INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

1955 REVISION

Volume I

WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

MANUAL
OF THE INTERNATIONAL STATISTICAL CLASSIFICATION
OF DISEASES, INJURIES, AND CAUSES OF DEATH

Based on the Recommendations of the Seventh Revision Conference, 1955, and Adopted by the Ninth World Health Assembly under the WHO Nomenclature Regulations

Volume 1

WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION
PALAIS DES NATIONS
GENEVA
1957
Volume 1 Introduction

List of Three-digit Categories (Detailed List)
Tabular List of Inclusions and Four-digit Subcategories
Medical Certification and Rules for Classification
Special Lists for Tabulation
Regulations

Volume 2 Alphabetical Index
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Introduction**
- General Principles .............................................. vii
- Historical Review ................................................. ix
- Sixth Revision of the International Lists .................. xix
- International Developments in Health Statistics prior to the Seventh Revision .................. xxi
- Seventh Revision of the International Lists ............. xxv
- Application of Statistical Classification to Morbidity and Mortality Statistics ............ xxxiii
- Special Lists of Causes for Tabulation ..................... xxxvi
- Use of the International Classification of Diseases as a Diagnostic Index .................. xxxviii
- References ................................................................ xxi

**List of Three-digit Categories (Detailed List)** ....................................... 1

**Supplementary Classifications** ................................................ 39

**Tabular List of Inclusions and Four-digit Subcategories.** 43

1. Infective and Parasitic Diseases ........................................... 45
2. Neoplasms .................................................................. 75
3. Allergic, Endocrine System, Metabolic, and Nutritional Diseases ......................... 106
4. Diseases of the Blood and Blood-forming Organs ........................................ 112
5. Mental, Psychoneurotic, and Personality Disorders .......................................... 115
6. Diseases of the Nervous System and Sense Organs ........................................ 125
7. Diseases of the Circulatory System ........................................ 140
8. Diseases of the Respiratory System ......................................... 155
9. Diseases of the Digestive System ........................................... 168
10. Diseases of the Genito-urinary System ......................................... 180
11. Deliveries and Complications of Pregnancy, Childbirth, and the Puerperium .......... 190
12. Diseases of the Skin and Cellular Tissue ........................................... 201
13. Diseases of the Bones and Organs of Movement .......................................... 211
14. Congenital Malformations ................................................. 219
15. Certain Diseases of Early Infancy ........................................... 225
16. Symptoms, Senility, and Ill-defined Conditions ........................................ 232
17. Accidents, Poisoning, and Violence ........................................... 243
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E XVII. Alternative Classification of Accidents, Poisonings, and Violence (External Cause)</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N XVII. Alternative Classification of Accidents, Poisonings, and Violence (Nature of Injury)</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Classifications for Special Admissions, Livebirths, and Stillbirths</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Conditions and Examinations without Sickness</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions for Convalescent Care, Plastic Treatment, and Fitting of Prosthetic Devices</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification of Liveborn Infants according to Type of Birth</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification of Causes of Stillbirth</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Classifications for Prophylactic Inoculations, Impairments, Blindness, and Deafness</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prophylactic Inoculation and Vaccination</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impairment due to Birth Injury, Congenital Malformation, and Musculoskeletal Diseases</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impairment due to Other Diseases and Accidents</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absence or Amputation of Major and Minor Members due to Diseases, Congenital Malformations, and Injuries</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blindness and Deafness following Disease or Injury</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Certification and Rules for Classification</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Tabulation Lists</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List A. Intermediate List of 150 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity and Mortality</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List B. Abbreviated List of 50 Causes for Tabulation of Mortality</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List C. Special List of 50 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity for Social Security Purposes</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION
INTRODUCTION

General Principles

Classification is fundamental to the quantitative study of any phenomenon. It is recognized as the basis of all scientific generalization and is therefore an essential element in statistical methodology. Uniform definitions and uniform systems of classification are prerequisites in the advancement of scientific knowledge. In the study of illness and death, therefore, a standard classification of disease and injury for statistical purposes is essential.

There are many approaches to the classification of disease. The anatomist, for example, may desire a classification based on the part of the body affected. The pathologist, on the other hand, is primarily interested in the nature of the disease process. The clinician must consider disease from these two angles, but needs further knowledge of etiology. In other words, there are many axes of classification and the particular axis selected will be determined by the interests of the investigator. A statistical classification of disease and injury will depend, therefore, upon the use to be made of the statistics to be compiled.

The purpose of a statistical classification is often confused with that of a nomenclature. Basically a medical nomenclature is a list or catalogue of approved terms for describing and recording clinical and pathological observations. To serve its full function, it should be extensive, so that any pathological condition can be accurately recorded. As medical science advances, a nomenclature must expand to include new terms necessary to record new observations. Any morbid condition that can be specifically described will need a specific designation in a nomenclature.

This complete specificity of a nomenclature prevents it from serving satisfactorily as a statistical classification. When one speaks of statistics, it is at once inferred that the interest is in a group of cases and not in individual occurrences. The purpose of a statistical compilation of disease data is primarily to furnish quantitative data that will answer questions about groups of cases.
This distinction between a statistical classification and a nomenclature has always been clear to medical statisticians. The aims of statistical classification of disease cannot be better summarized than in the following paragraphs written by William Farr a century ago:

"The causes of death were tabulated in the early Bills of Mortality (Tables mortuaires) alphabetically; and this course has the advantage of not raising any of those nice questions in which it is vain to expect physicians and statists to agree unanimously. But statistics is eminently a science of classification; and it is evident, on glancing at the subject cursorily, that any classification that brings together in groups diseases that have considerable affinity, or that are liable to be confounded with each other, is likely to facilitate the deduction of general principles.

"Classification is a method of generalization. Several classifications may, therefore, be used with advantage; and the physician, the pathologist, or the jurist, each from his own point of view, may legitimately classify the diseases and the causes of death in the way that he thinks best adapted to facilitate his inquiries, and to yield general results.

"The medical practitioner may found his main divisions of diseases on their treatment as medical or surgical; the pathologist, on the nature of the morbid action or product; the anatomist or the physiologist on the tissues and organs involved; the medical jurist, on the suddenness or the slowness of the death; and all these points well deserve attention in a statistical classification.

"In the eyes of national statists the most important elements are, however, brought into account in the ancient subdivision of diseases into plagues, or epidemics and endemics, into diseases of common occurrence (sporadic diseases), which may be conveniently divided into three classes, and into injuries the immediate results of violence or of external causes."

A statistical classification of disease must be confined to a limited number of categories which will encompass the entire range of morbid conditions. The categories should be chosen so that they will facilitate the statistical study of disease phenomena. A specific disease entity should have a separate title in the classification only when its separation is warranted because the frequency of its occurrence, or its importance as a morbid condition, justifies its isolation as a separate category. On the other hand, many titles in the classification will refer to groups of separate but usually related morbid conditions. Every disease or morbid condition, however, must have a definite and appropriate place as an inclusion in one of the categories of the statistical classification. A few items of the
statistical list will be residual titles for other and miscellaneous conditions which cannot be classified under the more specific titles. These miscellaneous categories should be kept to a minimum.

Before a statistical classification can be put into actual use, it is necessary that a decision be reached as to the inclusions for each category. These terms should be arranged as a tabular list under each title, and an alphabetical index should be prepared. If medical nomenclature were uniform and standard, such a task would be simple and quite direct. Actually the doctors who practise and who will be making entries in medical records or writing medical certificates of death were educated at different medical schools and over a period of more than fifty years. As a result, the medical entries on sickness records, hospital records, and death certificates are certain to be of mixed terminology which cannot be modernized or standardized by the wave of any magician’s wand. All these terms, good and bad, must be provided for as inclusions in a statistical classification.

The construction of a practical scheme of classification of disease and injury for general statistical use involves various compromises. Efforts to provide a statistical classification upon a strictly logical arrangement of morbid conditions have failed in the past. The various titles will represent a series of necessary compromises between classifications based on etiology, anatomical site, age, and circumstance of onset, as well as the quality of information available on medical reports. Adjustments must also be made to meet the varied requirements of vital statistics offices, hospitals of different types, medical services of the armed forces, social insurance organizations, sickness surveys, and numerous other agencies. While no single classification will fit the specialized needs for all these purposes, it should provide a common basis of classification for general statistical use.

Historical Review

Early history

Sir George H. Knibbs,2 the eminent Australian statistician, credited François Bossier de Lacroix (1706-1777), better known as Sauvages, with the first attempt to classify diseases systematically. Sauvages’ comprehensive treatise was published under the title Nosologia Methodica. A contemporary of Sauvages was the great
methodologist Linnaeus (1707-1778), one of whose treatises was entitled *Genera Morborum*. At the beginning of the 19th century, the classification of disease in most general use was one by William Cullen (1710-1790), of Edinburgh, which was published in 1785 under the title *Synopsis Nosologiae Methodicae*.

The statistical study of disease, however, began for all practical purposes with the work of John Graunt on the London Bills of Mortality a century earlier. The kind of classification which this pioneer had at his disposal is exemplified by his attempt to estimate the proportion of liveborn children who died before reaching the age of six years, no records of age at death being then available. He took all deaths classed as thrush, convulsions, rickets, teeth and worms, abortive, chrysomes, infants, livergrown, and overlaid and added to them half the deaths classed as smallpox, swine pox, measles, and worms without convulsions. Despite the crudity of this classification his estimate of a 36 per cent mortality before the age of six years appears from later evidence to have been a good one. While three centuries have contributed something to the scientific accuracy of disease classification, there are many who doubt the usefulness of attempts to compile statistics of disease, or even causes of death, because of the difficulties of classification. To these, one can quote Professor Major Greenwood: 3 "The scientific purist, who will wait for medical statistics until they are nosologically exact, is no wiser than Horace's rustic waiting for the river to flow away."

Fortunately for the progress of preventive medicine, the General Register Office of England and Wales, at its inception in 1837, found in William Farr (1807-1883)—its first medical statistician—a man who not only made the best possible use of the imperfect classifications of disease available at the time, but laboured to secure better classification and international uniformity in their use.

Farr found the classification of Cullen in use in the public services of his day. It had not been revised so as to embody the advances of medical science, nor was it deemed by him to be satisfactory for statistical purposes. In the first Annual Report of the Registrar General, therefore, he discussed the principles that should govern a statistical classification of disease and urged the adoption of a uniform classification in the following paragraph that has been
quoted so regularly in both the British and American Manuals of the International List of Causes of Death:

"The advantages of a uniform statistical nomenclature, however imperfect, are so obvious, that it is surprising no attention has been paid to its enforcement in Bills of Mortality. Each disease has, in many instances, been denoted by three or four terms, and each term has been applied to as many different diseases: vague, inconvenient names have been employed, or complications have been registered instead of primary diseases. The nomenclature is of as much importance in this department of inquiry as weights and measures in the physical sciences, and should be settled without delay." 4

Both nomenclature and statistical classification received constant study and consideration by Farr in his annual "Letters" to the Registrar General published in the Annual Reports of the Registrar General. The utility of a uniform classification of causes of death was so strongly recognized at the first International Statistical Congress, held at Brussels in 1853, that it requested Dr. William Farr and Dr. Marc d’Espine, of Geneva, to prepare "une nomenclature uniforme des causes de décès applicable à tous les pays". 5 At the next Congress, at Paris in 1855, Farr and d’Espine submitted two separate lists which were based on very different principles. Farr’s classification was arranged under five groups: Epidemic diseases, Constitutional (general) diseases, Local diseases arranged according to anatomical site, Developmental diseases, and diseases that are the direct result of violence. D’Espine classified diseases according to their nature (gouty, herpatic, hematic, etc.). The Congress adopted a compromise list of 139 rubrics. In 1864, this classification was revised at Paris "sur le modèle de celle de W. Farr", and was subsequently revised in 1874, 1880, and 1886. Although there was never any universal acceptance of this classification, the general arrangement, including the principle of classifying diseases by anatomical site, proposed by Farr has survived as the basis of the International List of Causes of Death.

Adoption of International List of Causes of Death

The International Statistical Institute, the successor to the International Statistical Congress, at its meeting in Vienna in 1891, charged a committee, of which Dr. Jacques Bertillon (1851-1922), Chef des Travaux statistiques de la ville de Paris, was chairman, with the preparation of a classification of causes of death. It is of interest to note that Bertillon was the grandson of Dr. Achille
Guillard, a noted botanist and statistician, who had introduced the resolution requesting Farr and d'Espine to prepare a uniform classification at the First Statistical Congress in 1853. The report of this committee was presented by Bertillon at the meeting of the International Statistical Institute at Chicago in 1893 and adopted by it. The classification prepared by Bertillon was based on the classification of causes of death used by the City of Paris, which, since its revision in 1885, represented a synthesis of English, German, and Swiss classifications. The classification was based on the principle, adopted by Farr, of distinguishing between general diseases and those localized to a particular organ or anatomical site. In accordance with the instructions of the Vienna Congress made at the suggestion of Dr. L. Guillaume, the Director of the Federal Bureau of Statistics of Switzerland, Bertillon included three classifications: the first, an abridged classification of 44 titles; the second, a classification of 99 titles; and the third, a classification of 161 titles.

The Bertillon Classification of Causes of Death, as it was at first called, received general approval and was adopted by several countries, as well as by many cities. The classification was first used in North America by Dr. Jesús E. Monjarás for the statistics of San Luis de Potosí, Mexico. In 1898, the American Public Health Association, at its meeting in Ottawa, Canada, recommended the adoption of the Bertillon Classification by registrars of Canada, Mexico, and the United States. The Association further suggested that the classification be revised every ten years.

At the meeting of the International Statistical Institute at Christiania in 1899, Dr. Bertillon presented a report on the progress of the classification, including the recommendations of the American Public Health Association for decennial revisions. The International Statistical Institute then adopted the following resolution:

"The International Statistical Institute, convinced of the necessity of using in the different countries comparable nomenclatures:

"Learns with pleasure of the adoption by all the statistical offices of North America, by some of those of South America, and by some in Europe, of the system of cause of death nomenclature presented in 1893;

"Insists vigorously that this system of nomenclature be adopted in principle and without revision, by all the statistical institutions of Europe;"
"Approves, at least in its general lines, the system of decennial revision proposed by the American Public Health Association at its Ottawa session (1898);

"Urges the statistical offices who have not yet adhered, to do so without delay, and to contribute to the comparability of the cause of death nomenclature."

The French Government therefore convoked at Paris, in August 1900, the first International Conference for the revision of the Bertillon or International Classification of Causes of Death. Delegates from 26 countries attended this Conference. A detailed classification of causes of death consisting of 179 groups and an abridged classification of 35 groups were adopted on 21 August 1900. The desirability of decennial revisions was recognized, and the French Government was requested to call the next meeting in 1910. Actually the next conference was held in 1909, and the Government of France called succeeding conferences in 1920, 1929, and 1938.

Dr. Bertillon continued as the guiding force in the promotion of the International List of Causes of Death, and the revisions of 1900, 1910, and 1920 were carried out under his leadership. As Secretary-General of the International Conference, he sent out the provisional revision for 1920 to more than 500 persons, asking for comments. His death in 1922 left the International Conference without a guiding hand.

At the 1923 session of the International Statistical Institute, M. Michel Huber, Bertillon's successor in France, recognized this lack of leadership and introduced a resolution for the International Statistical Institute to renew its stand of 1893 in regard to the International Classification of Causes of Death and to co-operate with other international organizations in preparation for subsequent revisions. The Health Organization of the League of Nations had also taken an active interest in vital statistics and appointed a Commission of Statistical Experts to study the classification of diseases and causes of death, as well as other problems in the field of medical statistics. Dr. E. Roesle, Chief of the Medical Statistical Service of the German Health Bureau and a member of the Commission of Expert Statisticians, prepared a monograph that listed the expansion in the rubrics of the 1920 International List of Causes of Death that would be required if the classification was to be used in the tabulation of statistics of morbidity. This careful study was published by the Health Organization of the League of Nations.
in 1928. In order to co-ordinate the work of both agencies, an international commission, known as the "Mixed Commission", was created with an equal number of representatives from the International Statistical Institute and the Health Organization of the League of Nations. This Commission drafted the proposals for the Fourth (1929) and the Fifth (1938) revisions of the International List of Causes of Death.

The Fifth Decennial Revision Conference

The Fifth International Conference for the Revision of the International List of Causes of Death, like the preceding conferences, was convened by the Government of France and was held at Paris in October 1938. The Conference approved three lists: a detailed list of 200 titles, an intermediate list of 87 titles and an abridged list of 44 titles. Apart from bringing the lists up to date in accordance with the progress of science, particularly in the chapter on infective and parasitic diseases, and changes in the chapters on puerperal conditions and on accidents, the Conference made as few changes as possible in the contents, number, and even in the numbering of the items. A list of causes of stillbirth was also drawn up and approved by the Conference.

As regards classification of diseases for morbidity statistics, the Conference recognized the growing necessity for a corresponding list of diseases to meet the statistical needs of widely differing organizations, such as health insurance organizations, hospitals, military medical services, health administrations, and similar agencies. The following resolution, therefore, was adopted:

"2. International Lists of Diseases.

"In view of the importance of the compilation of international lists of diseases corresponding to the international lists of causes of death:

"The Conference recommends that the Joint Committee appointed by the International Institute of Statistics and the Health Organization of the League of Nations undertake, as in 1929, the preparation of international lists of diseases, in conjunction with experts and representatives of the organizations specially concerned.

"Pending the compilation of international lists of diseases, the Conference recommends that the various national lists in use should, as far as possible, be brought into line with the detailed International List of Causes of Death (the numbers of the chapters, headings and subheadings in the said List being given in brackets)."
The Conference further recommended that the United States Government continue its studies of the statistical treatment of joint causes of death in the following resolution:

"3. Death Certificate and Selection of Cause of Death where more than One Cause is given (Joint Causes).

"The Conference,

"Whereas, in 1929, the United States Government was good enough to undertake the study of the means of unifying the methods of selection of the main cause of death to be tabulated in those cases where two or more causes are mentioned on the death certificate,

"And whereas, the numerous surveys completed or in the course of preparation in several countries reveal the importance of this problem, which has not yet been solved,

"And whereas, according to these surveys, the international comparability of death rates from the various diseases requires, not only the solution of the problem of the selection of the main tabulated cause of death, but also the solution of a number of other questions;

"(1) Warmly thanks the United States Government for the work it has accomplished or promoted in this connection;

"(2) Requests the United States Government to continue its investigations during the next ten years, in co-operation with other countries and organizations, on a slightly wider basis, and

"(3) Suggests that, for these future investigations, the United States Government should set up a subcommittee comprising representatives of countries and organizations participating in the investigations undertaken in this connection." 9

Previous Classifications of Diseases for Morbidity Statistics

In the discussion so far, classification of disease has been presented almost wholly in relation to cause-of-death statistics. Farr,10 however, recognized that it was desirable "to extend the same system of nomenclature to diseases which, though not fatal, cause disability in the population, and now figure in the tables of the diseases of armies, navies, hospitals, prisons, lunatic asylums, public institutions of every kind, and sickness societies, as well as in the census of countries like Ireland, where the diseases of all the people are enumerated." In his "Report on Nomenclature and Statistical Classification of Diseases" presented to the Second International Statistical Congress, he therefore included in the general list of diseases the greater part of those diseases that affect health as well as diseases that are fatal. At the Fourth International Statistical Congress, held at London in 1860, Florence Nightingale 11 urged the
adoption of Farr's classification of diseases for the tabulation of hospital morbidity in a paper entitled "Proposals for a Uniform Plan of Hospital Statistics".

At the First International Conference at Paris in 1900 to revise the Bertillon Classification of Causes of Death, a parallel classification of diseases for use in statistics of sickness was adopted. Such a parallel list was also adopted at the second conference in 1909. The extra categories for non-fatal diseases were formed by subdivision of certain rubrics of the cause-of-death classification into two or three disease groups, each of these being designated by a letter. The translation in English of the Second Decennial Revision, published by the U.S. Department of Commerce and Labor in 1910, was entitled International Classification of Causes of Sickness and Death. Later revisions incorporated some of the groups into the detailed International List of Causes of Death. The Fourth International Conference adopted a classification of illness which differed from the detailed International List of Causes of Death only by the addition of further subdivisions of 12 titles. These international classifications of illnesses, however, have failed to receive general acceptance, as they provided only a limited expansion of the basic cause-of-death list.

In the absence of a uniform classification of diseases that could be used satisfactorily for statistics of illness, many countries have found it necessary to prepare such lists. These should not be confused with disease nomenclatures such as the Nomenclature of Diseases of the Royal College of Physicians of London or the Standard Nomenclature of Disease now published by the American Medical Association. The former traces its lineage back to a resolution of the Royal College of Physicians of London on 9 July 1857, but the first edition of this nomenclature did not appear until 1869. Its purpose, as pointed out in the preface of this edition, was to provide authoritative medical terminology "for perfecting the statistical registration of diseases, with a view to the discovery of statistical truths concerning their history, nature, and phenomena, the want of a generally recognized Nomenclature of Diseases has long been felt as an indispensable condition". The Nomenclature has been revised periodically (1885, 1896, 1906, 1918, 1931, and 1947) and has afforded a continual basis of authority for British physicians in the use of medical terms.
INTRODUCTION

Until recently, there had been no similar authoritative nomenclature in the United States. Numerous hospital nomenclatures, such as that of the Bellevue and Allied Hospitals and that of the Massachusetts General Hospital, have had extensive use. In 1919, the U.S. Bureau of the Census published a Standard Nomenclature of Diseases and Pathological Conditions, Injuries, and Poisonings for the United States which was an attempted consolidation of eight nomenclatures then largely in use. Early in the history of the American Medical Association efforts were made in the direction of a nomenclature. An American Nomenclature of Diseases was actually prepared in 1872, but the work was discontinued until the Association took over the Standard Nomenclature of Disease in 1937. The work on this latter Nomenclature was initiated on 22 March 1928, when the National Conference on Nomenclature of Disease was formed under the sponsorship of the New York Academy of Medicine. The basic plan of this Nomenclature was adopted at the Second National Conference on Nomenclature, on 24 November 1930. The first printing appeared in 1932, the first edition in 1933, and a second edition in 1935. In 1937, the American Medical Association took over the responsibility of periodic revisions, and as a result of the Fourth National Conference on Nomenclature, held in 1940, the third edition, which included a Standard Nomenclature of Operations as well, appeared in 1942. The fourth edition was published in 1952 under the title Standard Nomenclature of Diseases and Operations. Such standard nomenclatures, as pointed out in the preface to the first edition of the British Nomenclature, are a great aid in the "statistical registration of diseases", but cannot, because of their very nature, serve as statistical classifications.

On the other hand, many countries found it necessary to prepare lists of diseases for the statistical tabulation of causes of illness. A Standard Morbidity Code was prepared by the Dominion Council of Health of Canada and published in 1936. The main subdivisions of this code represented the eighteen chapters of the 1929 Revision of the International List of Causes of Death, and these were subdivided into some 380 specific disease categories. At the 1938 International Conference, the Canadian delegate introduced a modification of this list for consideration as the basis for an international list of causes of illness. Although no action was taken on this proposal, the Fifth International Conference adopted the resolution previously quoted.
In 1944, provisional classifications of diseases and injuries were published in Britain and the United States for use in the tabulation of morbidity statistics. Both classifications were more extensive than the Canadian list, but, like it, followed the general order of diseases as given in the International List of Causes of Death. The British classification was prepared by the Committee on Hospital Morbidity Statistics of the Medical Research Council which was created in January 1942. It is entitled A Provisional Classification of Diseases and Injuries for Use in Compiling Morbidity Statistics. It was prepared for the purpose of providing a scheme for collecting and recording statistics of patients admitted to hospitals of Great Britain, using a standard classification of diseases and injuries. It has been in use by the Ministry of Health in the classification of all Emergency Medical Service records, the Ministry of Pensions, hospitals, and other agencies in England.

Somewhat earlier, the Surgeon-General of the U.S. Public Health Service and the Director of the U.S. Bureau of the Census published, in the Public Health Reports for 30 August 1940, a list of diseases and injuries for tabulation of morbidity statistics. The code was prepared by the Division of Public Health Methods of the Public Health Service in co-operation with a committee of consultants appointed by the Surgeon-General. A Manual for Coding Causes of Illness according to a Diagnosis Code for Tabulating Morbidity Statistics, consisting of the diagnosis code, a tabular list of inclusions, and an alphabetical index, was published in 1944. The code found its use in several hospitals, in a large number of voluntary hospital insurance plans and medical care plans, and in special studies by other agencies in the United States.

United States Committee on Joint Causes of Death

In compliance with a resolution of the Fifth International Conference, the Secretary of State of the United States in 1945 appointed the U.S. Committee on Joint Causes of Death under the chairmanship of Dr. Lowell J. Reed, Vice-President and Professor of Biostatistics of the Johns Hopkins University. Members and consultants of this committee included representatives of the Canadian and British Governments and the Health Section of the League of Nations. Recognizing the general trend of thought with regard to morbidity and mortality statistical lists, this committee decided that before taking up the matter of joint causes, it would be
advantageous to consider classifications from the point of view of morbidity and mortality, since the joint-cause problem pertains to both types of statistics.

The committee also took cognizance of that part of the resolution of the last International Conference on International List of Diseases that recommended that the "various National Lists in use should, as far as possible, be brought in line with the detailed International List of Causes of Death". It recognized that the classification of sickness and injury is closely linked with the classification of causes of death. The view that such lists are fundamentally different arises from the erroneous belief that the International List is a classification of terminal causes, whereas it is in fact based upon the morbid condition which initiated the train of events ultimately resulting in death. The committee believed that, in order to utilize fully both morbidity and mortality statistics, not only should the classification of diseases for both purposes be comparable, but if possible there should be a single list.

Furthermore, an increasing number of statistical organizations are utilizing medical records involving both sickness and death. Even in organizations which compile only morbidity statistics, fatal as well as non-fatal cases must be coded. A single list, therefore, greatly facilitates the coding operations in such offices. It also provides a common base for comparison of morbidity and mortality statistics, which does not now exist.

A subcommittee was therefore appointed, which prepared a draft of a "Proposed Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries and Causes of Death". A final draft was adopted by the committee after it had been modified on the basis of trials undertaken by various agencies in Canada, the United Kingdom and the United States.

Sixth Revision of the International Lists

The International Health Conference held in New York City in June and July 1946 entrusted the Interim Commission of the World Health Organization with the responsibility of "reviewing the existing machinery and of undertaking such preparatory work as may be necessary in connection with:

" (i) the next decennial revision of 'The International Lists of Causes of Death' (including the lists adopted under the International Agreement of 1934, relating to Statistics of Causes of Death); and

" (ii) the establishment of International Lists of Causes of Morbidity."
INTRODUCTION

To meet this responsibility, the Interim Commission appointed the "Expert Committee for the Preparation of the Sixth Decennial Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death".

This committee, in carrying out its task and taking full notice of the prevailing opinion concerning morbidity and mortality classification, reviewed and revised the above-mentioned proposed classification which had been prepared by the United States Committee on Joint Causes of Death and made available to the Expert Committee for its consideration.

The resulting classification was circulated to national administrations preparing morbidity and mortality statistics for comments and suggestions under the title, International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death. The Expert Committee considered the replies received from national administrations and prepared a revised version incorporating such changes in the classification as appeared to improve its utility and acceptability. The committee also compiled a list of diagnostic terms to appear under each title of the classification. Furthermore, a subcommittee was appointed to prepare a comprehensive alphabetical index of diagnostic statements classified to the appropriate category of the classification.

The committee also considered the structure and uses of special lists of causes for tabulation and publication of morbidity and mortality statistics and studied other problems related to the international comparability of mortality statistics such as form of medical certificate and rules for classification.

The International Conference for the Sixth Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death was convened in Paris from 26 to 30 April 1948 by the Government of France under the terms of the Agreement signed at the close of the Fifth Revision Conference in 1938. Its secretariat was entrusted jointly to the competent French administrations and to the World Health Organization, which had carried out the preparatory work under the terms of the Arrangement concluded by the governments represented at the International Health Conference in 1946.

The Conference in its report adopted the classification prepared by the Expert Committee as the Sixth Revision of the International Lists. It also considered other proposals of the Expert Committee concerning the compilation, tabulation and publication of morbidity and mortality statistics. The Conference approved the International
Form of Medical Certificate of Cause of Death, accepted the underlying cause of death as the main cause to be tabulated and endorsed the rules for selecting the underlying cause of death as well as the special lists for tabulation of morbidity and mortality data. It further recommended that the World Health Assembly adopt regulations under Article 21 (b) of the WHO Constitution to guide Member States in compiling morbidity and mortality statistics in accordance with the International Statistical Classification.

The First World Health Assembly endorsed the report of the Sixth Revision Conference and adopted World Health Organization Regulations No. 1, prepared on the basis of the recommendations of the Conference. The International Classification, including the Tabular List of Inclusions defining the content of the categories has been incorporated, together with the form of the medical certificate of cause of death, the rules for classification and the special lists for classification, into the Manual of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death. The Manual consists of two volumes, volume 2 being an alphabetical index of diagnostic terms coded to the appropriate categories.

The Sixth Decennial Revision Conference marked the beginning of a new era in international vital and health statistics. Apart from approving a comprehensive list for both mortality and morbidity and agreeing on international rules for selecting the underlying cause of death, it recommended the adoption of a comprehensive programme of international co-operation in the field of vital and health statistics. An important item in this programme was the recommendation that governments establish national committees on vital and health statistics for the purpose of co-ordinating the statistical activities in the country, and to serve as a link between the national statistical institutions and the World Health Organization. It was further envisaged that such national committees would either singly or in co-operation with other national committees, study statistical problems of public health importance and make the results of their investigation available to WHO.

International Developments in Health Statistics prior to the Seventh Revision

Expert Committee on Health Statistics

The World Health Organization established through its epidemiological and statistical service the means for the international co-
ordination of health statistics and for promoting their international comparability. The WHO Expert Committee on Health Statistics, with the help of subcommittees appointed for special technical questions, provided advice and assistance in numerous problems in the field of health statistics. In several reports it submitted recommendations intended to enlarge the scope of vital and health statistics and to improve their uniformity and comparability. The Subcommittee on Definition of Stillbirth presented in its report to the Expert Committee the following definitions of "live birth" and of "foetal death" approved by the Expert Committee and subsequently adopted by the World Health Assembly, as recommendation under Article 23 of the Constitution:

"Live birth is the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy, which, after such separation, breathes or shows any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, or definite movement of voluntary muscles, whether or not the umbilical cord has been cut or the placenta is attached; each product of such a birth is considered live born."

"Foetal death is death prior to the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy; the death is indicated by the fact that after such separation the fetus does not breathe or show any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, or definite movement of voluntary muscles."

The subcommittee also formulated recommendations concerning the tabulation of live births and foetal deaths. It recommended tabulation of all live births, irrespective of the period of gestation, by all countries, with at least the following groups:

"Less than 20 completed weeks of gestation . . . Group I
20 completed weeks of gestation but less than 28 . . . Group II
28 completed weeks of gestation and over . . . Group III
Gestation period not classifiable in groups I, II, and III . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Group IV"

It also encouraged the registration and tabulation of foetal deaths as "early", "intermediate" and "late foetal deaths", according to the same periods of gestation as those used for live births.
Realizing, however, that such tabulations would be beyond the possibilities of many countries, the subcommittee recommended that, as a minimum, all countries register and tabulate all foetal deaths after the 28th completed week of gestation. It refrained from a definition of "abortion" and suggested that the term "stillbirth" be retained only if essential for internal use and should in that case be synonymous with late foetal deaths (Group III).

The Subcommittee on the Registration of Cases of Cancer as well as their Statistical Presentation recommended, *inter alia*, anatomical fourth-digit subdivisions for certain of the categories 140–199 of the International Statistical Classification, to be used in cancer registration and morbidity statistics. It also discussed other problems affecting the preparation of statistics relating to cancer, such as registration of cases of cancer, classification of neoplasms according to histological type, and procedures for compiling comparable therapeutic cancer statistics, including the classification of neoplasms according to clinical stage.

The Conference on Morbidity Statistics held under WHO auspices in November 1951 discussed at length the various problems involved in the compilation, presentation and analysis of morbidity data. It stressed their importance as a valuable source of information required in connexion with a range of matters of public health and socio-economic interest and considered the variety of morbidity data coming from different sources, obtainable under different conditions, and suitable for different purposes. The Conference recognized the need for international agreement on definitions of terms commonly used to describe and measure morbidity and recommended a list of terms and definitions for systematic study with a view to national and international uniformity. The deliberations of the Morbidity Conference were discussed and endorsed by the Expert Committee on Health Statistics in its third report.

*National Committees on Vital and Health Statistics*

Following the recommendation made by the Sixth Revision Conference and endorsed by the First World Health Assembly, National Committees on Vital and Health Statistics have been established in various countries. Up to 1956, 33 national committees had been created. In addition, the functions of a national
committee are, in a number of other countries, undertaken by the health administration or some other central agency. In some other countries still, the formation of a national committee is being considered or under way.

The creation of a national committee has in many countries encouraged a fresh approach to the compilation, analysis and uses of vital and health statistics, thus proving that the basic idea of the recommendation of the Sixth Revision Conference is sound and a useful means of improving national and international vital and health statistics.

In the WHO Secretariat a focal unit for liaison with national committees on vital and health statistics has been created for exchange of information between the various committees. This liaison centre issues a special series of papers for national committees and, in addition, brings a variety of other material to the attention of national committees and other interested bodies.

A number of specific problems have been referred for study to national committees on vital and health statistics by the Expert Committee on Health Statistics—such as development of a statistical classification of operations and anaesthetic procedures; classification of foetal deaths when more than one cause is stated on the foetal death certificate; studies of terms and definitions used in connexion with morbidity statistics; standardization of rates for measuring morbidity, etc.

An International Conference of National Committees on Vital and Health Statistics was convened by WHO in collaboration with the United Nations in October 1953 in London, and was attended by representatives from 28 countries. The Conference reviewed the antecedents, objectives, patterns of organization and programmes of national committees in various countries, considered progress already made and possibilities for further work, and discussed the important role which they might play in the development of vital and health statistics. Other main topics discussed at the Conference included health and related vital statistics required by the various countries, according to the degree of development of their health and administrative services, methods of improving the quality of health statistics, and application of international regulations and recommendations.
WHO Centre for Classification of Diseases

The WHO Centre for Classification of Diseases was established at the General Register Office of England and Wales on 1 January 1951, upon the recommendation of the Expert Committee on Health Statistics in its first 22 and second 18 reports to assist national administrations in problems arising out of the application of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death. The Centre provides advice through correspondence and visits and issues instructions to guide in the use of the International Classification. It has prepared a booklet entitled *Supplementary Interpretations and Instructions for Coding Causes of Death* 23 (shortly called the *Addendum*), which amplified the provisions in the *Manual of the International Statistical Classification* and interpreted and clarified a number of points in the Classification, without altering its structure and meaning. Recognizing the importance of accurate medical certification of cause of death for reliable mortality statistics, the Centre has compiled a pamphlet instructing physicians in the use of the International Form of Medical Certificate of Cause of Death. 24 Another booklet dealt with enquiries to physicians on vague and incomplete statements of the cause of death. 25 In order to allow analysis of time trends in the mortality by cause, the Centre evaluated changes due to the sixth revision of the International Lists. 26 The Centre also studied various other problems connected with the International Statistical Classification, such as classification and presentation of multiple causes of death; content of residual categories of the International Classification; usefulness of the International Form of Medical Certificate of Cause of Death. These studies were made available to countries for information and eventual application. Finally, the Centre accumulated, classified and analysed the experience acquired with the International Classification and assisted in all steps towards the seventh revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death.

Seventh Revision of the International Lists

The Expert Committee on Health Statistics in its third report recommended that the decennial revisions of the International Lists be held in years ending in “5” so that the revised *Manual* could be applied to mortality statistics at the beginning of years ending in “8”. 27
This would permit countries to acquire sufficient experience in the use of the new International List before undertaking mortality studies in relation to population figures from censuses which, in a number of countries, are undertaken in the years ending in "0" or "5". Consequently, the Expert Committee recommended that the seventh revision of the International Lists be made in 1955 and that it be limited to essential changes and amendments of errors and inconsistencies. Preliminary revision proposals formulated by the WHO Advisory Group on Classification of Diseases on the basis of the experience in the use of the Classification were circulated for comment to national administrations and agencies responsible for the compilation of mortality and morbidity statistics. Suggestions received were considered by the Expert Committee on Health Statistics, which adopted as many amendments as were compatible with the limited scope of the revision. The modifications prepared by the committee were subsequently discussed by the International Conference for the Seventh Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death, held in Paris under WHO auspices from 21 to 26 February 1955.

The Conference in its report laid down the final recommendations concerning the revision of the International Statistical Classification. It agreed that no change be made in the International Form of Medical Certificate of Cause of Death but recommended that WHO collect information about the use by some countries of other forms of certificate, as a means to possible improvement in the present international form. The Conference advised adherence to the principle of selecting the underlying cause of death as the basis of primary death tabulation and recommended that the rules in the 1948 Manual be integrated with those in the Addendum and simplified whenever possible. Although it was recognized that there were difficulties in the use of the classification relating to causes of stillbirth, it was suggested that the accumulation of wider national experience be awaited before undertaking any substantial revision of this part of the Classification. A series of studies has been suggested, which would provide a solid foundation for amending the stillbirth code, such as studies of various principles of certification and selection of causes for tabulation, not necessarily limiting such tabulations to a single cause; comparison and integration of the reported causes of foetal death and of causes of death during the neonatal
period; studies on the tabulation of causes of foetal death by length of gestation, recommended by the Expert Committee on Health Statistics in its second report.\footnote{18}

The Conference also recommended relaxation of the obligations imposed by certain articles of the WHO Nomenclature Regulations, 1948, which were beyond the needs and possibilities of even highly developed countries. It also considered Article 14 too restrictive in respect of the lists for tabulation of morbidity and recommended amplification of this article to provide for greater freedom in the choice of tabulation lists. The Ninth World Health Assembly\footnote{30} adopted Additional Regulations of 21 May 1956 amending the WHO Nomenclature Regulations, 1948, and requested the Director-General of the Organization to have the 1948 Classification revised according to the recommendations of the Seventh Revision Conference and to issue new editions of both volumes of the Manual.

Apart from the revision of the Classification itself, the Conference paid particular attention to methods and procedures of obtaining information on health conditions in areas lacking physicians, where causes of death cannot be based on medical diagnoses and where therefore the International Classification cannot be properly applied. It was agreed that it would be possible to collect data on mortality and morbidity by means of simple lists of causes stated in terms of symptoms or broad indications of anatomical sites or systems. The Conference recommended that WHO look into the various methods of obtaining and presenting information on health conditions in areas where adequate medical personnel or facilities for precise diagnoses are lacking and that it co-ordinate the national or regional studies already undertaken.

The Conference, on the basis of comprehensive documentation prepared for the information of national committees on vital and health statistics, also discussed other subjects involving the International Classification and its use. It recommended, \textit{inter alia}, WHO to provide guidance for developing uniform methods of classification and tabular presentation of multiple causes of death, to suggest combinations of diseases which might profitably be studied by several countries, and to undertake a survey of the procedures used in various countries in obtaining supplementary information on vague, ambiguous or otherwise unsatisfactory statements of the cause of death and to make the results of such a survey available to countries for study and application.
International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death

The sixth and seventh revisions of the classification represent an expansion of the disease rubrics of the previous International Lists to provide specific categories for non-fatal diseases and injuries. This expansion was done at the time of the sixth revision of the International List after detailed studies in the United Kingdom and the United States had shown that the International List provided a useful framework for developing a classification suitable for both morbidity and mortality statistics.

In giving an outline of the general principles underlying the present classification, it is well to consider again the purpose of a statistical classification which is to provide a list of disabilities for compiling statistics and not a nomenclature of diseases and injuries. In other words, not every condition receives a particular rubric or number, but there is a category to which every condition can be referred, and this has been achieved by the method of selective grouping. For instance, a broad group of conditions such as the psychoses is given a two-figure number and is then divided into nine categories corresponding to fairly well defined types of psychoses, and lastly there is a tenth or residual category to which the psychoses which are not already characterized or are ill defined can be allocated. The principles of determining what conditions should be specified as definite categories are based on frequency, importance, and clarity of characterization of the condition. The question as to how satisfactory these categories are will be tested under the principle that the number of conditions allocated to the miscellaneous or residual category must not be unduly large.

List of Three-digit Categories (Detailed List)

The taxonomic philosophy of the present classification is somewhat eclectic, as no strictly systematic classification is really practicable; but in general, the broad groups have followed the principles of the previous International Lists of Causes of Death. The Classification, arranged in seventeen main sections, deals first with diseases caused by well-defined infective agents; these are followed by categories for neoplasms, allergic, endocrine, metabolic and nutritional diseases. Most of the remaining diseases are arranged according to their principal anatomical site, with special sections for mental
INTRODUCTION

... diseases, complications of pregnancy and childbirth, certain diseases of early infancy, and senility and ill-defined conditions including symptoms. The last section provides a dual classification of injuries, according to the "external cause" giving rise to the injury and according to the "nature of injury", such as puncture, open wound or burn. The numbers 800-999 have been assigned to both these categories; they are distinguished by the prefix "E" in the classification by external cause and by the prefix "N" in the classification by nature of injury.

Too much significance should not be attached to the broad section headings of the code, which are not integral parts of the numbering system. Although this arrangement has been a regular feature of the International Lists, the broad sections have never represented a consistent enough collection of disease conditions to form statistically stable and usable categories. Every revision in the past has shifted diseases from one section to another in such a fashion that the groups have seldom remained comparable over long periods of years.

The Detailed List presented on pages 1-42 consists of a list of 612 categories of diseases and morbid conditions, plus 153 categories for classification of the external cause of injury and 189 categories for characterization of injuries according to the nature of the lesion. A decimal system of numbering has been adopted in which the detailed categories of the classification are designated by three-digit numbers. In many instances, the first two digits of the three-digit number designate important or summary groups that are significant. The third digit divides each group into categories which represent specific disease entities or a classification of the disease or condition according to some significant axis such as anatomical site. Further, the detailed or three-digit categories have not been numbered consecutively, but numbers have been omitted in order that the summary character of the first two digits could be preserved wherever they are meaningful. No additional three-digit categories should be introduced in the Classification except when the list is revised by international agreement. The numbering system has been designed purposely as a closed system; that is, the third digit under each broad group begins with "0" and continues consecutively for the number of categories in that group. The decimal system of numbering adopted at the sixth revision of the International Lists and maintained at the seventh results in...
greater flexibility and utility. It provides a large number of broad
groups which represent significant disease entities or disease groups,
it permits the introduction of new categories at later revisions without
upsetting the basic numbering of other categories, and it allows for
economy of operation, both clerical and mechanical.

Tabular List of Inclusions and Four-digit Subcategories

The list of categories in the International Statistical Classifica­tion of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death gives the frame­work of the classification; but it is necessary to know in detail the
diagnostic terms which are included within each category before
the classification can be put to practical use. Although many of
the category titles are sufficiently precise to indicate the group of
conditions contained therein, other titles leave room for consider­able
differences in individual interpretation, and satisfactory in­ternational comparison of statistics based on the classification cannot
be attained without uniformity in the content of each category.

The third part of the present manual, therefore, consists of a
tabular list of the inclusions contained in each category of the
Detailed List. Many of the three-digit categories are herein sub­
divided into four-digit categories. Although these subcategories
do not appear in the Detailed List, and may be considered optional,
they are none the less important and will be most useful to countries
and organizations wishing to make comprehensive studies of the
causes of illness and disability. If more detail is desired than that
provided for, additional rubrics can be established by utilizing the
fourth digit. For example, no four-digit subcategories are indicated
for “750 Monstrosity”. The fourth digit may be used in this case
to designate the type of monstrosity. If such subdivisions are
created, it is recommended that letters instead of numbers be
employed, especially in publication, to indicate that the item is not
a part of the International Classification. Such four-digit sub­
categories, of course, must include only those conditions that are
included in the three-digit category of which it forms a subdivision.

It is neither possible nor desirable to include in the Tabular List
of Inclusions all the terms which may appear on death and other
medical records. An attempt has been made, however, to show most
of the diagnostic terms given in the standard or official nomen­
clatures, as well as terms commonly used in different countries.
Furthermore, it was found necessary to include many obsolete and unsatisfactory terms still stated on death certificates and other medical records. The more objectionable of these terms, as well as infrequent diagnoses, have been excluded from the Tabular List of Inclusions and appear only in the Alphabetical Index which constitutes volume 2 of the Manual.

**Certain General Aspects of the Classification**

Whereas no serious objections have been raised to the over-all structure of the Classification, the arrangement of some of the sections and certain principles of classification are questioned repeatedly.

It is recognized that certain sections of the Classification are not entirely satisfactory. Such shortcomings, however, are the reflection of a persisting division of opinion on nosological approach and disease etiology, and amendment of the Classification should preferably not be attempted till substantial agreement has been reached among clinicians and pathologists not only at the national level but also internationally. The section, "Mental, psychoneurotic and personality disorders", represents a typical example of this kind. In view of the variety of clinical classifications in use in various countries, which differ from each other both in terminology and in the concepts of classification, any major change in the Classification at this stage would not necessarily prove more satisfactory internationally than the present provisions. Another example is the large group of degenerative vascular conditions manifesting themselves as hypertension, arteriosclerosis, cardiac and renal affections or lesions of the central nervous system. It is conceded that the arrangement in the Classification is artificial and difficult to apply, involving reference to numerous notes and instructions. The present arrangement, however, was adopted at the sixth revision as a compromise between giving hypertension its due weight as an etiological factor and providing continuity with previous statistics. It is believed that advances in medical knowledge in the next few years and intensive studies on the inter-relationships of these conditions would combine to furnish the necessary basis for a sound rearrangement of this part of the Classification.

Another issue frequently raised is the position of certain diseases in the Classification, for instance, that of rheumatic fever, or pneumonia and influenza. Rheumatic fever, formerly in the group of
general diseases together with diseases of nutrition, of the endocrine
glands, etc., had been transferred by the sixth revision under diseases
of the circulatory system, although it was recognized that as a
disease of connective tissue it did not strictly belong under a
particular system. Nevertheless, as cardiovascular sequelae of
rheumatic fever are of such importance and as rheumatic fever, due
to recrudescence of the rheumatic process, coexists with chronic rheu-
matic heart disease, there is a good deal of justification for including
rheumatic fever under diseases of the circulatory system. A similar
argument is valid for grouping influenza and pneumonia under
diseases of the respiratory system and not under infective diseases.
The close association between influenza and the acute upper respira-
tory infections, many of which are often of unknown etiology, make
it desirable to have these conditions close together in any classifica-
tion. Generally, it should be remembered that the position of a
particular disease group in a classification intended primarily for
statistical tabulation is not of fundamental importance since such
diseases are identifiable by individual numbers in the Detailed List
and often also in the condensed lists intended for tabulation.

Other comments relate to the distinction of categories according
to the absence or presence of specified complications. It is argued
that this distinction is of different weight depending on whether one
deals with mortality statistics or with morbidity statistics. For
instance, in the case of "Rheumatic fever without mention of heart
involvement (400)" and "Rheumatic fever with heart involvement
(401)", it is pointed out that death does not occur from rheumatic
fever alone and that therefore deaths reported without heart compli-
cation are to be considered rheumatic heart disease and counted as
such. Although this is valid reasoning, it does not concern the
Classification itself, which merely provides categories for classifying
the diagnoses as stated on death certificates and morbidity records.
It is essentially a matter of interpreting the obtained statistics on
the basis of the probability that the uncomplicated disease can cause
death. This type of interpretation applies to several other categories
in the Classification. For instance, in analysing mortality by cause
one would suspect that a sizeable portion of deaths attributed to
"Hernia of abdominal cavity without mention of obstruction (560)"
was in fact complicated by obstruction, since this would very often
be the condition leading to death. It is assumed in such cases that
they were very likely complicated hernias and that the certifying physicians omitted to record this fact. It must be stressed that such interpretation of mortality records beyond what they actually contain should be used with reserve and caution and should be based on solid knowledge of the clinical course of the disease.

Finally, there are to be considered the differences in medical terminology, even within one language, which make it difficult to establish a classification to the full satisfaction of every user. For instance, on pages 75-78 of the Classification there are given lists of histological types of neoplasms which are considered malignant unless specified as benign, and, vice versa, considered benign unless stated to be malignant. Although these lists on the whole reflect the consensus of opinion, there is disagreement among pathologists on some of these terms. The lists should therefore be used for guidance only when the terms are given without specification as benign or malignant; whenever the opinion of the pathologist is stated, it will be the deciding factor.

The differences in medical terminology are even more pronounced from one language to another. For instance, the term "anthrax" is used in French-speaking countries and in certain Spanish-speaking ones in the sense of a staphylococcal infection of the skin classifiable to 690. In English, German and other languages, it denotes an infection by Bacillus anthracis, classified to 062. It is evident that versions of the Classification in languages other than English cannot be mere literal translations of the original text but must be adapted to the medical terminology in actual use. Efforts have already been made by the World Health Organization to compile French and Spanish versions from the basic English text, employing medical terms in actual use while at the same time preserving as much as possible the original meaning and intent. Further improvement can be brought about by the users of the Classification in communicating such differences in local usage to the World Health Organization and by the physicians themselves in stating the meaning and the prevalent usage of a medical term.

Application of Statistical Classification to Morbidity and Mortality Statistics

The International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death represents only a first step in the actual compilation of statistics of causes of illness and death. Before
applying the Classification to actual data, it is necessary to decide what purpose is to be served by the statistics. The problem is complex, because frequently in both sickness and death more than one morbid process is involved. As a consequence, in many countries more than one-half of medical certificates of death and an even larger proportion of hospital and other records of illness and disability contain mention of more than one cause. The first problem which arises, therefore, is whether the statistics are to deal with the count of persons who are sick or have died, or of conditions that produced the illness or death. Both kinds of statistics are important attributes of morbidity and mortality, and warrant study.

Application to causes of death

Since the early records of death usually contained only a single cause, a few simple rules sufficed to secure uniform selection of the cause of death. The usual mortality table, therefore, is based on individuals who have died, assigning a single cause to each death. As an increasingly larger proportion of the certificates of death contained multiple causes, the problem of selection became more important in securing comparable statistics.

Bertillon, in presenting the first revision of the International List of Causes of Death in 1900, laid down certain principles for the selection of the primary cause of death. The decisions of the United States Bureau of the Census in the application of these principles were compiled and incorporated into the United States Manual of Joint Causes of Death, published originally in 1914, and revised in 1925, 1933, and 1940 to conform to successive revisions of the International List. In addition to the United States, several other countries had used this manual as a guide to the selection of the cause of death to be tabulated.

From 1902 until 1939, the General Register Office of England and Wales used specific rules for the selection of the underlying cause of death, but they were more flexible than the ones implied in the United States Manual of Joint Causes of Death. In 1940, the General Register Office began to employ the procedure of taking as the cause to be tabulated the underlying cause of death as stated by the certifying physician, except in instances where the order of entries on the medical certificate was obviously erroneous. This change in procedure had come about through the adoption in
England and Wales in 1926 of a new form of medical certificate which permitted the certifying physician or surgeon to signify more clearly the order of events leading up to death.

The Fifth Decennial Revision Conference, as has been pointed out earlier, requested the United States Government to continue its previous investigations on the joint-cause problem in co-operation with other countries and organizations. The studies of the United States Committee led to the approval by the Sixth Revision Conference of the International Medical Certificate of Cause of Death and Rules for the Selection of the Underlying Cause of Death.

In using the rules adopted by the Sixth Revision Conference, countries experienced certain difficulties, and it became apparent that there was need for interpretation and supplementary provisions. As indicated previously, the WHO Centre for Classification of Diseases, after consultation with several national offices and after experimental trials, prepared additional rules which were incorporated into the above-mentioned Addendum. The rules for classification in the 1948 Manual, integrated with those in the Addendum, are given in a later section of this volume. As recommended by the Revision Conference these rules were, whenever possible, simplified during the process of consolidation to facilitate their application. This entailed recasting of the rules leading to an extensive rearrangement, which, however, was largely editorial and did not appreciably affect the substance of the rules.

Application to causes of illness and disability

Morbidity is far less definite than mortality, and represents a dynamic rather than a static phenomenon. The occurrence of death is a definite event, and the number of such events can be counted. An illness, on the other hand, varies from a minor deviation from normal health, which does not interfere with the performance of regular duties or activities, to the chronic case which calls for bedside or custodial care for an indefinite period. Furthermore, an individual afflicted with a disease may experience only one period of illness during the interval of observation, or may have repeated illnesses from the same disease. In addition, during the same period of illness, an individual may suffer from two or more distinct diseases. Thus, the basic problem as to what is to be counted becomes very complex, and it can be easily seen that the application of the Classification
to morbidity statistics cannot be laid down as precisely and relatively simply as in mortality. The application will vary, depending on the kind of morbidity experience to be studied and on the purposes to be served by the statistics.

While the Manual contains specific notes of instructions for mortality statistics, similar notes which would make the Manual equally suitable for the compilation and presentation of morbidity statistics are either lacking or inadequate. There is not yet international agreement as to which cause should be selected from multiple causes for primary cause tabulations. However, notwithstanding the absence or scarcity of specific instructions for classifying and tabulating morbidity, the Manual has, in the past years, been used to an increasing degree in morbidity statistics. It is expected that sufficient experience in compiling morbidity statistics from different sources and for different purposes will soon be available to allow formulation of internationally applicable rules for classification of morbidity data. In the meantime, in order to allow comparison, it would be useful if published morbidity statistics were to indicate the type of rules used in the preparation of the statistics.

Special Lists of Causes for Tabulation

In the presentation or publication of either mortality or morbidity statistics, the number of rubrics that can be used is limited. The selection of what categories or groups of categories will be used is dependent upon the purpose of the statistical table, and undoubtedly a great variety of special lists can be developed which utilize the three- and four-digit categories of the classification in different ways.

The Sixth Revision Conference recommended three lists for tabulation of morbidity and mortality data by cause to meet general needs of this kind. These lists, given in a later section of this Manual, are:

- **List A.** Intermediate List of 150 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity and Mortality.
- **List B.** Abbreviated List of 50 Causes for Tabulation of Mortality.
- **List C.** Special List of 50 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity for Social Security Purposes.
It was stressed that the lists be used as such or extended in such a way as to allow reconstitution of the original group-titles by simple addition of the introduced subtitles. In order to indicate in which manner the tabulation list has been adjusted to the purpose at hand, published statistics should clearly state what categories of the Detailed List make up each group of causes. The possibility of extending the tabulation lists has been specifically stated in the WHO Nomenclature Regulations and a number of countries have applied this provision in adapting the lists according to the national needs for mortality tabulations. The Seventh Revision Conference, while appreciating the individual national requirements for greater detail, agreed that such national subdivisions need not be adopted for international use.

In respect of lists for tabulation of morbidity data, the Conference noted the variety of lists, based for the most part on the Intermediate List A or the Special List C, being employed in presenting morbidity statistics of various kinds. While aware of the need for several types of lists for summarizing morbidity data from various sources and for various purposes (sickness surveys, hospital morbidity, examinations of schoolchildren, etc.) the Conference did not deem it advisable at present to establish a series of additional international standard lists for tabulation of morbidity statistics. It emphasized that special lists developed to serve particular requirements should be considered useful guides without having the status of international standards. The greater freedom in the choice of the list for tabulation of morbidity data has been expressed in the revised WHO Nomenclature Regulations.

The Conference, however, felt that it might be possible to develop an international basic list adaptable by suitable expansions to different types of morbidity statistics as well as to mortality statistics. It considered that such a list would allow useful and informative comparison of frequencies observed in different types of morbidity statistics and of these with frequencies in mortality statistics, both at the national and international level. The Conference therefore recommended that WHO review the objects of special lists and attempt to prepare a short list which might be used as a common basis from which more detailed lists suited to the needs of particular types of morbidity or mortality statistics might be derived by expansion. In respect of the Special List C of 50 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity for Social Security Purposes, the Conference...
decided to maintain List C provisionally unchanged in spite of the fact that practice had shown that several categories had to be expanded to be really serviceable, and suggested that WHO, in consultation with the International Labour Organisation, review it in the light of the above recommendation.

It is considered essential that morbidity and mortality records be always coded according to the Detailed List of three-digit categories (with or without four-digit subdivisions) and not according to any of the condensed lists designed solely for the purpose of tabulation and presentation of data. The lack of inclusion terms and notes in the Intermediate and Abbreviated Lists makes it difficult to classify morbidity and mortality data accurately if such lists are used directly for coding. Furthermore, since the alphabetical index relates only to the Detailed List, the use of the latter for coding is not only more accurate but easier than use of the condensed lists. Finally, it should be remembered that premature grouping of causes of death or disease is an obstacle to studies of individual causes should they become desirable. The obligation of coding according to the Detailed List is explicitly expressed in Articles 2 and 13 of the WHO Nomenclature Regulations.

Use of the International Classification of Diseases as a Diagnostic Index

The Seventh Revision Conference noted the experiments carried out, upon the recommendation of the Expert Committee on Health Statistics in its second report, in a number of countries, in expanding the International Classification for use as a diagnostic index to hospital case-histories. It concluded that the Classification was suitable for such use and recommended that a note should be incorporated into the revised Manual explaining the principles which should be followed in adapting the classification to serve as an index of medical records by diagnosis.

In expanding the Classification to provide for the desired detail, it is recommended that the first three or four digits, where they exist, be left exactly as they are given in the Classification, any extension to be accomplished by the fifth or higher digits. The missing fourth digit in a category limited to three digits is preferably designated by a letter (X or V) to distinguish it from international fourth digits. The new subcategories should be mutually exclusive, should
be additive subdivisions of the three or four-digit titles, and should not be combined with subdivisions of other categories. Effort should be made to indicate the classification of synonyms if new subcategories are made. The amount of extension will depend on specific needs for additional detail and individual hospitals must decide for themselves whether the Classification as it stands is already sufficiently detailed for the purpose of a diagnostic index or whether additional subcategories are required.

REFERENCES


7. *Bull. Inst. int. Statist.* 1900, 12, 280


12. Medical Research Council (1944) *Special Report Series No. 248*, London, 1944


26. World Health Organization (1952) *Comparability of statistics of causes of death according to the fifth and sixth revisions of the International List*, Geneva


International Classification

LIST OF THREE-DIGIT CATEGORIES
(DETAILED LIST)
I. INFECTIVE AND PARASITIC DISEASES

This section excludes influenza, pneumonia, enteritis, and certain localized infections.

**Tuberculosis of respiratory system (001–008)**

- 001. Respiratory tuberculosis with mention of occupational disease of lung *
- 002. Pulmonary tuberculosis
- 003. Pleural tuberculosis
- 004. Primary tuberculosis complex with symptoms
- 005. Tracheobronchial glandular tuberculosis with symptoms
- 006. Radiological evidence suggestive of active respiratory tuberculosis not classifiable elsewhere
- 007. Other respiratory tuberculosis
- 008. Tuberculosis, unspecified site

**Tuberculosis, other forms (010–019)**

- 010. Tuberculosis of meninges and central nervous system
- 011. Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum, and mesenteric glands
- 012. Tuberculosis of bones and joints, active or unspecified
- 013. Late effects of tuberculosis of bones and joints
- 014. Tuberculosis of skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue
- 015. Tuberculosis of lymphatic system
- 016. Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system
- 017. Tuberculosis of adrenal glands
- 018. Tuberculosis of other organs
- 019. Disseminated tuberculosis

**Syphilis and its sequelae (020–029)**

- 020. Congenital syphilis
- 021. Early syphilis
- 022. Aneurysm of aorta
- 023. Other cardiovascular syphilis
- 024. Tabes dorsalis

* This title includes any condition in 002–008 with mention of any condition in 523–524.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>025</td>
<td>General paralysis of insane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>026</td>
<td>Other syphilis of central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>027</td>
<td>Other forms of late syphilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>028</td>
<td>Latent syphilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>029</td>
<td>Syphilis, unqualified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Gonococcal infection and other venereal diseases (030–039)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>030</td>
<td>Acute or unspecified gonorrhea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>031</td>
<td>Chronic gonococcal infection of genito-urinary system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>032</td>
<td>Gonococcal infection of joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>033</td>
<td>Gonococcal infection of eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>034</td>
<td>Gonococcal infection of other sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>035</td>
<td>Late effects of gonococcal infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>036</td>
<td>Chancroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>037</td>
<td>Lymphogranuloma venereum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>038</td>
<td>Granuloma inguinale, venereal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>039</td>
<td>Other and unspecified venereal diseases</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infectious diseases commonly arising in intestinal tract (040–049)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>040</td>
<td>Typhoid fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>041</td>
<td>Paratyphoid fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>042</td>
<td>Other Salmonella infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>043</td>
<td>Cholera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>044</td>
<td>Brucellosis (undulant fever)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>045</td>
<td>Bacillary dysentery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>046</td>
<td>Amoebiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>047</td>
<td>Other protozoal dysentery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>048</td>
<td>Unspecified forms of dysentery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>049</td>
<td>Food poisoning (infection and intoxication)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other bacterial diseases (050–064)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>050</td>
<td>Scarlet fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051</td>
<td>Streptococcal sore throat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>052</td>
<td>Erysipelas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>053</td>
<td>Septicæmia and pyæmia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>054</td>
<td>Bacterial toæmia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>055</td>
<td>Diphtheria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>056</td>
<td>Whooping cough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>057</td>
<td>Meningococcal infections</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INFECTIONAL AND PARASITIC

058 Plague
059 Tularemia
060 Leprosy
061 Tetanus
062 Anthrax
063 Gas gangrene
064 Other bacterial diseases

Spirochetal diseases, except syphilis (070-074)

070 Vincent's infection
071 Relapsing fever
072 Leptospirosis
073 Yaws
074 Other spirochetal infections

Diseases attributable to viruses (080-096)

080 Acute poliomyelitis
081 Late effects of acute poliomyelitis
082 Acute infectious encephalitis
083 Late effects of acute infectious encephalitis
084 Smallpox
085 Measles
086 Rubella (German measles)
087 Chickenpox
088 Herpes zoster
089 Mumps
090 Dengue
091 Yellow fever
092 Infectious hepatitis
093 Glandular fever (infectious mononucleosis)
094 Rabies
095 Trachoma
096 Other diseases attributable to viruses

Typhus and other rickettsial diseases (100-108)

100 Louse-borne epidemic typhus
101 Flea-borne endemic typhus (murine)
102 Brill's disease, not specified as louse- or flea-borne
103 Tabardillo (Mexican typhus), not specified as louse- or flea-borne
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Tick-borne typhus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Mite-borne typhus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Volhynian fever (trench fever)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Typhus, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Other rickettsial diseases</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Malaria (110-117)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Vivax malaria (benign tertian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Malariae malaria (quartan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Falciparum malaria (malignant tertian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Ovale malaria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Mixed malarial infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Blackwater fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>Other and unspecified forms of malaria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>Recurrent induced malaria</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other infective and parasitic diseases (120-138)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Leishmaniasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>Trypanosomiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>Other protozoal diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>Schistosomiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>Other trematode infestation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>Hydatid disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>Other cestode infestation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>Filariasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>Trichiniasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Ankylostomiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>Infestation with worms of other, mixed, and unspecified typo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>Dermatophytosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>Actinomycosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Coccidioidomycosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>Other fungus infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Scabies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>Pediculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>Other arthropod infestation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>Other infective and parasitic diseases</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NEOPLASMS

II. NEOPLASMS

Malignant neoplasm of buccal cavity and pharynx (140–148)

140 Malignant neoplasm of lip
141 Malignant neoplasm of tongue
142 Malignant neoplasm of salivary gland
143 Malignant neoplasm of floor of mouth
144 Malignant neoplasm of other parts of mouth, and of mouth unspecified
145 Malignant neoplasm of oral mesopharynx
146 Malignant neoplasm of nasopharynx
147 Malignant neoplasm of hypopharynx
148 Malignant neoplasm of pharynx, unspecified

Malignant neoplasm of digestive organs and peritoneum (150–159)

150 Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus
151 Malignant neoplasm of stomach
152 Malignant neoplasm of small intestine, including duodenum
153 Malignant neoplasm of large intestine, except rectum
154 Malignant neoplasm of rectum
155 Malignant neoplasm of biliary passages and of liver (stated to be primary site)
156 Malignant neoplasm of liver (secondary and unspecified)*
157 Malignant neoplasm of pancreas
158 Malignant neoplasm of peritoneum
159 Malignant neoplasm of unspecified digestive organs

Malignant neoplasm of respiratory system (160–165)

160 Malignant neoplasm of nose, nasal cavities, middle ear, and accessory sinuses
161 Malignant neoplasm of larynx
162 Malignant neoplasm of bronchus and trachea, and of lung specified as primary
163 Malignant neoplasm of lung, unspecified as to whether primary or secondary

* This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the site of the primary neoplasm is known. It is not to be used for primary morbidity classification if a primary neoplasm of known site is present.
164 Malignant neoplasm of mediastinum
165 Malignant neoplasm of thoracic organs (secondary) *

Malignant neoplasm of breast and genito-urinary organs (170–181)
170 Malignant neoplasm of breast
171 Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri
172 Malignant neoplasm of corpus uteri
173 Malignant neoplasm of other parts of uterus, including choriocarcinoma
174 Malignant neoplasm of uterus, unspecified
175 Malignant neoplasm of ovary, Fallopian tube, and broad ligament
176 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs
177 Malignant neoplasm of prostate
178 Malignant neoplasm of testis
179 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified male genital organs
180 Malignant neoplasm of kidney
181 Malignant neoplasm of bladder and other urinary organs

Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified sites (190–199)
190 Malignant melanoma of skin
191 Other malignant neoplasm of skin
192 Malignant neoplasm of eye
193 Malignant neoplasm of brain and other parts of nervous system
194 Malignant neoplasm of thyroid gland
195 Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands
196 Malignant neoplasm of bone (including jaw bone)
197 Malignant neoplasm of connective tissue
198 Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes *
199 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified sites

Neoplasms of lymphatic and haematopoietic tissues (200–205)
200 Lymphosarcoma and reticulosarcoma
201 Hodgkin’s disease

* This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the site of the primary neoplasm is known. It is not to be used for primary morbidity classification if a primary neoplasm of known site is present.
NEOPLASMS

202 Other forms of lymphoma (reticulosis)
203 Multiple myeloma (plasmocytoma)
204 Leukaemia and aleukæmia
205 Mycosis fungoides

Benign neoplasm (210–229)

210 Benign neoplasm of buccal cavity and pharynx
211 Benign neoplasm of other parts of digestive system
212 Benign neoplasm of respiratory system
213 Benign neoplasm of breast
214 Uterine fibromyoma
215 Other benign neoplasm of uterus
216 Benign neoplasm of ovary
217 Benign neoplasm of other female genital organs
218 Benign neoplasm of male genital organs
219 Benign neoplasm of kidney and other urinary organs
220 Benign melanoma of skin
221 Pilonidal cyst
222 Other benign neoplasm of skin
223 Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of nervous system
224 Benign neoplasm of endocrine glands
225 Benign neoplasm of bone and cartilage
226 Lipoma
227 Other benign neoplasm of muscular and connective tissue
228 Hemangioma and lymphangioma
229 Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified organs and tissues

Neoplasm of unspecified nature (230–239)

230 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of digestive organs
231 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of respiratory organs
232 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of breast
233 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of uterus
234 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of ovary
235 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of other female genital organs
236 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of other genito-urinary organs
237 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of brain and other parts of nervous system
238 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of skin and musculoskeletal system
239 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of other and unspecified organs

III. ALLERGIC, ENDOCRINE SYSTEM, METABOLIC, AND NUTRITIONAL DISEASES

Allergic disorders (240–245)
240 Hay fever
241 Asthma
242 Angioneurotic oedema
243 Urticaria
244 Allergic eczema
245 Other allergic disorders

Diseases of thyroid gland (250–254)
250 Simple goitre
251 Non-toxic nodular goitre
252 Thyrotoxicosis with or without goitre
253 Myxoedema and cretinism
254 Other diseases of thyroid gland

Diabetes mellitus (260)
260 Diabetes mellitus

Diseases of other endocrine glands (270–277)
270 Disorders of pancreatic internal secretion other than diabetes mellitus
271 Diseases of parathyroid gland
272 Diseases of pituitary gland
273 Diseases of thymus gland
274 Diseases of adrenal glands
275 Ovarian dysfunction
276 Testicular dysfunction
277 Polyglandular dysfunction and other diseases of endocrine glands
Avitaminoses and other metabolic diseases (280-289)

280 Beriberi
281 Pellagra
282 Scurvy
283 Active rickets
284 Late effects of rickets
285 Osteomalacia
286 Other avitaminoses and nutritional deficiency states
287 Obesity, not specified as of endocrine origin
288 Gout
289 Other metabolic diseases

IV. DISEASES OF THE BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS

Diseases of blood and blood-forming organs (290-299)

290 Pernicious and other hyperchromic anaemias
291 Iron deficiency anaemias (hypochromic anaemias)
292 Other anaemias of specified type
293 Anaemia of unspecified type
294 Polycythaemia
295 Hæmophilia
296 Purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions
297 Agranulocytosis
298 Diseases of spleen
299 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs

V. MENTAL, PSYCHONEUROTIC, AND PERSONALITY DISORDERS

This section (300-326) excludes transient delirium and minor mental disturbances accompanying definitely physical disease. Examples of this kind are transient delirium of febrile reaction, transient intoxication with uræmia, transient mental reactions with any systemic infection, or with brain infection, trauma, degenerative disease, or vascular disease.

Psychoses (300-309)

300 Schizophrenic disorders (dementia praecox)
301 Manic-depressive reaction
302 Involutional melancholia
303 Paranoia and paranoid states
304 Senile psychosis
305 Presenile psychosis
306 Psychosis with cerebral arteriosclerosis *
307 Alcoholic psychosis
308 Psychosis of other demonstrable etiology **
309 Other and unspecified psychoses

**Psychoneurotic disorders (310–318)**

310 Anxiety reaction without mention of somatic symptoms
311 Hysterical reaction without mention of anxiety reaction
312 Phobic reaction
313 Obsessive-compulsive reaction
314 Neurotic-depressive reaction
315 Psychoneurosis with somatic symptoms (somatization reaction) affecting circulatory system
316 Psychoneurosis with somatic symptoms (somatization reaction) affecting digestive system
317 Psychoneurosis with somatic symptoms (somatization reaction) affecting other systems
318 Psychoneurotic disorders, other, mixed, and unspecified types

**Disorders of character, behaviour, and intelligence (320–326)**

320 Pathological personality
321 Immature personality
322 Alcoholism
323 Other drug addiction
324 Primary childhood behaviour disorders
325 Mental deficiency
326 Other and unspecified character, behaviour, and intelligence disorders

* This title is not to be used for primary death classification.

** This title is not be used for primary death classification and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent condition is present.
VI. DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS

Vascular lesions affecting central nervous system (330–334)

- 330 Subarachnoid haemorrhage
- 331 Cerebral haemorrhage
- 332 Cerebral embolism and thrombosis
- 333 Spasm of cerebral arteries
- 334 Other and ill-defined vascular lesions affecting central nervous system

Inflammatory diseases of central nervous system (340–345)

- 340 Meningitis, except meningococcal and tuberculous
- 341 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of intracranial venous sinuses
- 342 Intracranial and intraspinal abscess
- 343 Encephalitis, myelitis, and encephalomyelitis (except acute infectious)
- 344 Late effects of intracranial abscess or pyogenic infection
- 345 Multiple sclerosis

Other diseases of central nervous system (350–357)

- 350 Paralysis agitans
- 351 Cerebral spastic infantile paralysis
- 352 Other cerebral paralysis
- 353 Epilepsy
- 354 Migraine
- 355 Other diseases of brain
- 356 Motor neurone disease and muscular atrophy
- 357 Other diseases of spinal cord

Diseases of nerves and peripheral ganglia (360–369)

- 360 Facial paralysis
- 361 Trigeminal neuralgia
- 362 Brachial neuritis
- 363 Sciatica
- 364 Polyneuritis and polyradiculitis
- 365 Erythromelalgia polyneuritica
- 366 Other and unspecified forms of neuralgia and neuritis
- 367 Other diseases of cranial nerves
368 Other diseases of peripheral nerves except autonomic
369 Diseases of peripheral autonomic nervous system

Inflammatory diseases of eye (370–379)

370 Conjunctivitis and ophthalmia
371 Blepharitis
372 Hordeolum (stye)
373 Iritis
374 Keratitis
375 Choroiditis
376 Other inflammation of uveal tract
377 Inflammation of optic nerve and retina
378 Inflammation of lachrymal glands and ducts
379 Other inflammatory diseases of eye

Other diseases and conditions of eye (380–389)

380 Refractive errors
381 Corneal ulcer
382 Corneal opacity
383 Pterygium
384 Strabismus
385 Cataract
386 Detachment of retina
387 Glaucoma
388 Other diseases of eye
389 Blindness *

Diseases of ear and mastoid process (390–398)

390 Otitis externa
391 Otitis media without mention of mastoiditis
392 Otitis media with mastoiditis
393 Mastoiditis without mention of otitis media
394 Other inflammatory diseases of ear
395 Ménière's disease
396 Other diseases of ear and mastoid process
397 Deaf mutism *
398 Other deafness *

* This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the antecedent condition is known, and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent condition is present.
VII. DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

Rheumatic fever (400–402)

400 Rheumatic fever without mention of heart involvement
401 Rheumatic fever with heart involvement
402 Chorea

Chronic rheumatic heart disease (410–416)

410 Diseases of mitral valve
411 Diseases of aortic valve specified as rheumatic
412 Diseases of tricuspid valve
413 Diseases of pulmonary valve specified as rheumatic
414 Other endocarditis specified as rheumatic
415 Other myocarditis specified as rheumatic
416 Other heart disease specified as rheumatic

Arteriosclerotic and degenerative heart disease (420–422)

420 Arteriosclerotic heart disease, including coronary disease
421 Chronic endocarditis not specified as rheumatic
422 Other myocardial degeneration

Other diseases of heart (430–434)

430 Acute and subacute endocarditis
431 Acute myocarditis not specified as rheumatic
432 Acute pericarditis specified as non-rheumatic
433 Functional disease of heart
434 Other and unspecified diseases of heart

Hypertensive heart disease (440–443)

440 Essential benign hypertensive heart disease
441 Essential malignant hypertensive heart disease
442 Hypertensive heart disease with arteriolar nephrosclerosis
443 Other and unspecified hypertensive heart disease

Other hypertensive disease (444–447)

444 Essential benign hypertension
445 Essential malignant hypertension
446 Hypertension with arteriolar nephrosclerosis
447 Other hypertensive disease
Diseases of arteries (450–456)

450 General arteriosclerosis
451 Aortic aneurysm, non-syphilitic, and dissecting aneurysm
452 Other aneurysm, except of heart and aorta
453 Peripheral vascular disease
454 Arterial embolism and thrombosis
455 Gangrene of unspecified cause
456 Other diseases of arteries

Diseases of veins and other diseases of circulatory system (460–468)

460 Varicose veins of lower extremities
461 Hæmorrhoids
462 Varicose veins of other specified sites
463 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of lower extremities
464 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of other sites
465 Pulmonary embolism and infarction
466 Other venous embolism and thrombosis
467 Other diseases of circulatory system
468 Certain diseases of lymph nodes and lymph channels

VIII. DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

This section includes influenza and excludes streptococcal sore throat (051), Vincent’s infection (070), hay fever (240), and asthma (241).

Acute upper respiratory infections (470–475)

470 Acute nasopharyngitis (common cold)
471 Acute sinusitis
472 Acute pharyngitis
473 Acute tonsillitis
474 Acute laryngitis and tracheitis
475 Acute upper respiratory infection of multiple or unspecified sites

Influenza (480–483)

480 Influenza with pneumonia
481 Influenza with other respiratory manifestations, and influenza unqualified
Influenza with digestive manifestations, but without respiratory symptoms
Influenza with nervous manifestations, but without digestive or respiratory symptoms

Pneumonia (490–493)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>Lobar pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>491</td>
<td>Bronchopneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>492</td>
<td>Primary atypical pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>493</td>
<td>Pneumonia, other and unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bronchitis (500–502)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Acute bronchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>Bronchitis unqualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502</td>
<td>Chronic bronchitis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other diseases of respiratory system (510–527)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>510</td>
<td>Hypertrophy of tonsils and adenoids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511</td>
<td>Peritonsillar abscess (quinsy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512</td>
<td>Chronic pharyngitis and nasopharyngitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>513</td>
<td>Chronic sinusitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>514</td>
<td>Deflected nasal septum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515</td>
<td>Nasal polyp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>516</td>
<td>Chronic laryngitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517</td>
<td>Other diseases of upper respiratory tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>518</td>
<td>Empyema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519</td>
<td>Pleurisy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520</td>
<td>Spontaneous pneumothorax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>521</td>
<td>Abscess of lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>522</td>
<td>Pulmonary congestion and hypostasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
<td>Pneumoconiosis due to silica and silicates (occupational)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>Other specified pneumoconiosis and pulmonary fibrosis of occupational origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525</td>
<td>Other chronic interstitial pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>526</td>
<td>Bronchiectasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>527</td>
<td>Other diseases of lung and pleural cavity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IX. DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

Diseases of buccal cavity and oesophagus (530-539)

530 Dental caries
531 Abscesses of supporting structures of teeth
532 Other inflammatory diseases of supporting structures of teeth
533 Disorders of occlusion, eruption, and tooth development
534 Toothache from unspecified cause
535 Other diseases of teeth and supporting structures
536 Stomatitis
537 Diseases of salivary glands
538 Other diseases of buccal cavity
539 Diseases of oesophagus

Diseases of stomach and duodenum (540-545)

540 Ulcer of stomach
541 Ulcer of duodenum
542 Gastrojejunal ulcer
543 Gastritis and duodenitis
544 Disorders of function of stomach
545 Other diseases of stomach and duodenum

Appendicitis (550-553)

550 Acute appendicitis
551 Appendicitis, unqualified
552 Other appendicitis
553 Other diseases of appendix

Hernia of abdominal cavity (560-561)

560 Hernia of abdominal cavity without mention of obstruction
561 Hernia of abdominal cavity with obstruction

Other diseases of intestines and peritoneum (570-578)

570 Intestinal obstruction without mention of hernia
571 Gastro-enteritis and colitis, except ulcerative, age 4 weeks and over
572 Chronic enteritis and ulcerative colitis
573 Functional disorders of intestines
574 Anal fissure and fistula
575 Abscess of anal and rectal regions
576 Peritonitis
577 Peritoneal adhesion
578 Other diseases of intestines and peritoneum

Diseases of liver, gallbladder, and pancreas (580–587)
580 Acute and subacute yellow atrophy of liver
581 Cirrhosis of liver
582 Suppurative hepatitis and liver abscess
583 Other diseases of liver
584 Cholelithiasis
585 Cholecystitis and cholangitis, without mention of calculi
586 Other diseases of gallbladder and biliary ducts
587 Diseases of pancreas

X. DISEASES OF THE GENITO-URINARY SYSTEM

Nephritis and nephrosis (590–594)
590 Acute nephritis
591 Nephritis with oedema, including nephrosis
592 Chronic nephritis
593 Nephritis not specified as acute or chronic
594 Other renal sclerosis

Other diseases of urinary system (600–609)
600 Infections of kidney
601 Hydronephrosis
602 Calculi of kidney and ureter
603 Other diseases of kidney and ureter
604 Calculi of other parts of urinary system
605 Cystitis
606 Other diseases of bladder
607 Urethritis (non-venereal)
608 Stricture of urethra
609 Other diseases of urethra

Diseases of male genital organs (610–617)
610 Hyperplasia of prostate
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>Prostatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612</td>
<td>Other diseases of prostate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>613</td>
<td>Hydrocele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>614</td>
<td>Orchitis and epididymitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>615</td>
<td>Redundant prepuce and phimosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616</td>
<td>Sterility, male *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617</td>
<td>Other diseases of male genital organs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diseases of breast, ovary, Fallopian tube, and parametrium (620–626)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>620</td>
<td>Chronic cystic disease of breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621</td>
<td>Other diseases of breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>Acute salpingitis and oophoritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623</td>
<td>Chronic salpingitis and oophoritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>624</td>
<td>Salpingitis and oophoritis, unqualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625</td>
<td>Other diseases of ovary and Fallopian tube</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626</td>
<td>Diseases of parametrium and pelvic peritoneum (female)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diseases of uterus and other female genital organs (630–637)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>630</td>
<td>Infective disease of uterus, vagina, and vulva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>631</td>
<td>Uterovaginal prolapse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>632</td>
<td>Malposition of uterus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>633</td>
<td>Other diseases of uterus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634</td>
<td>Disorders of menstruation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635</td>
<td>Menopausal symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Sterility, female *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>637</td>
<td>Other diseases of female genital organs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

XI. DELIVERIES AND COMPLICATIONS OF PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH, AND THE Puerperium

Complications of pregnancy (640–649)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>640</td>
<td>Pyelitis and pyelonephritis of pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641</td>
<td>Other infections of genito-urinary tract during pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>642</td>
<td>Toxaemias of pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643</td>
<td>Placenta praevia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>644</td>
<td>Other haemorrhage of pregnancy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This title is not to be used for primary classification if a causative condition is present.*
PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH, PUIPERIUM

645 Ectopic pregnancy
646 Anaemia of pregnancy
647 Pregnancy with malposition of foetus in uterus
648 Other complications arising from pregnancy
649 Pregnancy associated with other conditions *

Abortion (650–652)
650 Abortion without mention of sepsis or toxæmia
651 Abortion with sepsis
652 Abortion with toxæmia, without mention of sepsis

Delivery without mention of complication (660)
660 Delivery without mention of complication

Delivery with specified complication (670–678)
670 Delivery complicated by placenta praevia or antepartum hæmorrhage
671 Delivery complicated by retained placenta
672 Delivery complicated by other postpartum hæmorrhage
673 Delivery complicated by abnormality of bony pelvis
674 Delivery complicated by disproportion or malposition of foetus
675 Delivery complicated by prolonged labour of other origin
676 Delivery with laceration of perineum, without mention of other laceration
677 Delivery with other trauma
678 Delivery with other complications of childbirth

Complications of the puerperium (680–689)
680 Puerperal urinary infection without other sepsis
681 Sepsis of childbirth and the puerperium
682 Puerperal phlebitis and thrombosis
683 Pyrexia of unknown origin during the puerperium
684 Puerperal pulmonary embolism
685 Puerperal eclampsia
686 Other forms of puerperal toxæmia
687 Cerebral hæmorrhage in the puerperium
688 Other and unspecified complications of the puerperium
689 Mastitis and other disorders of lactation

* This title is not to be used for primary classification.
XII. DISEASES OF THE SKIN AND CELLULAR TISSUE

Infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue (690–698)

690 Boil and carbuncle
691 Cellulitis of finger and toe
692 Other cellulitis and abscess without mention of lymphangitis
693 Other cellulitis and abscess with lymphangitis
694 Acute lymphadenitis
695 Impetigo
696 Infectious warts
697 Molluscum contagiosum
698 Other local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue

Other diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue (700–716)

700 Seborrhoeic dermatitis
701 Eczema
702 Occupational dermatitis
703 Other dermatitis
704 Pemphigus
705 Erythematous conditions
706 Psoriasis and similar disorders
707 Lichen planus
708 Pruritus and related conditions
709 Corns and callosities
710 Other hypertrophic and atrophic conditions of skin
711 Other dermatoses
712 Diseases of nail
713 Diseases of hair and hair follicles
714 Diseases of sweat and sebaceous glands
715 Chronic ulcer of skin
716 Other diseases of skin

XIII. DISEASES OF THE BONES AND ORGANS OF MOVEMENT

Arthritis and rheumatism, except rheumatic fever (720–727)

720 Acute arthritis due to pyogenic organisms
721 Acute non-pyogenic arthritis *

* This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the antece­dent condition is known, and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent condition is present.
722 Rheumatoid arthritis and allied conditions
723 Osteo-arthritis (arthrosis) and allied conditions
724 Other specified forms of arthritis
725 Arthritis, unspecified
726 Muscular rheumatism
727 Rheumatism, unspecified

Osteomyelitis and other diseases of bone and joint (730–738)
730 Osteomyelitis and periostitis
731 Osteitis deformans
732 Osteochondrosis
733 Other diseases of bone
734 Internal derangement of knee joint
735 Displacement of intervertebral disc
736 Affection of sacro-iliac joint
737 Ankylosis of joint
738 Other diseases of joint

Other diseases of musculoskeletal system (740–749)
740 Bunion
741 Synovitis, bursitis, and tenosynovitis without mention of occupational origin
742 Synovitis, bursitis, and tenosynovitis of occupational origin
743 Infective myositis and other inflammatory diseases of tendon and fascia
744 Other diseases of muscle, tendon, and fascia
745 Curvature of spine
746 Flat foot
747 Hallux valgus and varus
748 Clubfoot
749 Other deformities

XIV. CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS

Congenital malformations (750–759)
750 Monstrosity
751 Spina bifida and meningocele
752 Congenital hydrocephalus
753 Other congenital malformations of nervous system and sense organs
21

DETAILED LIST

754 Congenital malformations of circulatory system
755 Cleft palate and harelip
756 Congenital malformations of digestive system
757 Congenital malformations of genito-urinary system
758 Congenital malformations of bone and joint
759 Other and unspecified congenital malformations, not elsewhere classified

XV. CERTAIN DISEASES OF EARLY INFANCY

This section relates particularly to the causes of illness and death within the first 4 weeks of life, but it includes also cases of and deaths from the causes herein specified at all ages, except where an age limit is stated.

Birth injuries, asphyxia, and infections of newborn (760–769)

760 Intracranial and spinal injury at birth
761 Other birth injury
762 Postnatal asphyxia and atelectasis
763 Pneumonia of newborn
764 Diarrhoea of newborn
765 Ophthalmia neonatorum
766 Pemphigus neonatorum
767 Umbilical sepsis
768 Other sepsis of newborn
769 Neonatal disorders arising from certain diseases of the mother during pregnancy

Other diseases peculiar to early infancy (770–776)

770 Haemolytic disease of newborn (erythroblastosis)
771 Hæmorrhagic disease of newborn
772 Nutritional maladjustment
773 Ill-defined diseases peculiar to early infancy
774 Immaturity with mention of any other subsidiary condition
775 Immaturity subsidiary to some other cause *
776 Immaturity, unqualified

* This title is not to be used for primary classification.
XVI. SYMPTOMS, SENILITY, AND ILL-DEFINED CONDITIONS

Symptoms referable to systems or organs (780-789)

780 Certain symptoms referable to nervous system and special senses
781 Other symptoms referable to nervous system and special senses
782 Symptoms referable to cardiovascular and lymphatic system
783 Symptoms referable to respiratory system
784 Symptoms referable to upper gastro-intestinal tract
785 Symptoms referable to abdomen and lower gastro-intestinal tract
786 Symptoms referable to genito-urinary system
787 Symptoms referable to limbs and back
788 Other general symptoms
789 Abnormal urinary constituents of unspecified cause

Senility and ill-defined diseases (790-795)

790 Nervousness and debility
791 Headache
792 Uremia
793 Observation, without need for further medical care
794 Senility without mention of psychosis
795 Ill-defined and unknown causes of morbidity and mortality
# XVII. ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS, AND VIOLENCE

This section has a dual classification according to external cause (E) and nature of injury (N). The classifications are independent, and either or both can be used. When both classifications are employed simultaneously for primary cause tabulations, each case must be included in both lists, numbers E800–E999 and N800–N999.

The section also provides for adverse reactions to prophylactic inoculations and therapeutic misadventures (E940–E959 and N997–N999).

As far as practicable, occupational accidents should be tabulated separately under each category of both the E and N classifications.

## E XVII. ALTERNATIVE CLASSIFICATION OF ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS, AND VIOLENCE (EXTERNAL CAUSE)

### Railway accidents (E800–E802)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E800</td>
<td>Railway accident involving railroad employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E801</td>
<td>Railway accident involving passenger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E802</td>
<td>Railway accident involving other and unspecified person</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Motor vehicle traffic accidents (E810–E825)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E810</td>
<td>Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with railway train</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E811</td>
<td>Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with street car</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E812</td>
<td>Motor vehicle traffic accident to pedestrian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E813</td>
<td>Motor vehicle traffic accident to pedal cyclist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E814</td>
<td>Motor vehicle traffic accident to rider or passenger of motorcycle in collision with non-motor vehicle or object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E815</td>
<td>Motor vehicle traffic accident to rider or passenger of motorcycle in collision with other motor vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E816</td>
<td>Other motor vehicle traffic accident involving two or more motor vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E817</td>
<td>Motor vehicle traffic accident to occupant of motor vehicle in collision with pedestrian or pedal cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E818</td>
<td>Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with animal or animal-drawn vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E819</td>
<td>Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with fixed or unspecified object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXTERNAL CAUSE OF INJURY

E820 Motor vehicle traffic accident while boarding and alighting
E821 Motor vehicle traffic accident to rider of motorcycle without antecedent collision
E822 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving overturning in roadway
E823 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving running off roadway
E824 Other non-collision motor vehicle traffic accident
E825 Motor vehicle traffic accident of unspecified nature

Motor vehicle non-traffic accidents (E830–E835)
E830 Motor vehicle non-traffic accident to pedestrian
E831 Motor vehicle non-traffic accident to pedal cyclist
E832 Motor vehicle non-traffic accident to rider or passenger of motorcycle
E833 Other motor vehicle non-traffic accident involving two or more motor vehicles
E834 Motor vehicle non-traffic accident while boarding and alighting
E835 Motor vehicle non-traffic accident of other and unspecified nature

Other road vehicle accidents (E840–E845)
E840 Street car accident to pedestrian
E841 Other street car accident, except collision with motor vehicle
E842 Accident to pedestrian caused by pedal cycle
E843 Accident to rider of pedal cycle not involving collision with motor vehicle
E844 Accident to pedestrian caused by other non-motor road vehicle
E845 Other non-motor road vehicle accidents

Water transport accidents (E850–E858)
E850 Submersion of occupant of small boat
E851 Other water transport injury by submersion
E852 Fall on stairs and ladders in water transport
E853 Other falls from one level to another in water transport
E854 Falls on same level in water transport
E855 Unspecified falls in water transport
E856 Machinery accident in water transport
E857 Other specified accidents in water transport
E858 Water transport accident of unspecified cause
Aircraft accidents (E860–E866)

E860 Accident to personnel in military aircraft
E861 Injury to occupant by accident to commercial "transport" aircraft
E862 Other injury in commercial "transport" aircraft
E863 Injury to occupant by accident to other specified aircraft
E864 Aircraft accident at airfield to person not in aircraft
E865 Aircraft accident elsewhere to person not in aircraft
E866 Other and unspecified aircraft accidents

Accidental poisoning by solid and liquid substances (E870–E888)

E870 Accidental poisoning by morphine and other opium derivatives
E871 Accidental poisoning by barbituric acid and derivatives
E872 Accidental poisoning by aspirin and salicylates
E873 Accidental poisoning by bromides
E874 Accidental poisoning by other analgesic and soporific drugs
E875 Accidental poisoning by sulfonamides
E876 Accidental poisoning by strychnine
E877 Accidental poisoning by belladonna, hyoscine, and atropine
E878 Accidental poisoning by other and unspecified drugs
E879 Accidental poisoning by noxious foodstuffs
E880 Accidental poisoning by alcohol
E881 Accidental poisoning by petroleum products
E882 Accidental poisoning by industrial solvents
E883 Accidental poisoning by corrosive aromatics, acids, and caustic alkalis
E884 Accidental poisoning by mercury and its compounds
E885 Accidental poisoning by lead and its compounds
E886 Accidental poisoning by arsenic and antimony, and their compounds
E887 Accidental poisoning by fluorides
E888 Accidental poisoning by other and unspecified solid and liquid substances

Accidental poisoning by gases and vapours (E890–E895)

E890 Accidental poisoning by utility (illuminating) gas
E891 Accidental poisoning by motor vehicle exhaust gas
E892 Accidental poisoning by other carbon monoxide gas
E893 Accidental poisoning by cyanide gas
E894 Accidental poisoning by other specified gases and vapours
E895 Accidental poisoning by unspecified gases and vapours
Accidental falls (E900–E904)

E900  Fall on stairs
E901  Fall from ladders
E902  Other falls from one level to another
E903  Fall on same level
E904  Unspecified falls

Other accidents (E910–E936)

E910  Blow from falling or projected object or missile
E911  Accident caused by vehicle
E912  Accident caused by machinery
E913  Accident caused by cutting and piercing instruments
E914  Accident caused by electric current
E915  Accident caused by explosion of pressure vessel
E916  Accident caused by fire and explosion of combustible material
E917  Accident caused by hot substance, corrosive liquid, and steam
E918  Accident caused by radiation
E919  Accident caused by firearm
E920  Foreign body entering eye and adnexa
E921  Inhalation and ingestion of food causing obstruction or suffocation
E922  Inhalation and ingestion of other object causing obstruction or suffocation
E923  Foreign body entering other orifice
E924  Accidental mechanical suffocation in bed and cradle
E925  Accidental mechanical suffocation in other and unspecified circumstances
E926  Lack of care of infants under 1 year of age
E927  Accidents caused by bites and stings of venomous animals and insects
E928  Other accidents caused by animals
E929  Accidental drowning and submersion
E930  High and low air pressure
E931  Excessive heat and insolation
E932  Excessive cold
E933  Hunger, thirst, and exposure
E934  Cataclysm
E935  Lightning
E936  Other and unspecified accidents
Complications due to non-therapeutic medical and surgical procedures (E940–E946)

- E940 Generalized vaccinia following vaccination
- E941 Postvaccinal encephalitis
- E942 Other complications of smallpox vaccination
- E943 Post-immunization jaundice and hepatitis
- E944 Other complications of prophylactic inoculation
- E945 Complications of anaesthesia for non-therapeutic purpose
- E946 Other complications due to non-therapeutic medical and surgical procedures

Therapeutic misadventure and late complications of therapeutic procedures (E950–E959)

- E950 Therapeutic misadventure in surgical treatment *
- E951 Therapeutic misadventure in infusion or transfusion *
- E952 Therapeutic misadventure in local applications *
- E953 Therapeutic misadventure in administration of drugs or biologicals *
- E954 Therapeutic misadventure in anaesthesia *
- E955 Other and unspecified therapeutic misadventure *
- E956 Late complication of surgical operation *
- E957 Late complication of amputation stump *
- E958 Late complication of irradiation *
- E959 Late complications of other forms of treatment *

Late effects of injury and poisoning (E960–E965)

- E960 Late effect of motor vehicle accident
- E961 Late effect of accidental poisoning
- E962 Late effect of other accidental injury
- E963 Late effect of self-inflicted injury
- E964 Late effect of injury purposely inflicted by another person (not in war)
- E965 Late effects of injuries due to war operations

Suicide and self-inflicted injury (E970–E979)

- E970 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by analgesic and soporific substances
- E971 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by other solid and liquid substances

* This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the condition for which the treatment was given is known.
EXTERNAL CAUSE OF INJURY

E972 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by gases in domestic use
E973 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by other gases
E974 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by hanging and strangulation
E975 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by submersion (drowning)
E976 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by firearms and explosives
E977 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by cutting and piercing instruments
E978 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by jumping from high place
E979 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by other and unspecified means

Homicide and injury purposely inflicted by other persons (not in war) (E980–E985)
E980 Nonaccidental poisoning by another person
E981 Assault by firearm and explosive
E982 Assault by cutting and piercing instruments
E983 Assault by other means
E984 Injury by intervention of police
E985 Execution

Injury resulting from operations of war (E990–E999)
E990 Injury due to war operations by gas and chemicals
E991 Injury due to war operations by gunshot
E992 Injury due to war operations by grenade and land mine
E993 Injury due to war operations by bomb
E994 Injury due to war operations by marine mine, depth charge, and torpedo
E995 Injury due to war operations by explosion of artillery shell
E996 Injury due to war operations by explosion of undetermined origin
E997 Injury due to war operations by aircraft destruction
E998 Injury due to war operations by other and unspecified means
E999 Injury due to war operations but occurring after cessation of hostilities
N XVII. ALTERNATIVE CLASSIFICATION OF ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS, AND VIOLENCE (NATURE OF INJURY)

Fracture of skull, spine, and trunk (N800–N809)

N800 Fracture of vault of skull
N801 Fracture of base of skull
N802 Fracture of face bones
N803 Other and unqualified skull fractures
N804 Multiple fractures involving skull or face with other bones
N805 Fracture and fracture dislocation of vertebral column without mention of spinal cord lesion
N806 Fracture and fracture dislocation of vertebral column with spinal cord lesion
N807 Fracture of rib(s), sternum, and larynx
N808 Fracture of pelvis
N809 Multiple and ill-defined fractures of trunk

Fracture of upper limb (N810–N819)

N810 Fracture of clavicle
N811 Fracture of scapula
N812 Fracture of humerus
N813 Fracture of radius and ulna
N814 Fracture of carpal bone(s)
N815 Fracture of metacarpal bone(s)
N816 Fracture of one or more phalanges of hand
N817 Multiple fractures of hand bones
N818 Other, multiple, and ill-defined fractures of upper limb
N819 Multiple fractures involving both upper limbs, and upper limb with rib(s) and sternum

Fracture of lower limb (N820–N829)

N820 Fracture of neck of femur
N821 Fracture of other and unspecified parts of femur
N822 Fracture of patella
N823 Fracture of tibia and fibula
N824 Fracture of ankle
N825 Fracture of one or more tarsal and metatarsal bones
N826 Fracture of one or more phalanges of foot
N827 Other, multiple, and ill-defined fractures of lower limb
N828 Multiple fractures involving both lower limbs, lower with upper limb, and lower limb(s) with rib(s) and sternum
N829 Fracture of unspecified bones

Dislocation without fracture (N830–N839)

N830 Dislocation of jaw
N831 Dislocation of shoulder
N832 Dislocation of elbow
N833 Dislocation of wrist
N834 Dislocation of finger
N835 Dislocation of hip
N836 Dislocation of knee
N837 Dislocation of ankle
N838 Dislocation of foot
N839 Other, multiple, and ill-defined dislocations

Sprains and strains of joints and adjacent muscles (N840–N848)

N840 Sprains and strains of shoulder and upper arm
N841 Sprains and strains of elbow and forearm
N842 Sprains and strains of wrist and hand
N843 Sprains and strains of hip and thigh
N844 Sprains and strains of knee and leg
N845 Sprains and strains of ankle and foot
N846 Sprains and strains of sacro-iliac region
N847 Sprains and strains of other and unspecified parts of back
N848 Other and ill-defined sprains and strains

Head injury (excluding skull fracture) (N850–N856)

N850 Open wound of scalp
N851 Contusion and haematoma of scalp
N852 Concussion
N853 Cerebral laceration and contusion
N854 Subarachnoid, subdural, and extradural haemorrhage following injury (without mention of cerebral laceration or contusion)
N855 Other and unspecified intracranial haemorrhage following injury (without mention of cerebral laceration or contusion)
N856 Head injury of other and unspecified nature
Internal injury of chest, abdomen, and pelvis (N860-N869)

N860 Traumatic pneumothorax and hemothorax
N861 Injury to heart and lung
N862 Injury to other and unspecified intrathoracic organs
N863 Injury to gastro-intestinal tract
N864 Injury to liver
N865 Injury to spleen
N866 Injury to kidney
N867 Injury to pelvic organs
N868 Injury to other and unspecified intra-abdominal organs
N869 Internal injury, unspecified or involving intrathoracic with intra-abdominal organs

Laceration and open wound of face, neck, and trunk (N870-N879)

N870 Open wound of eye and orbit
N871 Enucleation of eye
N872 Open wound of ear
N873 Other and unspecified laceration of face
N874 Open wound of neck
N875 Open wound of chest
N876 Open wound of back
N877 Open wound of buttock
N878 Open wound of genital organs, including traumatic amputation
N879 Multiple and unspecified open wounds of face, neck, and trunk

Laceration and open wound of upper limb (N880-N888)

N880 Open wound of shoulder and upper arm
N881 Open wound of elbow and forearm, and of wrist not involving tendons
N882 Open wound of wrist involving tendon(s)
N883 Open wound of hand, except finger(s) alone
N884 Open wound of finger(s)
N885 Multiple and unspecified open wounds of one upper limb
N886 Traumatic amputation of thumb(s)
N887 Traumatic amputation of other finger(s)
N888 Traumatic amputation of arm and hand
| N890 | Open wound of hip and thigh    |
| N891 | Open wound of knee and leg (except thigh), and of ankle not involving tendons |
| N892 | Open wound of ankle involving tendon(s) |
| N893 | Open wound of foot, except toe(s) alone |
| N894 | Open wound of toe(s) |
| N895 | Multiple and unspecified open wounds of one lower limb |
| N896 | Traumatic amputation of toe(s) |
| N897 | Traumatic amputation of foot |
| N898 | Traumatic amputation of leg |

### Laceration and open wounds of multiple location (N900–N908)

| N900 | Multiple open wounds of both upper limbs |
| N901 | Multiple open wounds of both lower limbs |
| N902 | Multiple open wounds of both upper and lower limb(s) |
| N903 | Multiple open wounds of both hands |
| N904 | Multiple open wounds of both head and limb |
| N905 | Multiple open wounds of both head and trunk |
| N906 | Multiple open wounds of both trunk and limb(s) |
| N907 | Multiple open wounds of face with other sites |
| N908 | Multiple open wounds of other and unspecified location |

### Superficial injury (N910–N918)

| N910 | Superficial injury of face and neck |
| N911 | Superficial injury of trunk |
| N912 | Superficial injury of shoulder and upper arm |
| N913 | Superficial injury of elbow, forearm, and wrist |
| N914 | Superficial injury of hand(s), except finger(s) alone |
| N915 | Superficial injury of finger(s) |
| N916 | Superficial injury of hip, thigh, leg, and ankle |
| N917 | Superficial injury of foot and toe(s) |
| N918 | Superficial injury of other, multiple, and unspecified sites |

### Contusion and crushing with intact skin surface (N920–N929)

| N920 | Contusion of face and neck, except eye(s) |
| N921 | Contusion of eye and orbit |
| N922 | Contusion of trunk |
| N923 | Contusion of shoulder and upper arm |
| N924 | Contusion of elbow, forearm, and wrist |
N925 Contusion of hand(s), except finger(s) alone
N926 Contusion of finger(s)
N927 Contusion of hip, thigh, leg, and ankle
N928 Contusion of foot and toe(s)
N929 Contusion of other, multiple, and unspecified sites

Effects of foreign body entering through orifice (N930–N936)
N930 Foreign body in eye and adnexa
N931 Foreign body in ear
N932 Foreign body in nose
N933 Foreign body in pharynx and larynx
N934 Foreign body in bronchus and lung
N935 Foreign body in digestive tract
N936 Foreign body in genito-urinary tract

Burns (N940–N949)
N940 Burn confined to eye
N941 Burn confined to face, head, and neck
N942 Burn confined to trunk
N943 Burn confined to upper limb(s), except wrist and hand
N944 Burn confined to wrist(s) and hand(s)
N945 Burn confined to lower limb(s)
N946 Burn involving face, head, and neck, with limb(s)
N947 Burn involving trunk with limb(s)
N948 Burn involving face, head, and neck, with trunk and limb(s)
N949 Burn involving other and unspecified parts

Injury to nerves and spinal cord without bone injury (N950–N953)
N950 Injury to optic nerve(s)
N951 Injury to other cranial nerve(s)
N952 Injury to nerve(s) in upper arm
N953 Injury to nerve(s) in forearm
N954 Injury to nerve(s) in wrist and hand
N955 Injury to nerve(s) in thigh
N956 Injury to nerve(s) in lower leg
N957 Injury to nerve(s) in ankle and foot
N958 Spinal cord lesion without evidence of spinal bone injury
N959 Other nerve injury, including nerve injury in several parts
NATURE OF INJURY

Effects of poisons (N960–N979)

N960 Poisoning by noxious foodstuffs
N961 Poisoning by alcohol
N962 Poisoning by petroleum products
N963 Poisoning by industrial solvents
N964 Poisoning by corrosive aromatics, acids, and caustic alkalies
N965 Poisoning by mercury and its compounds
N966 Poisoning by lead and its compounds
N967 Poisoning by arsenic and antimony, and their compounds
N968 Poisoning by carbon monoxide
N969 Poisoning by other gases and vapours
N970 Poisoning by morphine and other opium derivatives
N971 Poisoning by barbituric acid and derivatives
N972 Poisoning by aspirin and salicylates
N973 Poisoning by bromides
N974 Poisoning by other analgesic and soporific drugs
N975 Poisoning by sulfonamides
N976 Poisoning by strychnine
N977 Poisoning by belladonna, hyoscine, and atropine
N978 Poisoning by venom
N979 Poisoning by other and unspecified substances

Effects of weather, exposure, and related conditions (N980–N989)

N980 Effects of reduced temperature
N981 Effects of heat and insolation
N982 Effects of high altitude
N983 Caisson disease
N984 Effects of lightning
N985 Effects of hunger
N986 Effects of thirst
N987 Effects of exposure, not elsewhere classified
N988 Effects of excessive exertion
N989 Motion (travel) sickness

Other and unspecified injuries and reactions (N990–N999)

N990 Drowning and nonfatal submersion
N991 Asphyxia and strangulation
N992 Electrocution and nonfatal effects of electric currents
N993 Injury due to radiation, except sunburn
N994 Other general effects of external causes
N995 Certain early complications of trauma *
N996 Injury of other and unspecified nature
N997 Reactions and complications due to non-therapeutic medical and surgical procedures
N998 Adverse reaction to injections, infusions, and transfusions for therapeutic purposes **
N999 Adverse reaction to other therapeutic procedures **

* This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the nature of the antecedent injury is known, and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent injury is present.

** This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the disease which required the therapeutic procedure is known, and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent disease is present.
SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS FOR SPECIAL ADMISSIONS, LIVEBIRTHS, AND STILLBIRTHS

In the application of any classification of disease and injury to the statistical recording of a hospital or allied experience, there is need for some provision for counting admissions of individuals who are not sick. The largest single example of such cases is livebirths. For this reason, there have been appended to the List supplementary classifications for special admissions, livebirths, and stillbirths. In order to indicate that these classifications are not part of the classification of diseases, injuries, and causes of deaths, a special system of code numbers has been adopted in which the first digit has been replaced by the letter “Y”. In the statistical treatment of data from many morbidity and other health services, these supplementary classifications will be found indispensable.

Special conditions and examinations without sickness (Y00–Y09)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y00</td>
<td>Medical or special examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y01</td>
<td>Skin immunity and sensitization tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y02</td>
<td>Persons receiving prophylactic inoculation and vaccination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y03</td>
<td>Follow-up examination after disease, injury, or operation, not needing further medical care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y04</td>
<td>Contacts with infective and parasitic diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y05</td>
<td>Carrier or suspected carrier of infective organisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y06</td>
<td>Prenatal care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y07</td>
<td>Postpartum observation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y08</td>
<td>Healthy person accompanying sick relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y09</td>
<td>Other person without complaint or sickness</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Admissions for convalescent care, plastic treatment, and fitting of prosthetic devices (Y10–Y18)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y10</td>
<td>Medical and surgical aftercare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y11</td>
<td>Plastic surgical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y12</td>
<td>Fitting of artificial arm(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y13</td>
<td>Fitting of artificial leg(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y14</td>
<td>Fitting of both artificial arm(s) and leg(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y15</td>
<td>Fitting of artificial eye(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y16</td>
<td>Fitting of dental prosthetic device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y17</td>
<td>Fitting of colostomy belt and other abdominal appliance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y18</td>
<td>Fitting of other prosthetic device</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Classification of liveborn infants according to type of birth (Y20–Y29)

Y20 Single, born without mention of immaturity
Y21 Single, born immature
Y22 Twin, without mention of immaturity, mate liveborn
Y23 Twin, without mention of immaturity, mate stillborn
Y24 Twin, immature, with mate liveborn
Y25 Twin, immature, with mate stillborn
Y26 Multiple born, without mention of immaturity, mates all liveborn
Y27 Multiple born, without mention of immaturity, one or more mates stillborn
Y28 Multiple born, immature, mates all liveborn
Y29 Multiple born, immature, one or more mates stillborn

Classification of causes of stillbirth (Y30–Y39)

Y30 Chronic disease in mother
Y31 Acute disease in mother
Y32 Diseases and conditions of pregnancy and childbirth
Y33 Absorption of toxic substance from mother
Y34 Difficulties in labour
Y35 Other causes in mother
Y36 Placental and cord conditions
Y37 Birth injury
Y38 Congenital malformation of fetus
Y39 Diseases of fetus, and ill-defined causes

SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS FOR PROPHYLACTIC INOCULATIONS, IMPAIRMENTS, BLINDNESS, AND DEAFNESS

It has been found in the analysis of morbidity and closely related data that counts of prophylactic inoculations and impairments are desirable. There is therefore appended a supplementary classification for these procedures and conditions. With the exception of prophylactic inoculation and vaccination (Y40–Y49), the condition in many instances will be classified also in an appropriate category of the detailed classification. The numbering of the groups represents a continuation of the numbers of the previous supplementary classifications.
Prophylactic inoculation and vaccination (Y40–Y49)

Y40 Vaccination against smallpox
Y41 Inoculation against diphtheria
Y42 Inoculation against whooping cough
Y43 Inoculation against tuberculosis
Y44 Inoculation against influenza
Y45 Inoculation against tetanus
Y46 Inoculation against typhoid and paratyphoid fever
Y47 Inoculation against typhus fever
Y48 Inoculation against yellow fever
Y49 Inoculation against other infectious disease

Impairment due to birth injury, congenital malformation, and musculoskeletal diseases (Y50–Y59)

Y50 Impairment due to cerebral palsy
Y51 Impairment due to other and ill-defined birth injury
Y52 Impairment due to congenital malformation
Y53 Impairment due to tuberculosis of bones and joints
Y54 Impairment due to arthritis and rheumatism
Y55 Impairment due to rickets and osteomalacia
Y56 Impairment due to osteomyelitis
Y57 Impairment due to osteochondritis
Y58 Impairment due to other diseases of bones and joints
Y59 Impairment due to diseases of muscles, tendons, and fascia

Impairment due to other diseases and accidents (Y60–Y69)

Y60 Impairment due to intracranial haemorrhage, embolism, and thrombosis
Y61 Impairment due to poliomyelitis
Y62 Impairment due to other nervous and mental diseases
Y63 Impairment due to other local infections and infectious diseases
Y64 Impairment due to other and ill-defined diseases
Y65 Impairment due to motor vehicle accident
Y66 Impairment due to accidental fall
Y67 Impairment due to machinery accident
Y68 Impairment due to other and unspecified accidents and poisonings, except war
Y69 Impairment due to war injuries
Absence or amputation of major and minor members due to diseases, congenital malformations, and injuries (Y70–Y79)

Y70 Loss due to diseases of bones and joints, including tuberculosis
Y71 Loss due to diabetes, gangrene, and peripheral vascular disease
Y72 Loss due to local infection, unspecified
Y73 Loss due to congenital malformation
Y74 Loss due to other and ill-defined diseases
Y75 Loss due to motor vehicle accident
Y76 Loss due to machinery accident
Y77 Loss due to accident by cutting and piercing instrument
Y78 Loss due to other and unspecified accidents and poisonings, except war
Y79 Loss due to war injuries

Blindness and deafness following disease or injury (Y80–Y88)

Y80 Blindness, both eyes, specifically defined
Y81 Blindness, both eyes, not specifically defined
Y82 Blindness, one eye, specifically defined
Y83 Blindness, one eye, not specifically defined
Y84 Deaf mutism
Y85 Deafness, both ears
Y86 Deafness in one ear with partial deafness in the other
Y87 Deafness, one ear
Y88 Impairment of hearing, one or both ears
International Classification

TABULAR LIST OF INCLUSIONS

AND

FOUR-DIGIT SUBCATEGORIES
The tabular list makes special uses of parentheses and colons which need to be clearly understood. In addition to their ordinary use to enclose alternative wordings or explanatory phrases, parentheses are used to enclose supplementary words which may be either present or absent in the statement of a diagnosis without affecting the code number to which it is assigned. Words followed by a colon (:) are not complete terms, but must have one or other of the understated modifiers to make them assignable to the given category. “NOS” or its Latin equivalent “SAI”, is an abbreviation for “not otherwise specified” and is virtually the equivalent of “unspecified” and “unqualified”.

As an example of the use of the above conventions, number 474, Acute laryngitis and tracheitis, contains the following:

Laryngitis (acute):
NOS
edematous
pneumococcal
septic
suppurative
with tracheitis

This signifies that to this number is to be assigned laryngitis (with or without the adjective “acute”) if standing alone, if accompanied by one or other of the modifiers: edematous, pneumococcal, septic, suppurative, or with mention of tracheitis. Streptococcal, diphtheritic, tuberculous, and chronic laryngitis will be found in other categories.
I. INFECTIVE AND PARASITIC DISEASES

This section excludes influenza, pneumonia, enteritis, and certain localized infections.

TUBERCULOSIS OF RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (001-008)

For morbidity classification, numbers 001-008 exclude cases with no evidence of clinical tuberculosis and which require no present treatment or supervision (Y03).

001 Respiratory tuberculosis with mention of occupational disease of lung

- Colliers'
- Grinders'
- Millstone makers'
- Miners'
- Potters'
- Sandblasters'
- Stonemasons'

Koioiophthisis
Silicotuberculosis
Tuberculosis as defined in 002-008 with pneumococ­-nosis of any type as defined in 523-524

This title includes any condition in 002-008 with mention of any condition in 523-524.

002 Pulmonary tuberculosis

No attempt is made to subdivide pulmonary tuberculosis according to the extent or severity of disease, since this is a matter where different countries are bound by the special grading or classification of their official or non-official public-health organizations. The supplementary category Y03 provides for cases of pulmonary tuberculosis which are regarded as cured or arrested, but are still under supervision, and for cases without symptoms or need for treatment, but with radiological evidence suggestive of past tuberculosis. Furthermore, supplementary category Y01 provides for cases showing tuberculin sensitivity without clinical or radiological symptoms.

- Caseous pneumonia
- Epituberculosis with symptoms
- Tuberculosis or phthisis (of):
  - bronchi
  - fibroid
  - lung, any site
  - disseminated
  - fibroid
  - miliary
- Pulmonary respiratory NOS

Tuberculous:
- abscess of lung
- bronchiectasis
- fibrosis of lung
- haemoptysis
- haemorrhage
- pneumonia (any)
- pneumothorax
- pulmonary fistula

This title includes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 019. For primary death classification, it includes them with mention of any condition in 007, 010-018, except when the latter is stated as the underlying cause with a specified duration exceeding that of the condition in 002 (code 007, 010-018 as the case may be).
003 Pleural tuberculosis

003.0 Pleurisy specified as tuberculous

Tuberculosis (of):
pleura
pleural

Tuberculous:
empyema
pleurisy (with effusion)

Pleurisy is considered as being specified as tuberculous when it is reported with tuberculosis (any site) (disseminated).

003.1 Pleurisy with effusion without mention of cause

Effusion, chest or pleura
Exudative pleurisy

Pleurisy:
sero fibrinous
with effusion
Serous pleurisy

004 Primary tuberculosis complex with symptoms

Primary infection, Ghon tubercle
Primary tuberculosis complex
Ranke's primary infiltration

with symptoms

005 Tracheobronchial glandular tuberculosis with symptoms

Tuberculosis (of):
hilar
lymph nodes:
bronchial
mediastinal
tracheobronchial
tracheobronchial, glandular

with symptoms

006 Radiological evidence suggestive of active respiratory tuberculosis not classifiable elsewhere

Radiological evidence suggestive of active pulmonary tuberculosis or pleural tuberculosis, without other indications having yet been found which are sufficient to justify classification to 001-005.

This title will be found useful to tuberculosis clinics, in mass X-ray surveys and other case-finding programmes.

Some of the cases included here will have had full clinical investigation with negative results, but will still be under observation as suspected active tuberculosis on account of the radiological indications. Other cases will not yet have received clinical investigation.

Since this title may include cases where the suspicion of active tuberculosis will not, in the end, be substantiated (with resulting subsequent reclassification to Y03 or to some pulmonary condition other than tuberculosis), it is advised that in morbidity statistics of respiratory tuberculosis in toto (001-008) the number of cases classified to 006, and included therein, shall always be specified. This applies to the use of the group "Respiratory tuberculosis (001-008)" in the Intermediate List of 150 Causes and in the Special List of 50 Causes (pages 375, 383).
007 Other respiratory tuberculosis

Tuberculosis or phthisis of:
- glottis
- larynx
- mediastinum
- nasopharynx
- nose (septum)
- pharynx
- sinus (any nasal)
- throat
- tonsil

Tuberculosis or phthisis of:
- trachea
- other respiratory sites not classifiable under 002-006
- Tuberculous:
  - laryngitis
  - marasmus
  - retropharyngeal abscess
  - rhinitis

This title excludes respiratory tuberculosis, unqualified (002). For primary death classification, it excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 002 (002), except when they are stated as the underlying cause with a specified duration exceeding that of the condition in 002.

008 Tuberculosis, unspecified site

Tuberculosis NOS

Tuberculosis of unspecified site

Tuberculosis, other forms (010-019)

For primary death classification, numbers 010-018 exclude the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 002 (002), except when they are stated as the underlying cause with a specified duration exceeding that of the condition in 002.

010 Tuberculosis of meninges and central nervous system

Solitary tubercle, brain

Tuberculoma:
- brain
- cerebellum
- spinalis
- meninges
- spinal cord

Tuberculosis (of):
- brain (any part)
- central nervous system (any part)

Tuberculosis (of):
- meninges (cerebral, spinal)
- miliary, brain or meninges
- spinal cord

Tuberculosis:
- abscess, brain (any part)
- encephalitis
- leptomenigitis
- meningitis
- meningo-encephalitis
- myelitis

This title includes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 019.

011 Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum, and mesenteric glands

Tabes mesenterica

Tuberculosis or phthisis (of):
- abdomen
- anus
- appendix
- cæterica

Tuberculosis or phthisis (of):
- ileocaecal (hyperplastic)
- intestine (any part)
- lymph nodes:
  - mesenteric
  - retroperitoneal
Tuberculosis or phthisis (of):
- mesentery
- mediastinum
- peritoneum
- rectum (with abscess)
- retroperitoneal

**012** Tuberculosis of bones and joints, active or unspecified

**012.0** Active or unspecified tuberculosis of vertebral column

Abscess (tuberculous) (of):
- iliopsoas
- lumbar
- psoas
- sacrum
- spine
- vertebra (column)

Caries (tuberculous) of:
- sacrum
- spine
- vertebra (column)
- Pott's disease
- Pott's spinal curvature

**012.1** Active or unspecified tuberculosis of hip

Abscess of hip, tuberculous
Tuberculosis coxae
Tuberculosis of hip (joint)  

**012.2** Active or unspecified tuberculosis of knee

Tuberculosis (of):
- genu
- knee (joint)

**012.3** Active or unspecified tuberculosis of other and unspecified bones and joints

Articular tuberculosis
Cold abscess, articular
Tuberculosis (of):
- bone (any except vertebra)
- joint (any except hip, knee, and vertebra)
- osseous
- skeletal

Tuberculous:
- abscess, intestine (any part)
- enteritis
- peritonitis

Tuberculosis:
- arthritis, spine or vertebra
- curvature of spine
- kyphosis
- necrosis, spine or vertebra
- spinal disease
- spondylitis

Tuberculosis of:
- sacrum
- vertebra (column)

Tuberculous:
- arthritis of hip
- hip
- hip joint disease

Tuberculous:
- arthritis of knee
- knee (joint)

Tuberculous:
- abscess of bone (any except vertebra)
- arthritis (except of hip, knee, and vertebra)
- dactylitis
- mastoiditis
- necrosis (any bone, except vertebra)
Infected and Parasitic

Tuberculous:
- Osteitis (any bone, except vertebra)
- Osteomyelitis (any bone, except vertebra)
- Synovitis (except of hip, knee, and spine)
- Tenosynovitis

013 Late effects of tuberculosis of bones and joints

013.0 Late effects of tuberculosis of vertebral column
Any condition in 012.0 if specified as arrested, healed, cured, inactive, or as a late effect or sequela

013.1 Late effects of tuberculosis of hip
Any condition in 012.1 if specified as arrested, healed, cured, inactive, or as a late effect or sequela

013.2 Late effects of tuberculosis of knee
Any condition in 012.2 if specified as arrested, healed, cured, inactive, or as a late effect or sequela

013.3 Late effects of tuberculosis of other and unspecified bones and joints
Any condition in 012.3 if specified as arrested, healed, cured, inactive, or as a late effect or sequela

014 Tuberculosis of skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue

014.0 Primary tuberculosis of skin
Any condition in 014.3 specified as primary

014.1 Erythema nodosum specified as tuberculous
Tuberculous erythema nodosum
This title excludes erythema nodosum (705.2), unless specified as tuberculous.

014.2 Lupus
Lupus:
- NOS
- Exedens
- Vulgaris

This title excludes disseminated lupus erythematosus (456) and lupus erythematosus (706.4).

014.3 Other tuberculosis of skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue

Erythema induratum
Sacrofudoderma
Tuberculid (skin, of any site)
Tuberculosis (of):
- Cutis indurativa
- Subcutis
- Verrucosa cutis
- Lichenoides
- Skin (any site)
Tuberculous:
- abscess, skin (any site)
- cellulitis
- ulcer, skin (any site)

Verruca necrogenica

015 Tuberculosis of lymphatic system

Scrofula
Scrofulous abscess
Tuberculosis (of):
- axilla
- glandular, general
- groin
- inguinalis

Tuberculosis of lymph nodes (except bronchial, mediastinal, mesenteric, and retroperitoneal)

Tuberculosis:
- adenitis
- struma

This title excludes tuberculosis of bronchial, mediastinal, mesenteric, and retroperitoneal lymph nodes (005, 011).

016 Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system

Tuberculosis (of):
- bladder
- cervix uteri
- cervix
- endometrium
- epididymis
- Fallopian tube
- kidney
- ovary
- oviducts
- penis
- prostate
- rens
- seminal vesicles
- spermatic cord
- testis

Tuberculosis (of):
- ureter
- urethra
- uterus (any part)
- vagina
- vasis deferentis
- vesicis urinaris
- vulva

Tuberculous:
- abscess, genito-urinary system (any part)
- pelvic abscess
- pyelitis
- pyelonephritis
- salpingitis
- vesiculitis

017 Tuberculosis of adrenal glands

Addison’s disease, tuberculous

Tuberculosis (of):
- adrenal or suprarenal (capsule) (gland)
- glandular suprarenalis

Tuberculous hypo-adrenalism

This title excludes Addison’s disease (274), unless specified as tuberculous.

018 Tuberculosis of other organs

018.0 Tuberculosis of eye

Tuberculosis of eye (any part)

Tuberculous:
- iritis
- keratitis
018.1 Tuberculosis of ear

Tuberculosis of ear (any part, except bone or skin)
Tuberculous otitis media

This title excludes tuberculous mastoiditis (012.3).

018.2 Other

Tuberculosis of:
- breast
- liver
- mouth
- esophagus
- pancreas
- pericardium
- spleen
- stomach (any part)
- thyroid gland
- tongue
- other organs not classifiable under 001–018.1

Tuberculosis of:
- other organs not classifiable under 001–018.1

019 Disseminated tuberculosis

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 002 (002) and 010 (010). It also excludes those with tuberculosis of any site which is the predominant cause of treatment (for morbidity classification) or is specified as the underlying cause (for primary death classification).

019.0 Acute miliary tuberculosis specified as non-pulmonary

Acute generalized tuberculosis specified as non-pulmonary
Acute miliary tuberculosis of multiple sites not including lung

019.1 Acute miliary tuberculosis, unspecified

Acute generalized tuberculosis NOS
Acute miliary tuberculosis NOS

019.2 Other forms of disseminated tuberculosis

Tuberculosis:
- chronic miliary, organ unspecified
- diffuse
- generalized
- miliary, of multiple or unspecified sites

Tuberculotic polyserositis
Other disseminated tuberculosis, not classifiable under 019.0–019.1

Syphilis and its sequelae (020–029)

020 Congenital syphilis

This title includes the listed conditions with mention of immaturity or other condition listed under 774.

020.0 Interstitial keratitis

Interstitial keratitis (congenital), except when specified as non-syphilitic
020.1 Juvenile neurosyphilis

Dementia paralytica juvenilis
Juvenile general paralysis

Juvenile:
tabes
taboparesis

020.2 Other congenital syphilis

Congenital:

Syphilis neonatorum

Any syphilitic condition specified as congenital or hereditary, except interstitial keratitis and juvenile neurosyphilis

Syphilis, congenital (any site) (any stage) (any type) except interstitial keratitis and juvenile neurosyphilis

This title includes syphilis causing death at ages under 1 year, whether or not specified as congenital, provided there is no indication that it was acquired after birth.

021 Early syphilis

This title excludes early cardiovascular syphilis (022-023) and early neurosyphilis (024-026).

021.0 Primary syphilis, except extragenital chancre

Chancre (hard) (indurated) (infecting) (primary) (recurrent) (any genital site)

Hunterian chancre

Syphilis or lues specified as primary

Ulcer durum

021.1 Extragenital chancre

Chancre, any extragenital site (hard) (indurated) (infecting) (primary) (recurrent)

021.2 Secondary syphilis

Condyloma (acuminatum), syphilitic

Syphilis or lues, specified as:

secondary

skin (with ulceration) (early) (secondary)

ulcer, except perforating (any site) (early) (secondary)

This title includes syphilis specified as both primary and secondary.

021.3 Early syphilis, relapse following treatment

021.4 Early syphilis, unspecified stage

Syphilis or lues (venerea), specified as early, except cardiovascular, central nervous system, or early latent syphilis
Aneurysm of aorta

Aneurysm (of):
aorta, except abdominal
cylindrical
syphilitic, except congenital
(any artery, except cerebral or spinal)

This title excludes: aneurysm of abdominal aorta (451); aneurysm of aorta specified as non-syphilitic, arteriosclerotic, or due to arteriosclerosis (451); and aneurysm of aorta specified as congenital (754.6).

Other cardiovascular syphilis

Syphilis (of):
artery (any except cerebral or spinal)
cardiovascular (early) (late)
(primary) (secondary)
(tertiary)
vein (any except cerebral)
Syphiloma, circulatory system

Tabes dorsalis

Posterior spinal sclerosis
Progressive spinal ataxia
Spastic ataxia
Tabes dorsalis
Tabetic arthropathy

General paralysis of insane

Meningo-encephalitis, syphilitic
Paresis, general, brain or cerebral

Other syphilis of central nervous system

Meningovascular syphilis
Psychosis with syphilis of the
central nervous system
(any type except general
paralysis of the insane)
Syphilis, central nervous sys-
tem (any part) (early)
(late) (latent)
027 Other forms of late syphilis

- Hernia of testis (nontraumatic)
- Syphilis of unspecified stage:
  - arthritis
  - bladder
  - bone
  - gumma NOS
  - hepatitis
  - lienis
  - liver
  - lung
  - muscle
  - oesophagus
- Syphilis of unspecified stage:
  - osteomyelitis
  - periostitis
  - pulmonum
  - spleen
  - stomach
  - testis
  - ventriculi
  - vesicae urinariae

028 Latent syphilis

This title includes cases in which there are no clinical manifestations of syphilitic disease present, but in which the serological reaction (blood) is found to be positive, with spinal fluid test negative or presumed to be negative.

028.0 Early latent
Less than 4 years after infection

028.1 Late latent
Four years or more after infection

028.2 Unspecified
Latent syphilis not specified as to date of infection
Serological reaction of blood for syphilis positive

029 Syphilis, unqualified

Syphilis:
- NOS
  - unspecified site and stage

GONOCOCCAL INFECTION AND OTHER VENEREAL DISEASES (030–039)

030 Acute or unspecified gonorrhæa

- Blennorrhagia
- Blennorrhœa
- Gonococcal infection or disease of genito-urinary system (except salpingitis)
  - acute or unspecified
- of unspecified site
- Gonorrhœa
031 Chronic gonococcal infection of genito-urinary system

Blepharitis
Gonococcal infection or disease of genito-urinary system or of unspecified site specified as chronic
Gonorrhoea
Gonococcal salpingitis

032 Gonococcal infection of joint

Gonococcal (infection or disease):
- arthritis
- bursitis
- joint (any)
- osteomyelitis
Gonococcal (infection):  
- spondylitis
- synovitis
- tenosynovitis

033 Gonococcal infection of eye

 Conjunctivitis:
- blennorrhagia
- gonococcal (afferent)
Gonococcal infection of eye:
- gonococcal (neonatorum)

034 Gonococcal infection of other sites

Gonococcal (infection or disease):
- cellulitis
- endocarditis
- heart (any part)
- peritonitis
Gonococcal (infection or disease):
- septicemia
- other sites, not classifiable under 030-033 and not specified as a late effect
- Keratitis blennorrhagica

035 Late effects of gonococcal infection

Any other condition specified as a late effect of gonococcal infection or known to be present 1 year or more after onset of gonorrhoea

036 Chancroid

Bubo of soft chancre
Chancroid, soft (any site)
Chancroid (any site)

037 Lymphogranuloma venereum

Bubo:
- climatic
- tropical
- Hathiomene
- Inflammatory stricture of rectum

Lymphogranuloma:
- inguinale
- venereum
- Lymphopathia venereum
- Poradenitis (nostras)
Granuloma inguinale, venereal

Granuloma: Ulcerating granuloma of pudenda

inguinale, venereal pudendorum venereum

Other and unspecified venereal diseases

Balanitis dueal disease to venere NOS

Urethritis due to venereal disease NOS

Bubo: Venercal disease NOS

indolent Other venereal diseases not

inguinal classifiable under 020–

venereal 038

Infectious Diseases commonly arising in intestinal tract

(040–049)

Numbers 040–049 exclude enteritis (571, 764) and diarrhea (571, 764, 785.6).

Typhoid fever

Enteric fever Typhoid (fever) (infection) (any

Enteritis typhosa site)

Febis typhoidea abortive

Febis typhosa ambulant

Typho-enteritis Typhus abdominalis

Paratyphoid fever

Paratyphoid A, B, or C Paratyphus

Paratyphoid fever NOS

Other Salmonella infections

042 Without mention of food as vehicle of infection

Enteric infections without mention of food as vehicle of

Salmonella infections infection

Salmonellosis

042.1 With food as vehicle of infection

Any term in 042.0 if specified as due to food

Cholera

Asiatic cholera Cholera

This title excludes cholera infantum or nostras and choleraeic diarrhea (571, and 764 if at ages under 4 weeks).
044  \textbf{Brucellosis (undulant fever)}

\begin{itemize}
    \item \textit{Abortus fever} \hspace{2cm} \textit{Malta fever}
    \item \textit{Brucellosis (any stage)} \hspace{2cm} \textit{Mediterranean fever}
    \item \textit{Febris melitensis} \hspace{2cm} \textit{Undulant fever}
    \item \textit{Infection by Bacillus abortus}
\end{itemize}

045  \textbf{Bacillary dysentery}

045.0  \textit{Flexner-Boyd group}

\begin{itemize}
    \item \textit{Dysentery, Flexner} \hspace{2cm} \textit{Dysentery, Flexner-Boyd}
    \item \textit{Dysentery, Schmitz}
    \item \textit{Dysentery, Shiga}
    \item \textit{Dysentery, Sonne}
\end{itemize}

045.4  \textit{Bacillary, other and unspecified}

\begin{itemize}
    \item \textit{Dysentery:}
        \begin{itemize}
            \item \textit{bacillary, any type not classifiable under 045.0-045.3}
            \item \textit{bacillary NOS}
        \end{itemize}
\end{itemize}

046  \textbf{Amoebiasis}

046.0  \textit{Without mention of liver abscess}

\begin{itemize}
    \item \textit{Amoebiasis}
    \item \textit{Amoebic:}
        \begin{itemize}
            \item \textit{dysentery}
            \item \textit{infection}
            \item \textit{ulcer, intestine}
            \item \textit{Colitis, amoebic}
            \item \textit{Endamoebic dysentery}
        \end{itemize}
        \hspace{2cm} \textit{without mention of liver abscess}
\end{itemize}

046.1  \textit{With liver abscess}

\begin{itemize}
    \item \textit{Abscess of liver:}
        \begin{itemize}
            \item \textit{Abscess of liver, tropical amoebic dysenteric}
        \end{itemize}
\end{itemize}

047  \textbf{Other protozoal dysentery}

\begin{itemize}
    \item \textit{Balantidiasis}
    \item \textit{Balantidic dysentery}
    \item \textit{Colitis, balantidial}
    \item \textit{Diarrhoea, flagellate (any type)}
    \item \textit{Embadomoniasis}
    \item \textit{Giardiasis}
    \item \textit{Lambiliasis}
    \item \textit{Other protozoal dysentery, except amoebic}
\end{itemize}
048 Unspecified forms of dysentery

Dysenteric diarrhoea
Dysentery:
  NOS
  asylum
catarrhal

049 Food poisoning (infection and intoxication)

This title excludes Salmonella infections (042) and poisoning due to noxious foodstuffs (E879, N960).

049.0 Staphylococcal

Staphylococcal food poisoning
Staphylococcal toxæmia specified as due to food

049.1 Botulism

Botulism

049.2 Unspecified

Acute food poisoning
Food poisoning:
  NOS
  bacterial

OTHER BACTERIAL DISEASES (050–064)

050 Scarlet fever

Febris rubra
Scarlatina

This title excludes puerperal scarlet fever (681)

051 Streptococcal sore throat

Angina
Nasopharyngitis specified as angina, unqualified
Pharyngitis due to pharyngitis, unqualified
Sore throat (ulcerative) specified as due to streptococcal sore throat
Tonsillitis

This title excludes acute pharyngitis (472) and streptococcal pneumonia (490, 491, 483).
052 Erysipelas

Erysipelas (any site) except puerperal neonatorum surgical

Code this disease as primary when it follows vaccination or a slight injury (any condition in N910-N918, prick, splinter, minor cut, puncture (except of trunk), bruise of superficial tissues or external parts, contusion of superficial tissues or external parts, burn of first degree); code the slight injury as secondary. If the injury is more serious, code it as primary with the erysipelas as secondary. Code surgical erysipelas as secondary to the disease for which the operation was done.

053 Septicæmia and pyæmia

This title excludes local skin and wound infections (690-698 and N800-N959 with 4th digit .3, .6, or .8), and puerperal sepsis (645.1, 651, 681).

Code this disease as primary when it follows vaccination or a slight injury (any condition in N910-N918, prick, splinter, minor cut, puncture (except of trunk), bruise of superficial tissues or external parts, contusion of superficial tissues or external parts, burn of first degree); code the slight injury as secondary. If the injury is more serious, code it as primary with the septicæmia as secondary.

053.0 Streptococcus

Bacteræmia
Blood poisoning
Infection, generalized
Pyæmia
Pyæmia:
abscess
embolism
Septicæmia

specified as due to streptococcus

053.1 Staphylocoecus

Any condition in 053.0 specified as due to staphylococcus

053.2 Pneumococcus

Any condition in 053.0 specified as due to pneumococcus, except when pneumonia (490-493) is present

053.3 Other specified organism

Any condition in 053.0 due to other specified organism, except gonococcus (030-035), meningococcus (057), plague (058), and gas gangrene (063)

053.4 Organism unspecified

Any condition in 053.0 with organism unspecified

054 Bacterial toxæmia

Bacterial toxæmia

This title excludes staphylococcal toxæmia specified as due to food (049.0).
055  Diphtheria
    Angina                  Diphtheria (any site) (any type)
    Croup                  Malignant angina, specified as
    Laryngitis (membranous) diphtheritic
    Pharyngitis specified as Paralysis, diphtheritic
    Stomatitis diphtheritic
    Tonsillitis
    Tracheitis

056  Whooping cough
    056.0 Without mention of pneumonia
          Pertussis
          Tussis convulsiva without mention of pneumonia
          Whooping cough

    056.1 With pneumonia
          Pertussis
          Tussis convulsiva with pneumonia, any form
          Whooping cough

057  Meningococcal infections

    This title excludes tuberculous meningitis (010) and non-meningococcal
    meningitis (340).

    057.0  Meningococcal meningitis
          Diplococcal meningitis
          Epidemic meningitis (meningococcal)
          Fever, cerebrospinal (meningococcal) epidemic
          Meningococcal : infectious
                         encephalitis
                         meningitis

    057.1 Acute and unspecified meningococcaemia
          Friderichsen-Waterhouse syndrome
          Meningococcaemia :
          NOS without mention of meningitis
          acute
          Meningococcal :
                         hæmorrhagic adrenalitis
                         septicæmia

    057.2 Chronic meningococcaemia
          Chronic meningococcaemia Chronic meningococcal septi
          cæmia
057.3 Other forms of meningococcal infection
Meningococcal infection
Other forms of meningococcal infection not classifiable under 057.0-057.2

058 Plague
058.0 Bubonic
Bubonic plague
Pestis bubonica

058.1 Pneumonic
Pestis pneumonica
Pneumonic plague

058.2 Other
Febris pestis SAI
Pest NOS
Plague
septicæmic
other or unspecified

059 Tularæmia

Deer-fly fever
Rabbit fever
Tularæmia (any form)

060 Leprosy
060.0 Lepromatous leprosy
Lepromatous leprosy
Nodular leprosy

060.1 Neuroleprosy

060.2 Mixed
Leprosy, mixed types

060.3 Unspecified
Elephantiasis græcorum
Lepra
unqualified
Leprosy

061 Tetanus

Lock-jaw
Tetanus neonatorum
Tetanus, except puerperal
Trismus neonatorum

This title excludes trismus NOS (781.4).
Code this disease as primary when it follows vaccination or a slight injury (any condition in N910-N918, prick, splinter, minor cut, puncture (except of trunk), bruises of superficial tissues or external parts, contusion of superficial tissues or external parts, burn of first degree); code the slight injury as secondary. If the injury is more serious, code it as primary with the tetanus as secondary.
062 Anthrax

Anthrax (any form or site) Malignant pustule
Infection by Bacillus anthracis Woolsorters' disease

063 Gas gangrene

Ærogenes capsulatus infection
Gas bacillus (B. welchii) infection or gangrene
Malignant edema (any site)

064 Other bacterial diseases

This title excludes: pneumonia (490–491, 493); respiratory infections (470–475, 500–501, 510–513, 517); and skin infections (680–698).

064.0 Epidemic arthritic erythema

Epidemic arthritic erythema Haverhill fever

064.1 Rat-bite fever due to Streptobacillus moniliformis

Rat-bite fever specified as due to Streptobacillus moniliformis

This title excludes rat-bite fever unqualified and due to Spirocheta morsus muris (sodoku) (074.0).

064.2 Glanders

Farcy Malleus

Glanders

064.3 Melioidosis

Melioidosis Whitmore's disease

064.4 Other

Erysipeloid

Other bacterial diseases not classifiable elsewhere

SPIROCHÆTAL DISEASES, EXCEPT SYPHILIS (070–074)

070 Vincent's infection

Spirochætal stomatitis Vincent's:
Trench mouth gingivitis
Vincent's angina infection (any site)

071 Relapsing fever

071.0 Louse-borne

Febris recurrens pediculi vestimenti causa Louse-borne relapsing fever

071.1 Tick-borne

Tick-borne relapsing fever
071.2 Unspecified

Febris recurrens SAI
Relapsing fever NOS

Spirillosis NOS

072 Leptospirosis

072.0 Leptospirosis icterohæmorrhagica (Weil's disease)

Leptospiral meningitis
Leptospirosis icterohæmorrhagica
Spirochætal jaundice (haemorrhagic)

072.1 Other and unspecified

Leptospirosis:
NOS canicola pomona
Mnd fever Nanukayami

Seven-day fever Swamp fever Other leptospiroætal infections not classifiable elsewhere

073 Yaws

Frambæsia Frambæsia
Gangosa Gangosa
Goundou Goundou
Hyperkeratosis, due to yaws Yaws

Osteitis, due to yaws Pian Ulcerative gumma, due to yaws Yaws

074 Other spiroætal infections

074.0 Rat-bite fever due to Spiroæta morsus muris (sodoku)

Rat-bite fever:
Sodoku
NOS spiroætal (morsus muris)

This title excludes rat-bite fever due to Streptobacillus moniliformis (064.1).

074.1 Other

Bejel Pinta
Other spiroætal infections not classified as syphilis
Spiroætosis NOS (020–029) and not classifiable under 070–074.0

DISEASES ATTRIBUTABLE TO VIRUSES (080–096)

080 Acute poliomyelitis

This title excludes conditions specified as late effects or sequelæ or present 1 year or more after onset (091).
080.0 *Specified as bulbar or polio-encephalitis*
Infantile paralysis (acute), specified as bulbar
Polio-encephalitis (acute) (bulbar)
Polio-encephalomyelitis (acute)
Poliomyelitis (acute) (anterior), specified as bulbar

080.1 *With other paralysis*
Acute atrophic spinal paralysis
Paralytic infantile paralysis
Poliomyelitis (acute) anterior with paralysis except bulbar epidemic

080.2 *Specified as non-paralytic*
Poliomyelitis (acute) anterior specified as non-paralytic epidemic

080.3 *Unspecified*
Infantile paralysis
Poliomyelitis (acute) anterior unspecified whether paralytic or non-paralytic epidemic

081 *Late effects of acute poliomyelitis*
Paralysis or any condition specified as a late effect or sequela of acute poliomyelitis (or synonym in 080), or present 1 year or more after onset of poliomyelitis

082 *Acute infectious encephalitis*
This title excludes: conditions specified as late effects or sequelae or present 1 year or more after onset (083); other and unspecified encephalitis (343); and postvaccinal encephalitis (E941, N997).

082.0 *Arthropod-borne encephalitis*
Encephalitis: Encephalitis:
equine (Eastern) (Western) Russian spring-summer type
Japanese B type St. Louis type

082.1 *Lymphocytic choriomeningitis*
Choriomeningitis, lymphocytic Encephalomyelitis, serous (acute) Meningitis, serous

This title excludes: infection by leptospira (072) and by virus of mumps (089); poliomyelitis (080); herpes simplex (096.0); and infection by other organisms specifically classified elsewhere.

082.2 *Lethargic encephalitis*
Encephalitis: Encephalitis:
lethargic myoclonic
lethargica (acute) Vienna type
082.3 Other and unspecified infectious encephalitis

Encephalitis: Encephalomyelitis, acute
acute Meningo-encephalitis, acute
epidemic
infections

083 Late effects of acute infectious encephalitis

083.0 Postencephalitic Parkinsonism
Parkinsonian syndrome, postencephalitic
Parkinsonism, postencephalitic

083.1 Postencephalitic personality and character disorders
Personality change following acute infectious encephalitis
Any condition in 320, 321, 325, 326 if specified as a late effect of acute
infectious encephalitis (or synonym in 082)

083.2 Postencephalitic psychosis
Postencephalitic psychosis
Any condition in 300-309 if specified as a late effect of acute infectious
encephalitis (or synonym in 082)

083.3 Other postencephalitic conditions
Oculogyric crisis following acute infectious encephalitis
Respiratory crisis following acute infectious encephalitis
Any condition specified as a late effect of acute infectious encephalitis
(or synonym in 082), or present 1 year or more after onset,
except inclusions as shown under 083.0-083.2

084 Smallpox
Alastrim
Smallpox (any form)

085 Measles

085.0 Without mention of pneumonia
Measles (haemorrhagic)
Morbilii
Rubeola

085.1 With pneumonia
Measles (haemorrhagic)
Morbilii
Rubeola

086 Rubella (German measles)

087 Chickenpox

Other conditions
Any condition in 320, 321, 325, 326 if specified as a late effect of acute
infectious encephalitis (or synonym in 082), or present 1 year or more after onset,
except inclusions as shown under 083.0-083.2

088 Other conditions
088 Herpes zoster
Herpes zoster (any site) Zona (ophthalmica)

089 Mumps
Mumps
Encephalitis Parotitis or parotiditis, epidemic or infectious
Orihitis
Pancreatitis

090 Dengue
Breakbone fever Dengue

091 Yellow fever
Febris flava Yellow fever

092 Infectious hepatitis
Hepatitis:
epidemic Jaundice:
Infectious (acute or subacute) catarrhal
Jaundice:
Infectious (acute or subacute)
This title excludes: spirochetal jaundice (072); post-immunization jaundice (E943, N997); and serum jaundice (E951, N998.5). It also excludes the listed conditions if associated with pregnancy, abortion, or the puerperium (642.5, 652, 688).

093 Glandular fever (infectious mononucleosis)
Glandular fever Infectious mononucleosis

094 Rabies
Hydrophobia Rabies
Lyssa

095 Trachoma
Granular conjunctivitis Trachoma (trachoma)

096 Other diseases attributable to viruses
This title excludes: common cold (470); influenza (480-483); atypical pneumonia (virus pneumonia) (492); infectious warts (696); and molluscum contagiosum (697).

096.0 Herpes febrilis
Herpes:
NOS labialis
Encephalitis simplex
Febrilis Keratitis:
Genital dendritica
disciformis
096.1 Infectious keratoconjunctivitis
Infectious keratoconjunctivitis
Inclusion conjunctivitis

096.2 Psittacosis and ornithosis
Ornithosis
Psittacosis
Parrot fever

096.3 Cowpox
Cowpox (not produced by vaccination)
Vaccinia sine vaccinatione
This title excludes vaccinia (E940, N997).

096.4 Epidemic hiccough

096.5 Epidemic myalgia (Bornholm disease)
Bornholm disease
Devil's grip
Epidemic myalgia
myalgia
myositis
pleurodynia

096.6 Foot and mouth disease
Aphthous fever
Epidemic stomatitis
Epizootic stomatitis
Foot and mouth disease

096.7 Sandfly fever
Pappataci fever
Phlebotomus fever
Sandfly fever

096.8 Rift Valley fever

096.9 Other

Other diseases attributable to viruses not classifiable under 080–096.8

TYPHUS AND OTHER RICKETTSIAL DISEASES (100–108)

100 Louse-borne epidemic typhus
Brill's disease specified as louse-borne
Classical typhus
Epidemic typhus (fever)
Exanthematic typhus NOS
Louse-borne typhus
Tabardillo (Mexican typhus) specified as louse-borne
Typhus exanthematicus pediculo vestimenti causa
101 Flea-borne endemic typhus (murine)
Brill’s disease specified as flea-borne
Endemic typhus (fever)
Flea-borne typhus
Murine typhus
Tabardillo (Mexican typhus) specified as flea-borne
Typhus exanthematicus, typus murinus

102 Brill’s disease, not specified as louse- or flea-borne
Brill’s disease, unqualified
Typhus exanthematicus Brillii SAI

103 Tabardillo (Mexican typhus), not specified as louse- or flea-borne
Mexican typhus, unqualified
Tabardillo, unqualified
Typhus exanthematicus Mexicanus SAI

104 Tick-borne typhus
Boutonneuse fever
Rocky Mountain spotted fever
São Paulo fever
Tick-bite fever (Africa)
Tick-borne typhus

105 Mite-borne typhus
Japanese river fever
Mite-borne typhus
Scrub typhus
Tsutsugamushi fever

106 Volhynian fever (trench fever)
Trench fever
Volhynian fever

107 Typhus, unspecified
Typhus NOS
Typhus fever NOS

108 Other rickettsial diseases
Q fever
Rickettsialpox
Other rickettsial diseases not classifiable under 100–107

Malaria (110–117)

110 Vivax malaria (benign tertian)
Benign tertian malaria (fever)
(P. vivax)
Tertian ague
Vivax malaria (benign tertian)
111 Malarial malaria (quartan)
Malarial malaria (quartan) Quartan malaria (fever) (P. malariae)

112 Falciparum malaria (malignant tertian)
Falciparum malaria (malignant tertian) Malaria (fever):
Malaria (fever):
quartan subtertian tertian, malignant
estivo-autumnal Pernicious malaria, acute
continued

estivo-autumnal

113 Oval malaria
Ovale malaria Plasmodium ovale fever

114 Mixed malarial infections
Infection by more than one type of malarial parasite
Mixed malarial infections

115 Blackwater fever
Blackwater fever Malarial haematinuria
Hæmoglobinuric bilious fever

116 Other and unspecified forms of malaria
Ague (and fever) Malarial:
Intermittent fever dysentery
Malaria (fever) of unspecified type hepatitis
Malaria:
cardiac hyperpyrexia
recurrent spleen
Malarial:
cerebral splenomegaly
anæmia Marsh fever
 cachexia Paludism

117 Recurrent induced malaria
Recurrent induced malaria

OTHER INFECTIVE AND PARASITIC DISEASES (120–138)

120 Leishmaniasis
120.0 Visceral (kala-azar)
Dumdum fever Leishmaniasis:
Kala-azar dermal, post-Kala-azar
Indian infantile
infantile Mediterranea
Sudanese visceral
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>120.1</td>
<td>Cutaneous (Oriental sore)</td>
<td>Aleppo boil, Leishmaniasis, cutaneous&lt;br&gt;Baghdad boil, Oriental sore&lt;br&gt;Delhi boil, Uta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.2</td>
<td>Mucocutaneous (American)</td>
<td>Espundia, Leishmaniasis: American&lt;br&gt;Brazilian mucocutaneous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.3</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>Leishmaniasis NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>Trypanosomiasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121.0</td>
<td>African (sleeping sickness)</td>
<td>African sleeping sickness, Trypanosomiasis: African&lt;br&gt;gambiensis&lt;br&gt;rhodesiensis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121.1</td>
<td>South American (Chagas' disease)</td>
<td>Brazilian trypanosomiasis, South American trypanosomiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121.2</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Trypanosomiasis NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>Other protozoal diseases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122.0</td>
<td>Coccidiosis</td>
<td>Coccidiosis (general) (any site)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122.1</td>
<td>Toxoplasmosis</td>
<td>Toxoplasma infection, generalized Toxoplasmosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122.2</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Other diseases attributable to protozoa not classifiable under 100-122.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
123 Schistosomiasis

123.0 Vesical (S. haematobium)
Infestation by Schistosoma haematobium
Vesical: bilharziasis schistosomiasis

123.1 Intestinal (S. mansoni)
Infestation by Schistosoma mansoni
Intestinal: bilharziasis schistosomiasis

123.2 Oriental (S. japonicum)
Infestation by Schistosoma japonicum
Oriental: bilharziasis schistosomiasis

123.3 Other and unspecified schistosomiasis
Bilharziasis, other and NOS Schistosomiasis:
Hemric distomiasis NOS other than in 123.0-123.2
Infestation by Schistosoma: other than in 123.0-123.2
NOS

124 Other trematode infestation

124.0 Clonorchiasis
Biliary cirrhosis due to clonorchiasis
Hepatic distomiasis due to Clonorchis sinensis (clonorchiasis)

124.1 Paragonimiasis
Paragonimiasis
Pulmonary distomiasis

124.2 Other
Distomiasis: Fluke disease NOS
NOS Heterophyiasis
intestinal Other trematode infestation not
Echinostomiasis classifiable under 124.0-124.1
Fascioliasis

125 Hydatid disease
Echinococcal cyst
Hydatid: disease
echinococcosis (any site) tumour (any site)
Hydatid cyst (any site) Infestation by Taenia echinococcus

This title excludes hydatidiform mole of pregnancy (648.1).
126 Other cestode infestation

Cysticercosis (any site)  
Dibothriocephalasis  
Infestation by:  
- Diphyllobothrium  
- *Tania saginata* or *solium*  
- other cestodes (tapeworms)

127 Filariasis

Filarial:  
- chyluria  
- elephantiasis  
- infestation

This title excludes chyluria NOS (789.3).

128 Trichiniasis

Infestation by *Trichinella spiralis*  
Trichinosis

129 Ankylostomiasis

Ankylostomiasis  
Hookworm (disease) (infection)  
Infestation by:  
- *Ankylostoma duodenale*  
- *Necator americanus*

130 Infestation with worms of other, mixed, and unspecified type

130.0 *Ascariasis*

Ascariasis  
Infestation by *Ascaris lumbricoides*

130.1 *Oxyuriasis*

Infestation by *Oxyuris vermicularis*  
Oxyuriasis  
Threadworms

130.2 *Mixed intestinal helminth infestation*

Mixed helminth infestation NOS  
Mixed infestation by helminths specified under more than one of the titles 123–130.1

130.3 *Other*

Dracunculosis  
Esophagostomiasis  
Helminthiasis  
Infestation by:  
- guinea worm  
- Strongyloides (stercoralis)  
- other worms not classifiable under 123–130.2
INFECTIVE AND PARASITIC

131 Dermatophytosis

Athlete’s foot
Dermatophytosis
Dhobie’s itch
Epidermophytosis (any site) (infected)
Favus

Dermatophytosis
Infection, skin (any site), due to fungus
Ringworm
Sycosis, parasitic
Tinea (any variety)
Trichophytosis (any site)

132 Actinomycosis

Actinomycosis (any site) Actinomycotic, any condition

133 Coccidioidomycosis

Coccidioidal granuloma
Coccidioidomycosis Coccidioidosis

134 Other fungus infections

134.0 Blastomycosis

Blastomycosis
chronic South American
cutaneous systemic
disseminated Gilchrist’s disease
North American Infection by:
pulmonary Blastomyces brasiliensis

134.1 Cryptococcosis (torulosis)

Busse-Buschke’s disease Infection by Cryptococcus neofor mans
Cryptococcosis Torula meningitis
European blastomycosis Torulosis

134.2 Histoplasmosis

Histoplasmosis Infection by Histoplasma capsulatum

134.3 Moniliasis

Moniliasis Parasitic:
Infection by Oidium albicans disease of mouth
Moniliasis stomatitis
Muguet Soot
Myotic stomatitis Stomatomyositis
Oidiomycosis Thrush (any site)
White mouth
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Disease/Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>134.4</td>
<td>Sporotrichosis</td>
<td>Infection by Sporotrichum schenckii, Sporotrichosis disseminated, epidermal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134.5</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Maduromycosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mycosis (mycotic) NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rhinosporidirosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Other fungus infections not classifiable under 131-134.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Scabies</td>
<td>Itch NOS (any site)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Scabies (any site)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>Pediculosis</td>
<td>Pediculosis (any site) (infected)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Vagabonds' disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Phthiriasis (any site)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>Other arthropod infestation</td>
<td>Chiggers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Harvest itch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Grain itch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Scrub itch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Grocers' itch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>Other infective and parasitic diseases</td>
<td>Bartonellosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rhinoscleroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Verruga peruana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Other infective and parasitic diseases not elsewhere classifiable under 001-138.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138.0</td>
<td>Sarcoid of Boeck</td>
<td>Boeck's disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sarcoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>any site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lupoid, miliary, of Boeck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Darier-Roussy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of Boeck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sarcoidosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Uveoparotid fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138.1</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Bartonellosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rhinoscleroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Verruga peruana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Other infective and parasitic diseases not elsewhere classifiable under 001-138.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II. NEOPLASMS

Numbers 140–199 include malignant neoplasms classified according to site. The following varieties are coded as malignant unless indicated as benign:

Acanthoma  Ependymoma
Adamantinocarcinoma  Epithelial tumour
Adamantinoma  Epithelioma
Adeno-acanthoma  Ewing's tumour
Adeno-angiosarcoma  Fibroblastoma
Adenocarcinoid  Fibrocarcinoma
Adenocarcinoma  Fibrochondrosarcoma
Adenomyosarcoma  Fibroendothelioma
Adenosarcoma  Fibroliposarcoma
Angiofibrosarcoma  Fibromyxosarcoma
Angiosarcoma  Fibrosarcoma
Astroblastoma  Glioblastoma
Astrocytoma  Glioma
Astroglialoma  Glioneuroma
Blastoma  Gliosarcoma
Blastocytoma  Grawitz's tumour
Blastoma  Hæmangioendotelioma
Bowen's epithelioma  Hæmangioblastoma
Cancer, any type  Hæmangiosarcoma
Cancerous, any condition so qualified  Hæmangioma
Canceroid  Hypernephroma
Carcinoma, any type  Krukenberg's tumour
Carcinomatous, any condition so qualified  Leiomyosarcoma
Carcinosarcoma  Lipomyosarcoma
Chondrocarcinoma  Lipomyxosarcoma
Chondro-endothelioma  Liposarcoma
Chondromyxosarcoma  Lymphangiosarcoma
Chondrosarcoma  Lymphangioendothelioma
Chordoma  Lymphangioendothelioma
Chorionepithelioma  Medulloblastoma
Cystadenocarcinoma  Medullo-epithelioma
Cystosarcoma, except phylloides  Melanoblastoma
Dysgerminoma  Melano-epithelioma
Embryoma  Melanoma
Encephaloid (tumour)  Melanosarcoma
Endothelioma  Melanotic tumour
Ependymoblastoma  Mixed cell tumour

Myosarcoma
Myxochondrosarcoma
Myxofibrosarcoma
76 TABULAR LIST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Myxosarcoma</th>
<th>Peri-endothelioma</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neovascinoma</td>
<td>Perithelioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephroma</td>
<td>Pinealoblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroblastoma</td>
<td>Psammocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurocytoma</td>
<td>Retinoblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuro-epithelioma</td>
<td>Rhabdomyosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurofibrosarcoma</td>
<td>Rhabdosome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroglioma</td>
<td>Rodent ulcer, except</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurosarcoma</td>
<td>of cornea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevocarcinoma</td>
<td>Sarcomacina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oligodendroblastoma</td>
<td>Sarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oligodendroglioma</td>
<td>Sarcomatous, any condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oligodendroma</td>
<td>so qualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteoblastoma</td>
<td>Scirrhus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteocarcinoma</td>
<td>Seminoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteochondrosarcoma</td>
<td>Spermatothelioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteochondromyxosarcoma</td>
<td>Spongioblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteochondrosarcoma</td>
<td>Spongiocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteofibrosarcoma</td>
<td>Sympathoblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteosarcoma</td>
<td>Sympathogonioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paget's disease of breast,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nipple, or skin</td>
<td>Syncytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pancoast's syndrome or</td>
<td>Syringocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tumour</td>
<td>Teratoma (cystic) of testis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papillo-adenocarcinoma</td>
<td>Wilms' tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papilocarcinoma</td>
<td>Xanthosarcoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Numbers 200-205 include neoplasms of lymphatic and hematopoietic tissues. The following varieties are included in this group:

| Aleukæmia, any type       | Lymphochloroma           |
| Aleukæmic, any condition  | Lymphocytæmia            |
| so qualified              | Lymphocytooma            |
| Chloroma                  | Lymphgranuloma, except   |
| Chlorosarcoma             | inguinal or venereal     |
| Erythroblastoma           | Lymphoma                 |
| Granuloma fungoides       | Lymphosarcoma            |
| Hodgkin's disease or gran-
| loma                      | Mycosis fungoides        |
| Kahler's disease          | Myelæmia                 |
| Leukämide                 | Myelochloroma            |
| Leukæmia, any type        | Myelocytoæmia            |
| Leukæmic, any condition   | Myelocytoæmia            |
| so qualified              | Plasma cell myeloma      |
| Leukocytæmia              | Plasmaocytoæma           |
| Leukosarcoma              | Reticulo-endothelioma    |
| Lymphadenoma              | Reticulo-endotheliosis    |
| Lymphoblastoma            | Reticulosis              |
Numbers 210-229 include benign neoplasms classified according to site and, in certain titles, according to type. The following varieties are coded as benign unless indicated as malignant:

- Acanthoma adenoides cysticum
- Adenocystoma
- Adenofibroma
- Adenoma, except of parathyroid, pituitary, prostate, and thyroid
- Adenomyoma
- Adenomyosis
- Adenomyxoma
- Angiochondroma
- Angio-endothelioma
- Angiofibroma
- Angiolipoma
- Angioma
- Angiomatosis
- Arhenoblastoma
- Brenner's tumour
- Carcinoid
- Cavernous navesus
- Cementoma
- Chocolate cyst
- Cholesteatoma of brain
- Chondroblastoma
- Chondrofibroma
- Chondroma
- Chondromyxoma
- Colloid tumour
- Craniofibroma
- Cystroma
- Cyst, except of pituitary, prostate, and thyroid
- Cystadenoma, except of thyroid
- Cystic tumour
- Cystoma
- Cystosarcoma phylloides
- Deciduoma
- Dentigerous cyst
- Dermatofibroma
- Dermoid cyst or tumour
- Desmoid tumour
- Ecchondrosis
- Enchondroma
- Endometrioma
- Endometriosis
- Epidermoid cyst NOS
- Epithelioma adenoides cysticum
- Epulis
- Exostosis
- Fatty tumour
- Fibro-adenoma
- Fibro-angioma
- Fibrochondroma
- Fibrochondro-osteoma
- Fibro-epithelioma
- Fibroid tumour
- Fibrolipoma
- Fibroma, except of prostate
- Fibromyxoma
- Fibroleucoma
- Fibro-osteochondroma
- Fibro-osteoma
- Ganglioneuroma
- Giant cell tumour
- Glomus tumour
- Haemangio-endothelioma
- Haemangiofibroma
- Haemangioma
- Haemendothelioma
- Haemolymphangionioma
- Huguer's disease
- Hygroma, cystic
- Interstitial cell tumour of teats
- Leiomyoma, except of prostate
- Lindau's disease
- Liomyoma, except of prostate
- Lipofibroma
- Lipoma
- Lipomatosis, embryonal
- Lipomyoma
- Lipomyxoma
- Lymphangio-endothelioma
Lymphangiofibroma
Lymphangioma
Lymphendothelioma
Meningioma
Mesothelioma
Mole, except blood mole and tubal mole
Molluscum fibrosum
Myofibroma
Myolipoma
Myoma, except of prostate
Myxochondroma
Myxofibroma
Myxolipoma
Myxoma
Nawus, any type
Nevolipoma
Neurinoma
Neurofibroma
Neuromyxoma
Neuropiloma
Nevus, any type
Odontoma
Osteochondroma
Osteochondromatosis
Osteochondromyxoma
Osteochlastic tumour
Osteoclastoma
Osteofibromatoma
Osteofibroma
Osteogenic tumour
Osteoma
Osteomyxochondroma
Osteoplastic tumour
Papillo-adenocystoma
Papilloma, except of thyroid
Paraganglioma
Pheochromocytoma
Pilonidal cyst
Pinealoma
Polyp, polypus, except nasal and of middle ear
Psammoma
Recklinghausen’s disease, not of bones
Rhabdomyoma, except of prostate
Samson’s cyst
Schwannoma
Synovioma
Syringocystadenoma
Syringocystoma
Syringoma
Teratoma (cystic), except of testis
Thymoma
Tricho-epithelioma
Villous tumour
Von Recklinghausen’s disease, not of bones

Numbers 230–239 include neoplasms unspecified as to whether benign or malignant, classified according to site. The following ill-defined descriptions of neoplasm are coded to these numbers:

“Growth”
New growth
Neoplasm
Tumour
Neoplastic growth or tumour

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF BUCCAL CAVITY AND PHARYNX (140–148)

140 Malignant neoplasm of lip
This title excludes malignant neoplasm of skin of lip (190.0, 191.0).

140.0 Upper lip
Malignant neoplasm of upper lip (mucous membrane)
140.1 Lower lip
Malignant neoplasm of lower lip (mucous membrane)

140.8 Both lips
Malignant neoplasm of:
both lips
lips NOS
mucous membrane of (both) lips

140.9 Lip, unspecified (including commissure)
Malignant neoplasm of:
commissure of lip
lip NOS
mucous membrane of lip

141 Malignant neoplasm of tongue

This title excludes “book-leaf” neoplasm involving both the ventral surface of the tongue and the floor of the mouth (143).

141.0 Base of tongue
Malignant neoplasm of base of tongue

141.7 Other specified parts of tongue
Malignant neoplasm of:
borders of tongue
lingual papillae (any type)
dorsal surface of tongue
tip of tongue
ventral surface

141.8 Multiple parts of tongue
Malignant neoplasm of base and other specified part of tongue

141.9 Part unspecified
Lingual cancer
Malignant neoplasm of tongue NOS

142 Malignant neoplasm of salivary gland

142.0 Parotid gland
Malignant neoplasm of parotid gland
Mixed tumour (malignant) of parotid gland

142.7 Other salivary gland
Malignant neoplasm of:
sublingual gland
Mixed tumour (malignant) of:
submaxillary gland
submaxillary gland
142.8  *Multiple salivary glands*
Malignant neoplasm of parotid and sublingual or submaxillary glands
Mixed tumour (malignant) of parotid and sublingual or submaxillary glands

142.9  *Gland unspecified*
Malignant neoplasm of salivary gland
Mixed tumour (malignant) of salivary gland / gland unspecified

143  **Malignant neoplasm of floor of mouth**
Malignant neoplasm of:
floor of mouth
gum, lower

144  **Malignant neoplasm of other parts of mouth, and of mouth, unspecified**
Malignant epulis
Malignant neoplasm of:

alveolus (process or ridge)
buccal:
cavity NOS
mucosa
Malignant neoplasm of:

cheek, internal
gum (upper)
mouth (roof)
palate (hard) (soft)
uvula

145  **Malignant neoplasm of oral mesopharynx**

145.0  *Tonsil (excluding pillars)*
Malignant neoplasm of tonsil

145.7  *Other specified parts of mesopharynx*
Malignant neoplasm of:
pillars of fauces
vallecula

145.8  *Multiple parts of mesopharynx*
Malignant neoplasm of tonsil and other specified part of mesopharynx

145.9  *Part unspecified*
Malignant neoplasm of:
fauces NOS
mesopharynx (oral) NOS

146  **Malignant neoplasm of nasopharynx**
Malignant neoplasm of:
adenoïd tissue
nasopharynx
147  Malignant neoplasm of hypopharynx

Malignant neoplasm of:
  hypopharyngeal wall
  hypopharynx

Malignant neoplasm of:
  postcricoid region
  pyriform fossa

148  Malignant neoplasm of pharynx, unspecified

Malignant neoplasm of:
  pharynx
  throat

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF DIGESTIVE ORGANS AND PERITONEUM (150-159)

150  Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus

Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus

151  Malignant neoplasm of stomach

Carcinoma ventriculi
Gastric cancer
Malignant neoplasm of:
  cardia
  cardiac orifice

Malignant neoplasm of:
  pylorus
  stomach (fundus)

152  Malignant neoplasm of small intestine, including duodenum

152.0 Duodenum
Malignant neoplasm of duodenum

152.7 Other specified parts of small intestine
Malignant neoplasm of:
  ileum
  jejunum

152.8 Multiple parts of small intestine
Malignant neoplasm of duodenum and other specified part of small intestine

152.9 Part unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of small intestine NOS

153  Malignant neoplasm of large intestine, except rectum

153.0 Caecum, appendix, and ascending colon
Malignant neoplasm of:
  appendix
  ascending colon
  caecum

Malignant neoplasm of:
  caput coli
  ileocaecum
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>153.1</td>
<td>Transverse colon, including hepatic and splenic flexures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hepatic flexure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>splenic flexure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>transverse colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153.2</td>
<td>Descending colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of descending colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153.3</td>
<td>Sigmoid colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of sigmoid (colon) (flexure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153.7</td>
<td>Multiple parts of large intestine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of sites classifiable to more than one of the above subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153.8</td>
<td>Large intestine (including colon), part unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>colon NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>large intestine NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153.9</td>
<td>Intestinal tract, part unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of intestine NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of rectum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>anal canal (not anus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rectosigmoid (junction)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rectum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This title excludes malignant neoplasm of anus (190.5, 191.5).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of biliary passages and of liver (stated to be primary site)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155.0</td>
<td>Liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm, stated to be primary site, of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>biliary canals, interlobular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>intrahepatic bile duct or passage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>canaliculi, biliferous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gall duct, intrahepatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155.1</td>
<td>Gallbladder and extrahepatic gall ducts, including ampulla of Vater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ampulla of Vater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gallbladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>biliary duct or passage :</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gall duct : NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>extrahepatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hepatic duct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155.3</td>
<td>Multiple sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of sites classifiable to both the above subdivisions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**

- The code 190.5 and 191.5 in the context of the anus are not included in the above list.
156 Malignant neoplasm of liver (secondary and unspecified)

Malignant neoplasm of liver:
not stated whether primary or secondary
secondary, primary site not specified

This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the site of the primary neoplasm is known. It is not to be used for primary morbidity classification if a primary neoplasm of known site is present.

157 Malignant neoplasm of pancreas

Malignant islet cell tumour of pancreas
Malignant neoplasm of pancreas

158 Malignant neoplasm of peritoneum

Cancerous or malignant ascites
Malignant neoplasm of:
or peritonitis
Malignant neoplasm of:
mesentery
mesocolon

159 Malignant neoplasm of unspecified digestive organs

Gastro-intestinal cancer
Malignant neoplasm of digestive organs or tract NOS

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (160–165)

160 Malignant neoplasm of nose, nasal cavities, middle ear, and accessory sinuses

This title excludes malignant neoplasm of:
skin of nose (190.3, 191.3);
skin of ear (external) (190.2, 191.2);
bone of nose (196.9);
auricular canal, and ear NOS (199).

160.0 Nose (internal) and nasal cavities
Malignant neoplasm of nasal:
Malignant neoplasm of nose:
cavity
NOS
septum
internal

160.1 Eustachian tube and middle ear
Malignant neoplasm of:
Eustachian tube
middle ear

160.2 Maxillary sinus
Malignant neoplasm of:
antrum (Highmore)
maxillary sinus
160.7 Other specified sinus (accessory)
Malignant neoplasm of sinus (accessory):
- ethmoidal
- frontal
- sphenoidal

160.8 Multiple sites
Malignant neoplasm of:
sites classifiable to more than one of the above subdivisions
sinus (accessory) NOS and a site classifiable to one of the above subdivisions

160.9 Site unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of sinus (accessory) NOS

161 Malignant neoplasm of larynx
Cancer of cricoid cartilage
Malignant neoplasm of:
- glottis
- arytenoids
- epiglottis

162 Malignant neoplasm of bronchus and trachea, and of lung specified as primary

162.0 Trachea
Malignant neoplasm of trachea:
- NOS
- primary

162.1 Bronchus and lung
Bronchogenic carcinoma
Malignant neoplasm (of):
- bronchus:
  - NOS
  - primary
- lung
  - pulmonary

Pancoast's tumour, unless specified as benign

162.2 Pleura
Malignant neoplasm of pleura specified as primary

162.8 Multiple sites
Malignant neoplasm of sites classifiable to more than one of the above subdivisions

163 Malignant neoplasm of lung, unspecified as to whether primary or secondary

Malignant neoplasm (of):
- lung
- pleura
- pulmonary

unspecified as to whether primary or secondary
164 Malignant neoplasm of mediastinum
Malignant neoplasm of:
mediastinum
thoracic organs NOS

165 Malignant neoplasm of thoracic organs (secondary)
Malignant neoplasm of:
bronchus specified as thorax | specified as secondary
lung mediastinum | secondary
pleura
This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the site of the primary neoplasm is known. It is not to be used for primary morbidity classification if a primary neoplasm of known site is present.

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF BREAST AND GENITO-URINARY ORGANS (170–181)

170 Malignant neoplasm of breast
Cancer en cuirasse Paget's disease of:
Malignant neoplasm of:
breast mammary gland
nipple

171 Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri
Malignant neoplasm of:
cervix (uteri) external os uteri

172 Malignant neoplasm of corpus uteri
Malignant neoplasm of:
body of uterus corpus uteri
fundus of uterus

173 Malignant neoplasm of other parts of uterus, including chorionepithelioma
Chorionepithelioma Malignant change in uterine fibroid
Chorionic carcinoma Malignant neoplasm of placenta
Deciduoma malignum Syncytioma (malignum)
This title excludes chorionepithelioma in males (code to site, or to 178 if no site is stated).

174 Malignant neoplasm of uterus, unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of uterus NOS
175 Malignant neoplasm of ovary, Fallopian tube, and broad ligament

175.0 Ovary
Malignant neoplasm of ovary
Malignant teratoma (cystic) of ovary

175.1 Fallopian tube and broad ligament
Malignant neoplasm of:
- Fallopian tube
- Oviduct
- Broad ligament
- Uterine ligament

175.8 Multiple sites
Malignant neoplasm of sites classifiable to both the above subdivisions

175.9 Site unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of uterine adnexa NOS

176 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs

176.0 Vulva
Epithelioma of vulva
Malignant neoplasm of:
- Bartholin's gland
- Clitoris

176.1 Vagina
Malignant neoplasm of vagina

176.7 Other specified sites
Malignant neoplasm of:
- Parametrium
- Other sites of female genital organs not classifiable under 170-176.1

176.8 Multiple sites
Malignant neoplasm of sites classifiable to more than one of the above subdivisions

176.9 Site unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of female genital organs NOS

177 Malignant neoplasm of prostate
Malignant neoplasm of prostate (gland)

178 Malignant neoplasm of testis
Malignant neoplasm of:
- Testicle
- Testis
- Seminoma
- Spermatoblastoma
- Teratoma (cystic) of testis
179 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified male genital organs

179.0 Penis
Epithelioma of penis
Malignant neoplasm of:
- corpus cavernosum of penis
- glans penis

179.1 Scrotum
Chimney-sweeps' cancer
Epithelioma of scrotum
Mule-spinners' cancer

179.7 Other specified sites
Malignant neoplasm of:
- epididymis
- seminal vesicle
- spermatic cord

179.8 Multiple sites
Malignant neoplasm of sites classifiable to more than one of the above subdivisions

179.9 Site unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of male genital organs NOS

180 Malignant neoplasm of kidney
Embryoma of kidney
Grawitz's tumour
Hypernephroma

181 Malignant neoplasm of bladder and other urinary organs

181.0 Bladder
Malignant neoplasm of bladder (sphincter) (urinary)

181.7 Other urinary organs
Malignant neoplasm of:
- urachus
- urethra
- other urinary organs

181.8 Multiple sites
Malignant neoplasm of bladder and other urinary organs
# Malignant Neoplasm of Other and Unspecified Sites (190-199)

## 190 Malignant melanoma of skin

### 190.0 Lips

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Malignant mole</th>
<th>Melanoma (skin):</th>
<th>of lip (lower) (upper)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOS</td>
<td>malignant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Melanotic (skin) sarcoma |

### 190.1 Eyelids, including canthi

- Malignant mole
- Melanoma (skin): NOS of canthus (eye) eyelid (lower) (upper)
- Melanotic (skin) sarcoma

### 190.2 Ear and external auricular canal

- Malignant mole
- Melanoma (skin): NOS of auricle (ear) auricular canal (external) ear (external) pinna

### 190.3 Other and unspecified parts of face

- Malignant mole
- Melanoma (skin): NOS of check chin eyebrow face NOS forehead nose, external

### 190.4 Scalp and neck

- Malignant mole
- Melanoma (skin): NOS of neck scalp

### 190.5 Trunk

- Malignant mole
- Melanoma (skin): NOS of abdominal wall anus axillary fold back buttock chest wall pubes trunk NOS umbilicus
190.6  **Upper limb**
Malignant mole
Melanoma (skin):  
NOS  
malignant
Melanotic (skin) sarcoma

of  
arm  
forearm  
hand  
upper limb NOS

190.7  **Lower limb**
Malignant mole
Melanoma (skin):  
NOS  
malignant
Melanotic (skin) sarcoma

of  
ankle  
foot  
heel  
knee  
leg  
lower limb NOS  
popliteal space  
thigh  
toe

190.8  **Multiple sites**
Malignant mole
Melanoma (skin):  
NOS  
malignant
Melanotic (skin) sarcoma

of sites classifiable to more than one of the above subdivisions

190.9  **Site unspecified**
Malignant mole
Melanoma (skin):  
NOS  
malignant
Melanotic (skin) sarcoma

of unspecified site

191  **Other malignant neoplasm of skin**
This title includes malignant neoplasm of skin of any site except breast (170) and genital organs (176, 179). It excludes malignant melanoma of the listed sites (190).

191.0  **Lips**
Malignant neoplasm of skin of lip (lower) (upper)

191.1  **Eyelids, including canthi**
Malignant neoplasm of:
  canthus (eye)
  eyelid (lower) (upper) (skin) (glands)

191.2  **Ear and external auricular canal**
Malignant neoplasm of skin of:
  auricle (ear)
  auricular canal (external)
  ear (external)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Subdivision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>191.3</td>
<td>Other and unspecified parts of face</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>191.3 Other and unspecified parts of face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cheek (external)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>eyebrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191.4</td>
<td>Scalp and neck</td>
<td>Malignant, neoplasm of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>scalp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>skin of neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191.5</td>
<td>Trunk</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>abdominal wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>anus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>axillary fold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>buttock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pubes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191.6</td>
<td>Upper limb</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>finger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191.7</td>
<td>Lower limb</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>skin of popliteal space (skin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ankle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>heel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191.8</td>
<td>Multiple sites</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>skin of sites classifiable to more than one of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>above subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191.9</td>
<td>Site unspecified</td>
<td>Carcinoma of skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Epithelioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Paget's disease of skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pitch cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rodent ulcer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tar cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X-ray cancer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
192 Malignant neoplasm of eye

Glioma
Malignant neoplasm
Melanotic sarcoma
Neuro-epithelioma
Neuroglioma
Any term ending in "glioma"

Retinoblastoma

193 Malignant neoplasm of brain and other parts of nervous system

This title includes any term ending in "glioma" except glioma of eye (192). It excludes malignant neoplasm of optic nerve, retina, and eye (192).

193.0 Brain
Malignant neoplasm of:
brain (any part)
cranial nerve (except optic)

193.1 Spinal cord
Malignant neoplasm of:
cauda equina
spinal cord

193.2 Meninges
Malignant neoplasm of meninges (cranial) (spinal)

193.3 Peripheral nerves
Malignant neoplasm of peripheral nerve (any site)

193.4 Sympathetic nervous system
Malignant neoplasm of:
ganglion (sympathetic)
sympathetic:
nerve
nervous system (except of adrenal gland)

193.8 Multiple sites
Malignant neoplasm of sites classifiable to more than one of the above subdivisions

193.9 Site unspecified

Astroblastoma
Astrocytoma
Ependymoma
Glioma
Malignant neoplasm of nerve of unspecified site
Medulloblastoma
Neuro-epithelioma
Neuroglioma
Oligodendroblastoma
Spongioblastoma
194 Malignant neoplasm of thyroid gland

Hürthle-cell tumour Malignant neoplasm of thyroid gland
Malignant goitre Malignant goitre

195 Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands

This title excludes malignant neoplasm of pancreas (157), ovary (175.0), and testis (178).

195.0 Suprarenal gland

Malignant neoplasm of:

- adrenal gland
- suprarenal gland

195.1 Parathyroid gland

Malignant neoplasm of parathyroid gland

195.2 Thymus

Malignant neoplasm of thymus

195.3 Pituitary gland and craniopharyngeal duct

Malignant craniopharyngioma

Malignant neoplasm of:

- craniobuccal pouch
- craniopharyngeal duct

195.4 Pineal gland

Malignant neoplasm of pineal gland

195.7 Other specified glands

Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands not classifiable elsewhere

195.8 Multiple glands

Malignant neoplasm of endocrine glands classifiable to more than one of the above subdivisions

196 Malignant neoplasm of bone

196.0 Bones of the skull and face

Malignant neoplasm of bone:

- face (except lower jaw)
- frontal
- nasal
- occipital
- parietal
- temporal

This title excludes malignant neoplasm of lower jaw (196.1).

196.1 Lower jaw bone

Malignant neoplasm of:

- inferior maxilla
- lower jaw (bone)
NEOPLASMS

196.2 Vertebral column (excluding sacrum and coccyx)
Malignant neoplasm of:
spine (except sacrum and coccyx)
vertebra (except sacral and coccygeal)

196.3 Ribs, sternum, and clavicle
Malignant neoplasm of:
clavicle
rib

196.4 Long bones of upper limb, and scapula
Malignant neoplasm of:
acromion
bone NOS of upper limb
humerus (any part)

196.5 Upper limb, short bones
Malignant neoplasm of:
bone of finger (any)
carpus (any bone)
digital bones of finger

196.6 Pelvic bones, sacrum, coccyx
Malignant neoplasm of:
coccygeal vertebra
coccyx
ilium
ischium

196.7 Lower limb, long bones
Malignant neoplasm of:
bone NOS of lower limb
femur (any part)

196.8 Lower limb, short bones
Malignant neoplasm of:
bone of toe (any)
digital bones of toe
metatarsus (any bone)

196.9 Multiple sites and site unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of sites classifiable to more than one of the above subdivisions
Adamantinocarcinoma
Ewing's neoplasm
Malignant neoplasm of bone of unspecified site
Osteoblastoma
Osteosarcoma
197  Malignant neoplasm of connective tissue

197.0  Head, face, and neck

Malignant neoplasm of:
connective tissue
muscle
soft parts
of
auricle (ear)
cheek
chin
ear (external)
face NOS
head
neck

197.1  Trunk

Malignant neoplasm of:
connective tissue
muscle
soft parts
of
abdominal wall
axilla
back
buttock
chest wall
trunk NOS

197.2  Upper limb (including shoulder)

Malignant neoplasm of:
connective tissue
muscle
soft parts
of
arm
finger
forearm
hand
shoulder
upper limb NOS

197.3  Lower limb (including hip)

Malignant neoplasm of:
connective tissue
muscle
soft parts
of
foot
hip
leg
lower limb NOS
popliteal space
thigh
toe

197.8  Multiple sites

Malignant neoplasm of:
connective tissue
muscle
soft parts
of sites classifiable to more than one
of the above subdivisions

197.9  Site unspecified

Fibrosarcoma
Malignant neoplasm of:
connective tissue
muscle
Myoblastoma malignant
Myosarcoma
Rhabdomyosarcoma
of unspecified site
Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes

This title includes all malignant neoplasms of lymph nodes or glands specified as secondary. It is not to be used for primary death classification if the site of the primary neoplasm is known. It is not to be used for primary morbidity classification if a primary neoplasm of known site is present.

Malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes or glands, not specified whether primary or secondary, is coded here for all sites, except the specific types mentioned under titles 200-202.

This title excludes malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes or glands when specified as primary (200-202).

198.0 Head, face, and neck

Malignant neoplasm, stated to be secondary or unspecified whether primary or secondary, of lymph glands or nodes (of):

cervical neck
face supraclavicular
head

198.1 Intrathoracic

Malignant neoplasm, stated to be secondary or unspecified whether primary or secondary, of lymph glands or nodes:

intrathoracic tracheobronchial
mediastinal

198.2 Intra-abdominal

Malignant neoplasm, stated to be secondary or unspecified whether primary or secondary, of lymph glands or nodes:

intestinal mesenteric
intra-abdominal retroperitoneal

198.3 Axillary and upper limb

Malignant neoplasm, stated to be secondary or unspecified whether primary or secondary, of lymph glands or nodes (of):

axilla epitrochlear
axillary upper limb

198.4 Inguinal and lower limb

Malignant neoplasm, stated to be secondary or unspecified whether primary or secondary, of lymph glands or nodes (of):

groin lower limb
iliac popliteal
inguinal

198.7 Other specified sites

Malignant neoplasm, stated to be secondary or unspecified whether primary or secondary, of lymph glands or nodes of other sites not classifiable elsewhere

198.8 Multiple sites

Malignant neoplasm, stated to be secondary or unspecified whether primary or secondary, of lymph glands or nodes of sites classifiable to more than one of the above subdivisions
198.9 Site unspecified
Malignant neoplasm, stated to be secondary or unspecified whether primary or secondary, of lymph glands or nodes of unspecified site

199 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified sites

For primary death classification, numbers 140-199 (except 156, 165 and 198) are to be used for primary cancer sites; secondary cancer of these sites with no mention of a primary site is assigned to 199 (i.e. malignant neoplasm of unspecified site).

Branchial carcinoma
Carcinoma
Carcinomatosis
Disseminated cancer
Generalized:
  malignancy
  neoplastic disease
  sarcomatosis
Intra-abdominal cancer
Multiple cancer
Sarcoma

Malignant neoplasm NOS of:
  abdomen
  arm
  auricular canal
  chest wall
  ear NOS
  external meatus
  hand
  heart
  leg
  neck

Malignant neoplasm NOS of:
  pelvic viscera
  pelvis
  pericardium
  pinna
  rectovaginal septum
  shoulder
  other and unspecified sites
  not classifiable under 140-205

This title excludes malignant neoplasms of the hematopoietic tissues (200-205).

NEOPLASMS OF LYMPHATIC AND HEMATOPOIETIC TISSUES (200-205)

200 Lymphosarcoma and reticulosarcoma

This title includes primary malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes or glands. It excludes secondary and unspecified neoplasm of lymph nodes (198) and secondary neoplasm of spleen (199).

200.0 Reticulum-cell sarcoma

Reticulosarcoma
Reticulum-cell sarcoma
200.1 **Lymphosarcoma**

Lymphosarcoma, any site

This title excludes reticulum-cell sarcoma (200.0) and Hodgkin's lymphosarcoma (201).

200.2 **Other primary malignant neoplasms of lymphoid tissue**

Chloroma

Chlorosarcoma

Leukosarcoma

Lymphochloroma

Malignant neoplasm NOS of spleen

201 **Hodgkin's disease**

Hodgkin's:

- disease
- granuloma
- lymphoblastoma
- lymphoma
- lymphosarcoma

Lymphadenoma

Lymphadenosis NOS

Lymphogranulomatosis NOS

Multiple lymphadenomata

Pseudoleukæmia, Hodgkin's type

202 **Other forms of lymphoma (reticulosis)**

202.0 **Giant follicular lymphoma (Brill-Symmers' disease)**

Brill-Symmers' disease

Lymphoid follicular reticulosis

Giant follicular lymphoma

202.1 **Other**

Benign or unspecified neoplasm of bone marrow

Malignant reticulosis

Reticulo-endothelioma

Reticulo-endotheliosis

Reticulosis (lymphoma) not classifiable under 200–202.0

203 **Multiple myeloma (plasmocytoma)**

Erythroblastoma

Haemic myeloma

Kahler's disease

Multiple myeloma

Multiple myelomata

Myelocytoma

Plasma cell myeloma

Plasmocytoma

204 **Leukæmia and aleukæmia**

This title excludes agranulocytosis (207).

204.0 **Lymphatic leukæmia**

Leukæmia, aleukæmia, leukocytæmia, leukosis:

- lymphatic
- lymphoid
- lymphoblastic

Lymphocytæmia

This title excludes the listed conditions if specified as acute (204.3).
204.1 **Myeloid leukaemia**
Leukaemia, aleukæmia, leukocythaemia, leukosis:
eosinophilic myelogenous
ebeloblastic myeloid
Myelæmia
Myeloæthyæmia
Myelosis, leukopenic

This title excludes the listed conditions if specified as acute (204.3).

204.2 **Monocytic leukaemia**
Leukaemia, aleukæmia, leukocythaemia, leukosis:
monoblastic (acute)
monocytic (acute)

204.3 **Acute leukaemia**
Leukaemia, aleukæmia, leukocythaemia, leukosis: acute, unspecified as to type
Any condition in 204.0 or 204.1 specified as acute

204.4 **Other and unspecified leukaemia**
Acute erythremia (Di Guglielmo's disease)
Leukaemia, aleukæmia, leukocythaemia, leukosis: not acute, unspecified as to type
Megakaryocytic leukaemia

205 **Mycosis fungoides**
Granuloma fungoides

Mycosis fungoides

Attention is drawn to the existence of the following categories, proposed by the Expert Committee on Health Statistics at its third session (**Wld Hth Org. techn. Rep. Ser., 1952, 53, 53-54**), which can be used, if desired, as alternatives to categories 200-204 by cancer registration schemes and similar bodies.

206 **Lymphatic system**

206.0 **Head, face, and neck**
206.1 **Intrathoracic**
206.2 **Intra-abdominal**
206.3 **Axillary and upper limb**
206.4 **Inguinal and lower limb**
206.5 **More than one group involved**
NEOPLASMS

206.8 Other specified sites
206.9 Unspecified site

Titles 206 and 207.1 are together alternative to 200-202 of the International Statistical Classification.

207 Haematopoietic system

207.0 Bone marrow (including leukosis of lymphocytic, leukocytic, plasmocytic, and monocytic nature)

This title is alternative to 203, 204 of the International Statistical Classification.

207.1 Spleen

Titles 206 and 207.1 are together alternative to 200-202 of the International Statistical Classification.

BENIGN NEOPLASM (210–229)

210 Benign neoplasm of buccal cavity and pharynx

Benign neoplasm of:
- adenoid tissue, except polyps
- alveolus (process or ridge)
- buccal cavity NOS
- cheek, internal
- fauces
- gum
- lip
- mouth (floor) (roof)
- nasopharynx
- palate (hard) (soft)
- pharynx
- postcricoid region
- pyriform fossa

Benign neoplasm of:
- salivary glands
- soft tissues of jaw
- tongue
- tonsil
- uvula
- vallecula
- Epulis unless specified as malignant
- Myoblastoma of tongue
- Odontoma, except adamantine tumours
- Rhabdomyoma of tongue

211 Benign neoplasm of other parts of digestive system

Benign neoplasm of:
- bile duct (any)
- duodenum
- gallbladder (duct)
- intestine (any part)
- liver (duct)
- mesentery
- oesophagus

Benign neoplasm of:
- omentum
- pancreas
- peritoneum (cavity)
- rectum
- stomach (cardiac orifice)
- (fundus) (pylorus)
- other sites of digestive system

This title excludes islet cell tumours of pancreas (270).
### Benign neoplasm of respiratory system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benign neoplasm of:</th>
<th>Benign neoplasm of:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>accessory sinus, except polyps</td>
<td>middle ear, except polyps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bronchus</td>
<td>nasal cavity, except polyps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glottis</td>
<td>pleura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>larynx (ventricle)</td>
<td>trachea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lung</td>
<td>other sites of respiratory system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes nasal polyp (515) and polyp of middle ear (396).

### Benign neoplasm of breast

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benign neoplasm of breast (male)</th>
<th>Benign neoplasm of breast (female)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brodie's disease of breast</td>
<td>Brodie's disease of breast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes benign cyst of breast (620).

### Uterine fibromyoma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fibroid (bleeding) (uterus)</th>
<th>Fibromyoma (uterine)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fibroma of uterus</td>
<td>Myoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other benign neoplasm of uterus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adenomyosis</th>
<th>Papilloma of uterus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Benign cyst of uterus (cervix) (corpus)</td>
<td>Polyp of uterus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endometrioma (uterus)</td>
<td>Other benign neoplasm of uterus not classifiable under 214</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Benign neoplasm of ovary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arrhenoblastoma</th>
<th>Endometrioma of ovary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Benign cyst of ovary</td>
<td>Granulosa cell tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benign neoplasm of ovary</td>
<td>Polyp of ovary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brenner's tumour</td>
<td>Sampson's cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cystadenoma of ovary not specified as malignant</td>
<td>Teratoma (cystic) of ovary not specified as malignant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes retention cyst, corpus albicans cyst, corpus luteum cyst, follicular cyst, and cyst of Graafian follicle (625).

### Benign neoplasm of other female genital organs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benign cyst, neoplasm, or polyp of:</th>
<th>Benign cyst, neoplasm, or polyp of:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bartholin’s gland</td>
<td>labium (majus) (minus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broad ligament</td>
<td>oviduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clitoris</td>
<td>paroophoron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>epoophoron</td>
<td>pudenda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fallopian tube</td>
<td>uterine ligament</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**NEOPLASMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>Benign neoplasm of male genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>Benign neoplasm of kidney and other urinary organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Benign melanoma of skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221</td>
<td>Pilonidal cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>Other benign neoplasm of skin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Benign neoplasm of male genital organs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>Benign neoplasm of male genital organs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **epididymis**
- **penis**
- **prepuce**
- **scrotum**
- **semenal vesicle**

This title excludes hypertrophy or enlargement of prostate (610).

### Benign neoplasm of kidney and other urinary organs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>Benign neoplasm of kidney and other urinary organs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **bladder (sphincter) (urinary)**
- **kidney**
- **urachus**
- **ureter**

### Benign melanoma of skin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Benign melanoma of skin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Blue nevus**

### Pilonidal cyst

- **Pilonidal cyst, fistula, or sinus (rectum) (infected)**

### Other benign neoplasm of skin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>Other benign neoplasm of skin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Syringoma**
- **Other benign neoplasm of skin**
- **Dermatofibroma**
- **Histidocytoma**
- **Sebaceous adenoma**
- **Syringocystadenoma**
- **Syringocystoma**

This title excludes sebaceous cyst (714.2).
223 Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of nervous system

Angioma of central nervous system
Benign glioma
Benign neoplasm or cyst of:
  brain (any part)
  cauda equina
  cranial meninges
  eye
  meninges
  nerve (any)
  spinal meninges
  sympathetic nervous system
  other parts of nervous system

This title excludes cyst of eye (338)

224 Benign neoplasm of endocrine glands

Benign neoplasm of:
  adrenal gland
  pineal body
  pituitary gland
  suprarenal gland
  thymus gland
  Cranioopharyngioma

This title includes unspecified tumour of pituitary gland; it excludes enlargement of thyroid gland (250-252) and of parathyroid gland (271.0).

225 Benign neoplasm of bone and cartilage

Adamantinoma, benign
Chondroma
Enchondroma
Exostosis
Fibrovascular disease of jaw
Giant cell tumour
Myxochondroma

226 Lipoma

Fatty tumour
Fibrolipoma

227 Other benign neoplasm of muscular and connective tissue

Benign neoplasm of:
  connective tissue
    fascia
    muscle
    tendon
  Myoma, not of uterus
  Myxofibroma
  Myxoma
  not classifiable under 214, 217, 226
228 Haemangioma and lymphangioma

Angiolipoma
Angioma (benign) (congenital) (any site), except of central nervous system and retina
Cystic hygroma
Fibro-angioma
Globus tumour

Haemangioma (benign) (congenital) (any site), except of central nervous system and retina
Lymphangioma (congenital) (any site)

Nævus: NOS
cavernous
lymphatic
vascular

This title excludes nævus specified as blue or pigmented (229).

229 Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified organs and tissues

Benign neoplasms not classifiable under 210–228, 250–252, 270, 396, 515, 610, 620, 625

230 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of digestive organs

Neoplasm, unspecified whether benign or malignant, of:
- biliary passages
- duodenum
- intestine (any part)
- liver
- oesophagus
- pancreas
- peritoneum
- rectum
- stomach
- other or unspecified digestive organs

231 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of respiratory organs

Neoplasm, unspecified whether benign or malignant, of:
- accessory sinus
- bronchus
- glottis
- larynx
- lung
- nasal cavity
- nose, internal
- pleura
- trachea
- other or unspecified respiratory organs

232 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of breast

Neoplasm, unspecified whether benign or malignant, of breast (male)
(female)

233 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of uterus

Neoplasm, unspecified whether benign or malignant, of:
- cervix uteri
- other parts of uterus
234 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of ovary
Neoplasm, unspecified whether benign or malignant, of ovary

235 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of other female genital organs
Neoplasm, unspecified whether benign or malignant, of:
- Bartholin's gland
- broad ligament
- clitoris
- Fallopian tube
- labium (majus) (minus)
- oviduct
- pudenda
- uterine ligament
- vagina
- vulva
- other female genital organs
- not classifiable under 233–234

236 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of other genito-urinary organs
Neoplasm, unspecified whether benign or malignant, of:
- bladder
- kidney
- male genital organ (any)
- other or unspecified urinary organs

237 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of brain and other parts of nervous system
Neoplasm, unspecified whether benign or malignant, of:
- brain (any part)
- eye
- meninges, cranial or spinal
- nerve (any)
- spinal cord
- other parts of nervous system

238 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of skin and musculoskeletal system
Neoplasm, unspecified whether benign or malignant, of:
- bone, including jaw bone (periosteum)
- cartilage
- connective tissue
- muscle
- skin of any site except of genital organs
- tendon
- fascia

239 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of other and unspecified organs
Neoplasm, unspecified whether benign or malignant, of:
- endocrine glands
- lip
- lymph nodes
- pharynx
- pineal body
- salivary glands
- tongue
- other or unspecified organs
- not classifiable under 230–238
III. ALLERGIC, ENDOCRINE SYSTEM, METABOLIC, AND NUTRITIONAL DISEASES

ALLERGIC DISORDERS (240-245)

240 Hay fever

Allergic: conjunctivitis with hay fever rhinitis (any cause)

Allergy, hay fever, due to: grass pollen (any)
ragweed tree (any)

241 Asthma

Asthma (bronchial) allergic (any cause)

spasmodic Hay asthma

This title excludes cardiac asthma (434.2) and pneumoconiotic asthma (523-524). It also excludes asthma not indicated as allergic with mention of bronchitis (acute) (chronic) (500-502).

242 Angioneurotic edema

Acute circumscribed edema

Acute essential edema

Angioneurotic edema (any site)

243 Urticaria

Hives

Nettle rash

Urticaria NOS, or due to any agent, any type except as in angioneurotic edema (242)

244 Allergic eczema

Eczema, allergic

This title excludes eczema not specified as allergic (701) and (allergic) eczema due to specified causes (702, 703).

245 Other allergic disorders

Allergic conjunctivitis

Allergy, without manifestation specified in 240-244, due to:

- cosmetics
- dander, any animal
- dandruff

Allergy, without manifestation specified in 240-244, due to:

- drugs
- dust
- feathers
- food
Allergy, without manifestation specified in 240–244, due to:
- physical agent (cold, heat, light)
- unspecified agent

Eosinophilic infiltration of lung
Favism
Other allergic disorders not classifiable under 240–244

This title excludes: allergic purpura (296); occupational and other contact dermatitis (702–703); anaphylactic shock (E951, N998.1); and serum sickness (E951, N998.2).

**DISEASES OF THYROID GLAND (250–254)**

**250 Simple goitre**

Enlargement of thyroid

Goitre or struma:
- NOS
- diffuse colloid

Goitre or struma:
- hyperplastic
- parenchymatous
- simple

**251 Non-toxic nodular goitre**

Adenoma, thyroid (colloid) (non-toxic) (simple)

Adenomatous goitre (non-toxic)

Cyst, thyroid, adenomatous

Nodular goitre (non-toxic)

Struma nodosa (simplex)

**252 Thyrotoxicosis with or without goitre**

**252.0 Toxic diffuse goitre**

Basedow's disease

Exophthalmic:
- goitre
- ophthalmoplegia

Graves' disease

Hyperthyroidism (recurrent)

**252.1 Toxic nodular goitre**

Adenoma of thyroid gland

Adenomatous goitre

Nodular goitre

Struma nodosa toxica

**253 Myxoedema and cretinism**

Athyroidism

Hypothyroidism

Cretinism (congenital) (endemic) (sporadic)

Insufficiency, thyroid (gland)

Myxoedema
254 Other diseases of thyroid gland

Abscess of thyroid (gland)  Hashimoto's disease
Atrophy of thyroid (gland)  Lymphadenoid goitre
Cyst of thyroid (gland) NOS  Riedel's thyroiditis
Disease of thyroid (gland),
except those classifiable
under 250–253

This title excludes thyroglossal cyst (759.3).

260 Diabetes mellitus

Diabetes (mellitus) (controlled)  Diabetic:
(familial)  gangrene
Diabetic:
NOS  hypoglycaemia
abscess  infection
acetoneemia  ketosis
acidosis  ulcer
coma  any complication so qualified

Hyperglycaemic coma

This title excludes: diabetes insipidus (272); renal glycosuria (renal diabetes) (289.2); and bronzed diabetes (289.2).

270 Diseases of other endocrine glands (270–277)

270 Disorders of pancreatic internal secretion other than diabetes mellitus

Hyperinsulism  Hypoglycaemic coma (other than in diabetes)
Hypoglycaemia:
NOS  Islet cell tumour of pancreas
spontaneous  Tumor insularis pancreatis

This title excludes therapeutic misadventure from administration of insulin (E953, N999.1).

271 Diseases of parathyroid gland

271.0 Hyperparathyroidism

Adenoma, parathyroid gland  Osteitis fibrosa cystica generalisata
Hyperparathyroidism  Hyperplasia of parathyroid gland

271.1 Hypoparathyroidism

Hyypoparathyroidism  Tetany:
Insufficiency, parathyroid (gland)  parathyroid

271.2 Other and unspecified

Parathyroid disease NOS

This title excludes tetany NOS (783.5).
### 272 Diseases of pituitary gland

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abcess of pituitary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acromegaly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adiposogenital dystrophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromophobe adenoma, pituitary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes insipidus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyspituitarism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fröhlich's syndrome</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gigantism (hypophyseal)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperpituitarism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypopituitarism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes pituitary basophilism and Cushing's syndrome (277).

### 273 Diseases of thymus gland

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abcess of thymus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enlarged thymus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperthymism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphatism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent thymus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes Cushing's syndrome (277) and myasthenia gravis (744.0).

### 274 Diseases of adrenal glands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addison's disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addisonian crisis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrenal:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insufficiency NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrenalitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cortico-adrenal insufficiency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperadrenalism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypersuprarenalism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypo-adrenalism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyposuprarenalism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suprarenal disease NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes: Addison's disease if specified as tuberculous (017); hemorrhagic adrenalitis specified as meningocoecal (057.1); and Cushing's syndrome (277).

### 275 Ovarian dysfunction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dysfunction, ovary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypergonadism, ovarian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 276 Testicular dysfunction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eunuchism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypergonadism, testicular</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
277 Polyglandular dysfunction and other diseases of endocrine glands

- Basophilism (cortico-adrenal)
- (pituitary) (thymic)
- Cushing's syndrome
- Deficiency, polyglandular
- Disease of endocrine glands or system NOS

AVITAMINOSES AND OTHER METABOLIC DISEASES (280–289)

280 Beriberi

Beriberi
- heart

281 Pellagra

Alcoholic pellagra
- with alcoholism

282 Scurvy

Barlow's disease
- infantile scurvy
- with alcoholism

283 Active rickets

Acute rickets
- adolescent
- adult
- infantile

284 Late effects of rickets

Any condition specified as rachitic or due to rickets and present 1 year or more after onset, or stated to be a late effect or sequela of rickets

285 Osteomalacia

Mollities ossium
- Softening of bone

286 Other avitaminoses and nutritional deficiency states

286.0 Steatorrhoea and sprue

Celiac disease (adult)
- infantilism
- rickets
- Gee-Herter disease
- Hill diarrhoea

Psilosis
- Sprue
- idiopathic
- non-tropical
- tropical
Steatorrhoea (chronic)  
idioptic  
pancreatic  
primary  

Steatorrhoea (chronic)  
secondary  
tropical  
with lacteal obstruction  

286.1 Vitamin A deficiency  
Avitaminosis A  
Deficiency of vitamin A:  
NOS  
specified as cause of:  
Darier's disease  
follicular keratosis  
hemeralopia  
katomalacia  

Deficiency of vitamin A specified as cause of:  
night blindness  
nyctalopia  
xerophthalmia  
Hypovitaminosis A  
Phrynoderma  

286.2 Vitamin B deficiency, except beriberi and pellagra  

Aneurin deficiency not specified as beriberi  
Ariboflavinosis  
Pantothenic acid deficiency  
Riboflavin deficiency  
Avitaminosis B  
Deficiency of vitamin B not specified as beriberi or pellagra  
Hypovitaminosis B  
Thiaminic deficiency not specified as beriberi  

286.3 Vitamin C deficiency, except scurvy  
Avitaminosis C  
Deficiency of vitamin C  
(ascorbic acid)  
not specified as scurvy  
Hypovitaminosis C  

286.4 Vitamin D deficiency, except rickets and osteomalacia  
Avitaminosis D  
Deficiency of vitamin D  
(calciferol) (ergosterol)  
not specified as rickets or osteomalacia  
Hypovitaminosis D  

286.5 Malnutrition, unqualified  

Malnutrition NOS  
Underweight  
This title excludes nutritional maladjustment of infants under 1 year of age (772).  

286.6 Kwashiorkor (protein malnutrition)  
Kwashiorkor  
Multiple deficiency syndrome  
Protein:  
deficiency  
malnutrition
286.7 Other and multiple deficiency states

Angular stomatitis Famine œdema
Avitaminosis NOS Hypovitaminosis NOS
Deficiency of: Nutritional œdema
amino-acids Wernicke's encephalopathy
vitamin E
vitamin K (not of newborn)
other and unspecified vitamins or essential food factors

This title excludes vitamin K deficiency of newborn (771).

287 Obesity, not specified as of endocrine origin

Obesity NOS, or of origin other than endocrine

288 Gout

Arthritis urica Gouty:
Gout (not rheumatic and not phlebitis
saturine) synovitis
Gouty:
arthritis Podagra
iritis

289 Other metabolic diseases

289.0 Lipidosis (disturbance of lipid metabolism)

Eosinophilic granuloma of Niemann–Pick disease
bone
Gaucher's disease
Lipidosis
Lipidosis

289.1 Amyloidosis

Amyloid disease Degeneration, liver:
Amyloid amyloid
lardaceous
lardaceous disease

289.2 Other

Adiposis dolorosa (Dercum's Lipodystrophia progressiva
Disease)
Alkaptonuria Ochronosis
Bronzed diabetes (not mellitus) Oxaluria
Cystin storage disease (with Pentosuria
renal sclerosis) Phosphaturia
Cystinuria Porphyrinuria
Cystinuria Renal:
Fatty degeneration diabetes (not mellitus)
Glycogen storage disease glycuria
Hæmochromatosis Von Gierke's disease
Hepatomegaly glycogenica Other disorders of metabolism
Levulosuria
IV. DISEASES OF THE BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS

DISEASES OF BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS (290–299)

290 Pernicious and other hyperchromic anemias

290.0 Pernicious anemia

Anemia:
- Addison's
- Biermer's
- pernicious

290.1 Subacute combined degeneration of spinal cord

Combined sclerosis of spinal cord
Pernicious anemia with manifestations of myelopathy
Subacute combined sclerosis (or degeneration) of spinal cord

290.2 Other hyperchromic anemias

Anemia:
- achreptic
- hyperchromic
- megalocytic

291 Iron deficiency anemias (hypochromic anemias)

Anemia:
- achlorhydric
- chlorotic
- hypochromic
- iron deficiency
- microcytic

292 Other anemias of specified type

292.0 Familial acholuric jaundice

Acholuric (familial) jaundice

292.1 Acute hemolytic anemia

Acute hemolytic anemia (Lederer's) (not of newborn)
Lederer's anemia

292.2 Other hemolytic anemias

Acquired:
- Acholuric jaundice (not of newborn)
- Hémolytique anémie
- Cooley's anemia

Thalassaemia
292.3 *Leuko-erythroblastic anæmia*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Leuko-erythroblastic anæmia</th>
<th>Osteosclerotic anæmia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leuko-erythrosis</td>
<td>Pseudoleukæmia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myelosclerosis</td>
<td>Von Jaksch's anæmia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteosclerosis myelofibrosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

292.4 *Aplastic anæmia*

Aplastic anæmia

292.5 *Non-regenerative anæmia*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anæmia:</th>
<th>Anæmia:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bamford and Rhoad's diphasic</td>
<td>non-regenerative refractory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faneoni's</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

292.6 *Sickle cell anæmia*

Sickle cell anæmia           Sickle cell trait

292.7 *Other specified anæmias*

Anæmia of other specified type not classifiable under 290–292.6

293 *Anæmia of unspecified type*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anæmia:</th>
<th>Anæmia:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOS</td>
<td>secondary (not after hæmorrhage)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>essential normocytic profound</td>
<td>simple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>progressive</td>
<td>Oligocythæmia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

294 *Polycythæmia*

| Erythæmia (not acute)          | Polycythæmia                               |
| Erythrocythæmia                | primary                                    |
| Erythrocytosis (megalosplenic) | rubra                                      |
| Osler–Vaquez disease           | secondary splenomegalic vera               |
| Polycythæmia chronic myelopathic | Polycytosis cryptogenica                 |

This title excludes acute erythæmia (204.4).

295 *Hæmophilia*

Bleeder (familial) (hereditary)
Hæmophilia (familial) (hereditary)
296 Purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions

- Bleeder, non familial
- Haemorrhagic diathesis NOS
- Henoch's disease
- Hypoprothrombinemia
- Peliosis rheumatica
- Petechiae
- Purpura (primary)
  - allergic
  - haemorrhagic
- Henoch's idiopathic
- Rheumatic
- Schönlein's thrombopenic
- Thrombocytopenia
- Thrombocytopenic anaemia
- Werlhoff's disease

297 Agranulocytosis

- Agranulocytosis (angina)
- Granulocytopenia (primary)
- Leukopenia
- Neutropenia (malignant)
- Neutropenic splenomegaly

298 Diseases of spleen

298.0 Hepatolienal fibrosis

- Banti's disease
- Hepatolienal:
  - cirrhosis
  - fibrosis
- Splenic anaemia
- Splenomegalic:
  - anaemia
  - cirrhosis of liver

298.1 Other

- Abscess
- Disease NOS
- Infarction of spleen
- Necrosis
- Lien migrans
- Perisplenitis
- Splenitis
- Wandering spleen
- Other diseases of spleen not classifiable under 298.0

This title excludes splenomegaly unqualified (782.8).

299 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs

- Disease of blood and blood-forming organs
- Methaemoglobinemia
- Sulphaemoglobinemia
- Thrombocytosis, essential
- Dyscrasia, blood
- Enterogenous cyanosis
- Haemoglobinemia

This title excludes leukaemia and aleukaemia (204) and Hodgkin's disease (201).
V. MENTAL, PSYCHONEUROTIC, AND PERSONALITY DISORDERS

This section excludes transient delirium and minor mental disturbances accompanying definitely physical disease. Examples of this kind are transient delirium of febrile reaction, transient intoxication with uræmia, transient mental reactions with any systemic infection, or with brain infection, trauma, degenerative disease, or vascular disease.

PSYCHOSES (300–309)

Numbers 300–309 exclude: juvenile neurosyphilis (020.1); general paralysis of insane (025); postencephalitic psychosis (083.2); and puerperal psychosis (688.1).

300 Schizophrenic disorders (dementia praecox)

300.0 *Simple type*

Dementia: Schizophrenia:
primary primary
simple simple

300.1 *Hebephrenic type*

Dementia, paraphrenic Schizophrenia:
Hebephrenia hebephrenic
Paraphrenia paraphrenic

300.2 *Catatonic type*

Catatonia, catatonic Schizophrenia, catatonic

300.3 *Paranoid type*

Dementia, paranoid Schizophrenia, paranoid

300.4 *Acute schizophrenic reaction*

Schizophrenic reaction, acute

300.5 *Latent schizophrenia*

Latent schizophrenic reaction Schizophrenic residual state
Schizophrenia, latent (Restzustand)

300.6 *Schizo-affective psychosis*

Mixed schizophrenic and manic-depressive psychosis
Schizo-affective psychosis
Schizothymia
300.7 Other and unspecified

Dementia praecox NOS or any type not classifiable under 300.0–300.6
Schizophrenia
Schizophrenic reaction

301 Manic-depressive reaction

This title excludes neurotic-depressive reaction (314).

301.0 Manic and circular

Alternating insanity
Circular: insanity stupor
Cyclothymia
Hypomania

Insanity or psychosis, manic-depressive:
circular manic

301.1 Depressive

Insanity or psychosis, manic-depressive, depressive
Manic-depressive reaction, depressive
Melancholia NOS

301.2 Other

Affective psychosis
Insanity or psychosis, manic-depressive:
NOS any type except circular, depressive, or manic
Manic-depressive reaction:
NOS stuporous

302 Involutional melancholia

Insanity, climacteric
Melancholia:
climacteric
involutional
menopausal

Psychosis, involutional (any type)

303 Paranoia and paranoid states

Paranoia
Paranoid conditions, other than in dementia and schizophrenia
Paranoid state NOS
MENTAL, PSYCHONEUROTIC, PERSONALITY

304  Senile psychosis
Cerebral atrophy or degeneration with psychosis at ages 65 and over
Dementia of old age

305  Presenile psychosis
Alzheimer's disease
Circumscribed atrophy of brain
Pick's disease of brain

306  Psychosis with cerebral arteriosclerosis
Dementia, arteriosclerotic
Psychosis due to arteriosclerosis (cerebral)
This title is not to be used for primary death classification (334).

307  Alcoholic psychosis
Delirium tremens
Hallucinosis, alcoholic
Korsakoff's psychosis or syndrome, unless specified as non-alcoholic
Polyneuritic psychosis, alcoholic
Psychosis, alcoholic (any type)
This title excludes alcoholic addiction without psychosis (322).

308  Psychosis of other demonstrable etiology
This title is not to be used for primary death classification and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent condition is present.

308.0  Resulting from brain tumour
Psychosis:
resulting from brain tumour with intracranial neoplasm

308.1  Resulting from epilepsy and other convulsive disorders
Epileptic deterioration
Psychosis with any condition classifiable under 353
Psychosis with other convulsive disorders
This title excludes epilepsy without psychosis (353).

308.2  Other
Organic brain disease with psychosis
Psychosis, secondary or due to any disease or injury, not classifiable under 308.0–308.1
Other and unspecified psychoses

Cerebral atrophy or degeneration with psychosis, ages under 65 not specified as presenile dementia
Dementia NOS
Deterioration, mental
Exhaustion delirium
Insanity NOS
confusional
delusional
Psychosis NOS, or any type not classifiable under 020.1, 025, 083.2, 300–308, 638.1

Psychoneurotic disorders (310–318)

Numbers 310–318 exclude simple adult maladjustment (326.4) and nervousness and debility (790).

Anxiety reaction without mention of somatic symptoms

Anxiety reaction with any condition in 311 without mention of somatic symptoms

Anxiety: neurosis NOS reaction NOS state NOS

Hysterical reaction without mention of anxiety reaction

Hysteria, hysterical: convulsions dyskinesia fugue mutism paralysis postures somnambulism tic without mention of anxiety reaction

Anorexia nervosa Compensation neurosis Dissociative reaction (any) Hysteria, hysterical: NOS amnesia anosmia anorexia anosmia aphonia blindness catalepsy conversion

Phobic reaction

Fear reaction Phobia NOS Phobic reaction
313 Obsessive-compulsive reaction

Neurosis: Obsessional:
  compulsive ideas and mental images
  impulsive impulses
  obsessional phobias
  obsessive-compulsive ruminations
  state

314 Neurotic-depressive reaction

Neurotic-depressive reaction Reactive depression
Psychogenic depression

This title excludes manic-depressive reaction (301).

315 Psychoneurosis with somatic symptoms (somatization reaction) affecting circulatory system

This title excludes functional heart disease (433), unless specified as psychogenic.

315.0 Neurocirculatory asthenia

Cardiac asthenia specified as Effort syndrome
  psychogenic Neurocirculatory asthenia
Da Costa's syndrome "Soldier's heart"
Disordered action of heart, specified as psychogenic

315.1 Other heart manifestations specified as of psychogenic origin

Functional heart disease, specified as psychogenic
Any condition in 433 specified as psychogenic, but not classifiable under 315.0

315.2 Other circulatory manifestations of psychogenic origin

Disorder of cardiovascular system specified as psychogenic, but not classifiable under 315.0 or 315.1

316 Psychoneurosis with somatic symptoms (somatization reaction) affecting digestive system

This title excludes ulcer of stomach (540) and of duodenum (541). It excludes functional disorders of oesophagus (539.0), of stomach (544), and of intestines (573), unless specified as psychogenic.

316.0 Mucous colitis specified as of psychogenic origin
Any condition in 573.1 specified as psychogenic

316.1 Irritability of colon specified as of psychogenic origin

Functional diarrhoea specified as psychogenic
Any condition in 573.2 specified as psychogenic
316.2 Gastric neuroses

Cyclical vomiting

Functional dyspepsia specified as psychogenic

Any condition in 544 specified as psychogenic

316.3 Other digestive manifestations specified as of psychogenic origin

Acrophyg

Disorder of digestive system specified as psychogenic, but not classifiable under 316.0–316.2

Globus

317 Psychoneurosis with somatic symptoms (somatization reaction) affecting other systems

317.0 Psychogenic reactions affecting respiratory system

Disorder of respiratory system specified as psychogenic

Psychogenic asthma

317.1 Psychogenic reactions affecting genito-urinary system

Disorder of:

- genito-urinary system
- micturition specified as psychogenic
- sexual function

317.2 Pruritus of psychogenic origin

Pruritus specified as psychogenic

317.3 Other cutaneous neuroses

Disorder of skin specified as psychogenic, excluding pruritus

317.4 Psychogenic reactions affecting musculoskeletal system

Disorder of:

- articulation (joint)
- joint
- limb
- muscle
- musculoskeletal system

Paralysis

317.5 Psychogenic reactions affecting other systems

Disorders of parts of body not classifiable under 315–317.4, specified as psychogenic

318 Psychoneurotic disorders, other, mixed, and unspecified types

318.0 Hypochondriacal reaction

Hypochondria

Hypochondriasis
318.1 *Depersonalization*

Depersonalization

318.2 *Occupational neurosis*

Craft neurosis

Miners’ nystagmus

318.3 *Asthenic reaction*

Asthenic reaction

Nervous:

debility

exhaustion

prostration

318.4 *Mixed*

Psychoneurotic disorders, mixed

This title excludes mixed anxiety and hysterical reactions (310).

318.5 *Of other and unspecified types*

Nervous breakdown

Neurosis NOS

Psychasthenia

Psychoneurosis:

Psychogenic:

asthenia

general fatigue

318.5 Other specified types not classifiable under 310–318.4

**DISORDERS OF CHARACTER, BEHAVIOUR, AND INTELLIGENCE (320–326)**

Numbers 320, 321, 325, 326 exclude residuals of acute infectious encephalitis (083).

320 *Pathological personality*

320.0 *Schizoid personality*

Schizoid personality

320.1 *Paranoid personality*

Paranoid personality

This title excludes paranoia and paranoid states (303).

320.2 *Cyclothymic personality*

Cyclothymic personality

320.3 *Inadequate personality*

Constitutional inferiority

Inadequate personality NOS

320.4 *Antisocial personality*

Antisocial personality

Constitutional psychopathic state

Psychopathic personality:

NOS

with antisocial trend
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Disorder</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.5</td>
<td>Asocial personality</td>
<td>Psychopathic personality with amoral trend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asocial personality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moral deficiency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pathologic liar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.6</td>
<td>Sexual deviation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exhibitionism</td>
<td>Pathologic sexuality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fetishism</td>
<td>Sadism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Homosexuality</td>
<td>Sexual deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.7</td>
<td>Other and unspecified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pathological personality NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>Immature personality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321.0</td>
<td>Emotional instability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emotional instability (excessive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321.1</td>
<td>Passive dependency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dependency reactions</td>
<td>Passive dependency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321.2</td>
<td>Aggressiveness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aggressiveness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321.3</td>
<td>Enuresis characterizing immature personality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enuresis specified as a manifestation of immature personality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321.4</td>
<td>Other symptomatic habits except speech impediments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Symptomatic habits other than enuresis and speech impediments, specified as manifestations of immature personality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321.5</td>
<td>Other and unspecified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Immature personality NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>Alcoholism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This title excludes alcoholic psychosis (307) and acute poisoning by alcohol (E830, N961). For primary cause classification, it excludes cirrhosis of liver with alcoholism (581.1).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322.0</td>
<td>Acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alcoholism, acute</td>
<td>Ethylism, acute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322.1</td>
<td>Chronic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alcoholic addiction</td>
<td>Ethylism, chronic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alcoholism, chronic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322.2</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alcoholism NOS</td>
<td>Ethylism NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
323. Other drug addiction

Addiction to, or chronic poisoning by:
- amphetamine
- barbituric acid (and compounds)
- benzedrine
- bromides
- Cannabis indica
- chloral
- cocaine
- codeine
- demerol
- diacetylmorphine
- diamorphine
- ethylmorphine
- hashish
- heroin
- Indian hemp
- morphine
- opium
- paraldehyde
- thebaine
- other narcotic, analgesic, and soporific drugs
- Drug addiction
- Morphinism

324. Primary childhood behaviour disorders

Behaviour disorder of childhood not identified with psychopathic personality, mental deficiency, or any physical illness:
- jealousy
- masturbation
- tantrum

Juvenile delinquency

This title excludes personality disorders (320-321).

325. Mental deficiency

This title excludes: cerebral spastic infantile paraplegia (351); birth injury (760, 761); epilepsy, tuberous sclerosis (753.1); gargoylism (289.0); hydrocephalus (344 and 752); hypertelorism (758.2); and juvenile general paralysis of the insane (620.1).

325.0 Idiocy

Idiot, idiocy (congenital) NOS
Severe mental subnormality
- adult with mental age 0-2 years*
- child with I.Q. under 20*

325.1 Imbecility

Imbecile, imbecility NOS
Moderate mental subnormality
- adult with mental age 3-6 years*
- child with I.Q. 20-49*

325.2 Moron

Feeble-mindedness
High-grade defect
Mild mental subnormality
Moron
- adult with mental age 7-9 years*
- child with I.Q. 50-65*

* According to the 1937 Stanford Revision of the Binet Test.
### 325.3 Borderline intelligence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Backwardness</th>
<th>Deficientia intelligentia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### 325.4 Mongolism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mongol idiocy</th>
<th>Mongolism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### 325.5 Other and unspecified types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amaurotic family idiocy</th>
<th>Oligophrenia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cerebromacular degeneration</td>
<td>Phenylpyruvic oligophrenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental deficiency NOS</td>
<td>Tay-Sachs disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental retardation NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 326 Other and unspecified character, behaviour, and intelligence disorders

#### 326.0 Specific learning defects

Specific learning defects (reading) (mathematics) (strephosymbolia)

This title includes alexia (word blindness) of unspecified or non-organic origin.

#### 326.1 Stammering and stuttering of non-organic origin

Stammering or stuttering

NOS due to specified non-organic cause

This title includes any condition in 781.5 of unspecified or non-organic origin.

#### 326.2 Other speech impediments of non-organic origin

Any speech impediment, not in 326.1:

NOS due to specified non-organic cause

This title includes any condition in 781.6 of unspecified or non-organic origin.

#### 326.3 Acute situational maladjustment

Abnormal excitability under minor stress

Acute situational maladjustment

#### 326.4 Other and unspecified

Simple adult maladjustment

Primary behaviour disorders and psychoneurotic personalities not classifiable under 083, 310-318, 320-326.3
VI. DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS

VASCULAR LESIONS AFFECTING CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (330–334)

Numbers 330–332, 334 include the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 444, 447, or 450, or of cerebral arteriosclerosis in 334. They exclude them if specified as due to birth injury (760) or trauma (N850–N853). For morbidity classification, they also exclude them if specified as late effect or sequela, or present one year or more after onset (352).

330 Subarachnoid haemorrhage
Meningeal haemorrhage
Ruptured (congenital) cerebral aneurysm

331 Cerebral haemorrhage
Apoplexy, hemorrhagic (stroke)
Rupture of blood vessel in brain
Subdural haematoma, not due to trauma
Haemorrhage (of), with or without mention of arterial hypertension or arteriosclerosis:
basilar intracranial
bulbar intrapontine
cerebellar pontine
cortical subcortical
extradural (not traumatic) subdural
internal capsule ventricular

332 Cerebral embolism and thrombosis
Cerebellar:
softening
thrombosis
Cerebral necrosis
Cerebrospinal softening
Embolism, embolic:
apoplexy
hemiplegia
intracranial
paralysis
softening of brain
Necrosis of brain
Necrotic softening of brain
Softening of brain
Thrombosis, thrombotic:
apoplexy
brain
cerebral
intracranial
softening of brain

333 Spasm of cerebral arteries
Spasm of cerebral arteries
334 Other and ill-defined vascular lesions affecting central nervous system

Apoplectiform convulsions
Apoplexy, apoplectic:
NOS
bulbar
cerebral
congestive
fit
hemiplegia
ingravescent
seizure or stroke
serous

Atheroma of cerebral arteries
Cerebral:
arteriosclerosis
arteritis
congestion
effusion
endarteritis
hemiplegia
hyperemia
monoplegia
edema

Cerebral:
paralysis
paresis
seizure
thrombo-angiitis obliterans

Cerebrovascular:
degeneration
sclerosis

Hypertensive:
cerebral attack
encephalopathy

Intracranial congestion or effusion
Paralytic stroke
Stroke NOS

Thrombosis, specified to be of nonpyogenic origin, of cavernous, cerebral, intracranial, lateral, or longitudinal sinus

Thrombosis, spinal cord

This title excludes hemiplegia (old or long standing) of uncertain origin (352) but includes hemiplegia if specified as due to any condition in 444, 447, or 450. It also excludes cerebral arteriosclerosis with mention of any condition in 330-332 (330-332) and when reported as the underlying cause of any condition in 360 (350). For primary death classification, it includes psychosis (or dementia) due to arteriosclerosis (see 306 for secondary classification).

Inflammatory Diseases of Central Nervous System (340-345)

340 Meningitis, except meningoceleal and tuberculous

340.0 H. influenzae

Meningitis, or any condition in 340.3, due to Haemophilus influenzae, or specified as "influenzal"

For primary death classification, this title includes "meningitis due to influenza," if the illness was a primary meningitis due to Haemophilus influenzae, but excludes it if the illness started with influenza (483). If this information is not available, assign "meningitis due to influenza" to 483.

340.1 Pneumococcus

Meningitis, or any condition in 340.3, due to pneumococcus

340.2 Due to other specified organism

Meningitis, or any condition in 340.3, due to other specified organism, not classifiable under 340.0-340.1
340.3 With no organism specified as cause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arachnoiditis (brain or spinal)</td>
<td>Meningomyelitis not specified as syphilitic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebrospinal inflammation</td>
<td>Pachymeningitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leptomeningitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningitis (cerebral or spinal) (nonmeningococcal)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postinfectious</td>
<td>adhesive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purulent</td>
<td>fibrous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serosa circumscripta</td>
<td>hemorrhagic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hypertrophic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes lymphocytic choriomeningitis (082.1).

341 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of intracranial venous sinuses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Embolism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endophlebitis</td>
<td>of cavernous, lateral, or other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phlebitis, septic or suppurative</td>
<td>intracranial or unspecified intracranial venous sinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombophlebitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes the listed conditions if specified as of non-pyogenic origin (334) or puerperal (651, 682).

342 Intracranial and intraspinal abscess

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abscess (of):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brain (any part)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cerebellar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cerebral (embolic)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extradural</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intracranial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intraspinal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spinal:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cord (any part)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>epidural</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subdural</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temporosphenoidal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

343 Encephalitis, myelitis, and encephalomyelitis (except acute infectious)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acute disseminated encephalomyelitis</td>
<td>Encephalitis:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascending:</td>
<td>post-traumatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disseminated myelitis</td>
<td>unknown cause (idiopathic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myelitis (acute)</td>
<td>Encephalomyelitis NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encephalitis:</td>
<td>Inflammation:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOS</td>
<td>brain NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acute, of childhood (cerebellar)</td>
<td>spinal cord NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>otitic</td>
<td>Myelitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postinfectious</td>
<td>diffuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>transverse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the antecedent condition is known (otitic encephalitis (391.2); postchickenpox encephalitis (087); postmeasles encephalitis (085); and influenzal encephalitis.
128 TABULAR LIST

(483)). It is not to be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent condition is present. Any of the terms included may be coded as contributory when the primary cause is known (mortality) or is present (morbidity). It excludes postvaccinal encephalitis (E941, N997).

### 344 Late effects of intracranial abscess or pyogenic infection

**Acquired hydrocephalus**

*Cerebral fungus following abscess of brain*

*Hydrocephalus not specified as congenital*

*Any condition specified as a late effect or sequela, or present 1 year or more after onset, of the diseases classifiable under 340-343*

For primary death classification, this title excludes otitic encephalitis (391.2); postchickenpox encephalitis (087); postmeasles encephalitis (085); and influenzal encephalitis (483).

### 345 Multiple sclerosis

*Combined sclerosis, multiple*

*Disseminated sclerosis*

*General sclerosis*

*Insular sclerosis*

### OTHER DISEASES OF CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (350-357)

### 350 Paralysis agitans

*Parkinson agitans*

*Parkinson's syndrome*

*Parkinsonian epilepsy*

*This title excludes late effects of encephalitis (083.0). It includes the listed conditions when specified as arteriosclerotic or due to any condition in 450 or to cerebral arteriosclerosis in 334.*

### 351 Cerebral spastic infantile paralysis

*Cerebral:*

*infantile palsy*

*spastic infantile paraplegia*

*Little's disease*

*Paralysis due to birth injury:*

*intracranial*

*spinal*

*Porencephaly*

*Spastic:*

*diplegia NOS*

*paralysis NOS*

*Diplegia* infantile or congenital

*Hemiplegia* (spastic)

*Monoplegia* (cerebral)

*Tetraplegia* (spinal)

*This title includes all residuals of intracranial and spinal injury at birth, present or causing death at ages 4 weeks +, but excludes the current intracranial and spinal birth injuries (760). It also excludes spastic types of paralysis not infantile or congenital (352).*
352  Other cerebral paralysis

Diplegia

Hemiplegia

Paralysis  NOS (or stated to be old or long standing but of unspecified cause)

Paraplegia

Paresis

Posthemiplegic chorea

Any condition in 330–332, 334 specified as a late effect or sequela, or present 1 year or more after onset (not applicable to primary death classification)

This title excludes paralysis as a late effect: of intracranial lesions of pyogenic origin (344); of birth injury (351); of injuries involving intracranial lesions (N853.9–N855.9); and of poisoning (E961, N960.9–N979.9).

353  Epilepsy

This title includes epilepsy as the primary cause in accidents resulting from epilepsy. It excludes focal and Jacksonian epilepsy (780.3). Epilepsy due to a fall or other specified external cause without statement of the kind of injury is assigned to N856 with the appropriate E category. Traumatic epilepsy NOS is assigned to E936, N856, except when the interval between onset and death was 1 year or more (E962, N856).

353.0  Petit mal

Minor epilepsy

353.1  Grand mal

Grand mal (idiopathic)  Major epilepsy

Haut mal

353.2  Status epilepticus

Status epilepticus

353.3  Other and unspecified

Epilepsy (idiopathic) not specified as major or minor

Epileptic: automatism

convulsions or fits, not specified as major or minor

Pykno-epilepsy

354  Migraine

Megrim

Migraine (any type or site) (idiopathic)

This title excludes headache NOS (791).

355  Other diseases of brain

Cataplexy

Cerebral:

atrophy or degeneration (without psychosis)

disease (without psychosis)

Cortical atrophy

Encephalitis peri-axialis, diffuse

Hepatomenticular degeneration

Hereditary:

cerebellar ataxia

chorea
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Huntington's chorea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paramyoclonus multiplex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progressive lenticular degeneration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schilder's disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson's disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 356 Motor neurone disease and muscular atrophy

#### 356.0 Progressive muscular atrophy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bulbar palsy:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chronic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>progressive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labioglossal (laryngeal) (pharyngeal) paralysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myelopathic muscular atrophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Duchenne–Aran) (progressive) (non-progressive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 356.1 Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amyotrophy, spinal progressive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral sclerosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral spinal sclerosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 356.2 Spinal type of muscular atrophy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atrophy, muscle (any), specified as:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hereditary (familial) spinal (Werdnig–Hoffman)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neuropathic (Charcot–Marie–Tooth) (peroneal) (progressive)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Werdnig–Hoffman syndrome</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 356.3 Other and unspecified manifestations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary muscular atrophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other and unspecified manifestations of motor neurone disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This title excludes muscular atrophy of unspecified cause (744.2).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 357 Other diseases of spinal cord

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ascending:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paralysis (acute) (spinal)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spinal sclerosis NOS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ataxie:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paralysis NOS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paraplegia NOS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Familial ataxia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friedreich's ataxia or disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hæmatomyelia</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hæmorraghage of spinal cord, 4 weeks +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landry's disease or paralysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syringobulbia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syringomyelia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transverse spinal sclerosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Diseases of Nerves and Peripheral Ganglia (360-369)

#### 360 Facial paralysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bell's palsy or paralysis, facial nerve, seventh</td>
<td>4 weeks +</td>
<td>Neuralgia or neuritis of facial nerve, seventh facial 4 weeks +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease, facial nerve (seventh), facial</td>
<td>4 weeks +</td>
<td>Paralysis, seventh cranial nerve, 4 weeks +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facial paralysis, 4 weeks +</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ganglionitis, geniculate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 361 Trigeminal neuralgia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ganglionitis, gasserian</td>
<td>Neuralgia or neuritis of cranial nerve, fifth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuralgia or neuritis of cranial nerve, fifth</td>
<td>trigeminal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuralgia or neuritis:</td>
<td>facial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facial nerve, fifth</td>
<td>Tic doulooureux</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 362 Brachial neuritis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brachial:</td>
<td>Neuralgia or neuritis of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neuritis</td>
<td>brachial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>radiculitis</td>
<td>median</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>radial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>subscapular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>suprascapular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ulnar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 363 Sciatica

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sciatica</td>
<td>Neuralgia or neuritis of sciatic nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiculitis of sciatic nerve</td>
<td>Sciatica</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This title excludes radiculitis, neuritis, and sciatica due to displacement of intravertebral disc (735).*

#### 364 Polyneuritis and polyradiculitis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acute infective polyneuritis</td>
<td>Polyneuritis (infective)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guillain–Barré syndrome</td>
<td>Polyradiculitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple neuritis (acute) (infective)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This title excludes alcoholic polyneuritis (307, 322), and polyneuritis due to vitamin deficiency (280, 281, 286.2, 286.7) and due to poisoning (E961, N960.9-N979.9).*

#### 365 Erythromelalgia polyneuritica

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acrodynia</td>
<td>Pink disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythromelalgia polyneuritica</td>
<td>Swift's disease</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
366 Other and unspecified forms of neuralgia and neuritis

Neuralgia, neuritis, radiculitis (of):
NOS
anterior crural
glossopharyngeal
nerve:
cranial:
NOS
1st or olfactory
9th or glossopharyngeal
10th or pneumogastric
11th or accessory
12th or hypoglossal
other specified (except optic, oculomotor, auditory, and those included in 360-364)
toxic, due to unspecified poison
This title excludes neuritis of, or arising during, pregnancy (642.5).

367 Other diseases of cranial nerves

Atrophy
Degeneration { of 
Paralysis

1st or olfactory nerve
5th or trigeminal nerve
9th or glossopharyngeal nerve
10th or pneumogastric nerve
11th or accessory nerve
12th or hypoglossal nerve
cranial nerve NOS

This title excludes: diseases of optic and oculomotor nerves (377, 379, 384, 388, 389); diseases of auditory nerve (395-398); and injury to nerves (N950--N959).

368 Other diseases of peripheral nerves except autonomic

Angiospasm
Compression
Degeneration
Irritation
Paralysis
Vasospasm

of spinal and peripheral nerves not classifiable elsewhere

369 Diseases of peripheral autonomic nervous system

Angiospasm
Compression
Degeneration
Irritation
Paralysis
Vasospasm

of peripheral autonomic nervous system
Cervical sympathetic paralysis

This title excludes Raynaud's disease (453.0).
NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS

INFLAMMATORY DISEASES OF EYE (370–379)

370  Conjunctivitis and ophthalmia

Abscess of conjunctiva
Conjunctivitis  catarhal
due to:
actinic rays
dust
exposure
infection

Ophthalmia
actinic rays
catarhal
electrica
nodosa
Phlyctenular conjunctivitis

This title excludes: conjunctivitis or ophthalmia due to gonococci (033); ophthalmia of newborn (765); and allergic conjunctivitis (245).

371  Blepharitis

Blepharitis
Inflammation of eyelid

Sticky eye

372  Hordeolum (stye)

Abscess (boil) (carbuncle) of eyelid
Hordeolum

Infected meibomian cyst
Stye

373  Iritis

Iridochoroiditis

Iritis

374  Keratitis

Interstitial keratitis, non-syphilitic
Keratitis:
NOS
actinic
bullous

Keratitis:
due to:
exposure
lagophthalmos
neuroparalytic
phlyctenular
punctata
simple, non-ulcerative

This title excludes infective keratoconjunctivitis (096.1) and keratomalacia due to vitamin A deficiency (286.1).

375  Choroiditis

Choroiditis:
NOS
anterior
central (guttate) (Tay)

Choroiditis:
disseminated
juxtapapillary (Jensen)
Inflammation of choroid

376  Other inflammation of uveal tract

Abscess of eye
Choroidoretinitis
Cyclitis
Hypopyon
Intra-ocular sepsis

Irido-cyclitis
Irido-cyclochoroiditis
Panophthalmitis
Other inflammation of uveal tract
377  **Inflammation of optic nerve and retina**
Inflammation of:
- optic nerve  Papillitis
- retina    Retinitis, except pigmentosa
Optic neuritis

378  **Inflammation of lachrymal glands and ducts**
Abscess (boil) (carbuncle) of lachrymal gland or sac
Dacrocystitis
Lachrymal abscess
Obstruction of nasal, lachrymal, or lachrymonasal duct
Stenosis of nasal, lachrymal, or lachrymonasal duct

379  **Other inflammatory diseases of eye**
Abscess (boil) (carbuncle) of orbit
Cellulitis of orbit
Episcleritis
Scleritis

This title excludes trachoma (095).

**OTHER DISEASES AND CONDITIONS OF EYE (380–389)**

380  **Refractive errors**
Astigmatism (compound) (congenital) (any type)
Error, refractive (any type)
Hypermetropia

381  **Corneal ulcer**
Perforation of cornea due to ulceration
Ulcer of cornea
Ulcerative keratitis

382  **Corneal opacity**
Cicatrix, cornea
Opacity, cornea (leukoma) (macula) (nebula)

383  **Pterygium**
Pterygium

384  **Strabismus**
Degeneration, cranial nerve, third, fourth, or sixth
Esophoria
Esotropia
Exophoria
Exotropia
Heterophoria

Heterotropia
Ophthalmoplegia NOS
Paralysis, cranial nerve, third, fourth, or sixth
Squint
Strabismus (latent) (any eye muscle) (any type)
NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS

365 Cataract

Cataract (all forms except congenital)

This title includes cataract due to radiation. It excludes diabetic cataract (260) and congenital cataract (753.0).

386 Detachment of retina

Ablatio retinae Detachment, retina

367 Glaucoma

Glaucoma:

KOS congestive
acute primary
chronic secondary

388 Other diseases of eye

Achromatopsia Hæmorrhage of conjunctiva
Atrophy, optic nerve Keratomalacia NOS
Calculus of lachrymal gland Lagophthalmos
Chalazion Luxation of lens
Colour blindness Myotonic pupil
Cyst (retention) of Night blindness NOS
conjectiva Nyctalopia NOS
conjunctiva Papillædema
eye Phakocele
lachrymal sac Pinguecula
meibomian gland

Degeneration of macula Prolapse of iris or vitreous
Detachment of choroid Retinal hæmorrhage
Dichromatopsia Staphyloma NOS
Dislocation of lens Subhyaloid hæmorrhage
Disorder of accommodation Subluxation of lens
Ectropion Symblepharon
Entropion Synechia
Haematoma of orbit or vitreous Vitreous hæmorrhage

389 Blindness

This title includes blindness believed to be congenital, but excludes impaired vision due to refractive errors (380). It is not to be used for primary death classification if the antecedent condition is known, and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent condition is present.

Blindness, specifically defined, according to the definition generally used in various countries for pension purposes, means a central visual acuity of 6/60 (20/200) or worse with the best correcting lens, or a field defect in which the field has contracted to such an extent that the widest diameter of visual field subtends an angular distance no greater than 20 degrees.

Blindness, not specifically defined, as here used, includes the less specific "economic blindness", which means inability to do any kind of work, industrial or otherwise, for which sight is essential.
389.0 **Blindness, both eyes, specifically defined**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amaurosis (acquired) (congenital), both eyes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blindness (acquired) (congenital): both eyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without statement as to eyes affected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete loss of sight (acquired) (congenital)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

specifically defined

389.1 **Blindness, both eyes, not specifically defined**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amaurosis (acquired) (congenital), both eyes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blindness (acquired) (congenital): NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>both eyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without statement as to eyes affected</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

not specifically defined

389.2 **Blindness, one eye, specifically defined**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amaurosis (acquired) (congenital), one eye only</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blindness (acquired) (congenital), one eye only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete loss of sight (acquired) (congenital), one eye only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

specifically defined

389.3 **Blindness, one eye, not specifically defined**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amaurosis (acquired) (congenital), one eye only</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blindness (acquired) (congenital), one eye only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete loss of sight (acquired), (congenital), one eye only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

not specifically defined
DISEASES OF EAR AND MASTOID PROCESS (390–398)

390  Otitis externa

Abcess of external auditory canal
Caries of external meatus

391  Otitis media without mention of mastoiditis

391.0  Acute

Abcess of ear (middle)
Myringitis
Otitis media
Panotitis
Suppuration of ear
Tympanitis

391.1  Chronic

Catarrh of middle ear
Otitis media
Otorrhoea

391.2  Unspecified

Otitis NOS
Otitis media
Otorrhoea

For primary death classification, this title includes otitic encephalitis NOS.

392  Otitis media with mastoiditis

See 391 for detailed inclusions for otitis media, and 393 for detailed inclusions for mastoiditis.

392.0  Acute

Otitis media, acute, with mastoiditis, acute or unspecified
Otitis media, unspecified, with mastoiditis, acute

392.1  Chronic

Otitis media, chronic, with mastoiditis, chronic or unspecified
Otitis media, unspecified, with mastoiditis, chronic
392.2 **Unspecified**
Otitis media, unspecified, with mastoiditis, unspecified

393 **Mastoiditis without mention of otitis media**

393.0 **Acute**
Abscess of mastoid
Empyema of mastoid
Endomastoiditis
Mastoid disease  
Mastoiditis
Osteitis, petrous bone
Petrositis

393.1 **Chronic**
Caries of mastoid process
Mastoid disease
Mastoid necrosis
Mastoiditis

393.2 **Unspecified**
Mastoid disease
Mastoiditis

394 **Other inflammatory diseases of ear**
Caries of:
- labyrinth
- petrous bone
Earache of unknown cause
Labyrinthine suppuration

Labyrinthitis (inner ear)
Otitis interna
Rhinosalpingitis
Salpingitis, Eustachian (tube)

395 **Ménière’s disease**
Auditory vertigo
Aural vertigo
Labyrinthine vertigo

Ménière's disease, syndrome, or vertigo

396 **Other diseases of ear and mastoid process**
Cholesteatoma (ear) (with reaction)
Degeneration of acoustic nerve
Disease of:
- Eustachian tube
tympanum
Eustachian catarrh or stricture

Necrosis (aseptic), ear (ossicle)
Otosclerosis (general)
Perichondritis, ear
Other diseases of ear, auricle, and mastoid process not classifiable under 390–395
397 Deaf mutism *

Deaf mutism (acquired) (congenital)

This title excludes deaf mutism specified as due to hysteria (psychoneurosis) (311).

398 Other deafness *

This title includes the listed conditions whether congenital or acquired. It excludes them if specified as due to hysteria (psychoneurosis) (311).

398.0 Deafness, both ears

Complete deafness
Complete loss of hearing both ears
Nerve deafness

398.1 Deafness, one ear, and partial deafness in other

Complete deafness
Complete loss of hearing in one ear
Nerve deafness

398.2 Deafness, one ear

Complete deafness
Complete loss of hearing with one ear only, without mention of hearing defect of other ear
Nerve deafness

398.3 Impairment of hearing, one or both ears

Deafness NOS
Impairment of hearing one or both ears, or unqualified
Partial deafness

* Numbers 397 and 398 are not to be used for primary death classification if the antecedent condition is known, and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent condition is present.
VII. DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

RHEUMATIC FEVER (400-402)

400 Rheumatic fever without mention of heart involvement

Arthritis, rheumatic, acute or subacute
Meningitis, rheumatic (acute)
Peritonitis, rheumatic (acute)
Pleurisy, rheumatic (acute)
Pneumonitis, rheumatic

401 Rheumatic fever with heart involvement

This title excludes chronic heart diseases of rheumatic origin (410-416), unless rheumatic fever is also present, or there is evidence of recrudescence or activity of the rheumatic process. If no statement as to rheumatic activity at the time of death is available, the following procedure should be used to decide whether to assign to 401 or to 414-416 the terms "carditis", "endocarditis", "heart disease", "myocarditis", and "pancarditis", if described as rheumatic without further qualification (except that the interval since onset may be stated) or if with mention of "rheumatic fever" without qualification:

Assume activity if the interval since onset of rheumatic fever or of the "rheumatic condition" was less than one year; if the interval is not stated, assume activity at ages under 15 and inactivity at ages 15 and over.

For the terms "pericarditis, acute" and "pericarditis, rheumatic" without further specification, assume activity at any age.

401.0 Active rheumatic pericarditis

Acute pericarditis:
NOS rheumatic
Rheumatic pericarditis (with effusion) (with pneumonia)
Any condition in 400 with pericarditis

401.1 Active rheumatic endocarditis

Endocarditis:
mitral, active or acute
tricuspid, active or acute
Rheumatic:
endocarditis, active or acute
valvulitis, active or acute

401.2 Active rheumatic myocarditis

Rheumatic myocarditis, active or acute
Any condition in 400 with myocarditis, subject to the limitations in the note above
401.3 Active rheumatic fever with other and multiple types of heart involvement

Rheumatic:
carditis (active) (acute)
fever with heart involvement of unspecified nature
heart disease, active or acute
pancarditis (active) (acute)
Any condition in 400 with other and unspecified types of heart involvement (comprising all terms in 434.1, 434.2, and 434.4) and with multiple types of heart involvement, subject to the limitations in the note above

402 Chorea

This title excludes Huntington's chorea (355).

402.0 Without mention of heart involvement
Chorea NOS
Rheumatic chorea (acute)
Sydenham's chorea

402.1 With heart involvement
Chorea NOS
Rheumatic chorea (acute)
Sydenham's chorea

CHRONIC RHEUMATIC HEART DISEASE (410–416)

410 Diseases of mitral valve *
Mitral (valve) (heart) (rheumatic) (inactive) (chronic):
disease (fibroid) (double) obstruction
dyscarditis regurgitation
incompetency sclerosis
insufficiency stenosis

This title includes the listed conditions whether specified as rheumatic or not; it excludes them only if specified as non-rheumatic or as due to a cause other than rheumatic disease (see 421).

411 Diseases of aortic valve specified as rheumatic *
Aortic (valve):
insufficiency / specified as rheumatic
stenosis \
valvular disease

This title excludes diseases of aortic valve (421.1), unless specified as rheumatic.

* When more than one valve is mentioned, priority in classification follows the order of listing in numbers 410–413.
412 Diseases of tricuspid valve *

Tricuspid (valve) (heart) (rheumatic) (inactive) (chronic):
disease
insufficiency
obstruction
regurgitation
stenosis

This title includes the listed conditions whether specified as rheumatic or not; it excludes them only if specified as non-rheumatic or as due to a cause other than rheumatic disease (see 421).

413 Diseases of pulmonary valve specified as rheumatic *

Pulmonary valve:
disease
insufficiency
stenosis

This title excludes diseases of pulmonary valve (421.3), unless specified as rheumatic.

414 Other endocarditis specified as rheumatic

Aneurysm of valve of heart, rheumatic
Degeneration of cardiac valve, rheumatic
Rheumatic:
endocarditis (chronic)
valvulitis (chronic)
Valvular:
insufficiency
stenosis

This title excludes chronic endocarditis (421.4), unless specified as rheumatic.

415 Other myocarditis specified as rheumatic

Rheumatic degeneration, myocardium
Rheumatic myocarditis (chronic)

416 Other heart disease specified as rheumatic

Adherent pericardium
Chronic: mediastinopericarditis
myopericarditis
Rheumatic:
NOS
or
carditis, chronic or inactive heart disease (inactive)
myopericarditis
pericarditis
chronic

* When more than one valve is mentioned, priority in classification follows the order of listing in numbers 410-413.
ARTERIOSCLEROTIC AND DEGENERATIVE HEART DISEASE (420-422)

420  Arteriosclerotic heart disease, including coronary disease

420.0  Arteriosclerotic heart disease so described

Arteriosclerotic heart (disease)

This title includes the listed conditions when specified as due to any condition in 450.

420.1  Heart disease specified as involving coronary arteries

Aneurysm of heart

Cardiac infarction or thrombosis

Coronary (artery):

- Aneurysm
- Arteriosclerosis
- Arteritis
- Atheroma
- Embolism
- Infarction
- Ischemic heart disease
- Rupture

This title includes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 420.2, 422, 433, 440-447, or 450.

420.2  Angina pectoris without mention of coronary disease

Angina:

- NOS
- Cardiac
- Vasomotor

This title includes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 420.2, 422, 433, 440-447, or 450. It excludes them with mention of any condition in 420.1 (420.1).

421  Chronic endocarditis not specified as rheumatic

This title includes the listed conditions when specified as hypertensive or due to any condition in 444 or 447, or arteriosclerotic or due to any condition in 450. It excludes them when specified as due to other non-rheumatic underlying causes such as syphilis (023) or gonorrhoea (034).

421.0  Of mitral valve, specified as non-rheumatic

Mitral (valve) (heart) (chronic):

- Disease (fibroid) (double)
- Endocarditis
- Insufficiency
- Obstruction
- Regurgitation
- Sclerosis
- Stenosis

This title also includes the above conditions when reported with non-rheumatic tricuspid or other valvular disease.
421.1 Of aortic valve, not specified as rheumatic

Aortic (valve) :

- disease, heart
- endocarditis, chronic or NOS (not specified as rheumatic and without mention of mitral disease)
- insufficiency
- regurgitation
- stenosis

Atheroma of aortic valve

Aortic valvular sclerosis

This title excludes diseases of aortic valve specified as rheumatic (411).

421.2 Of tricuspid valve, specified as non-rheumatic

Tricuspid (valve) (heart) (chronic) :

- disease specified as non-rheumatic
- insufficiency and without mention of mitral or aortic valve disease
- obstruction
- regurgitation
- stenosis

421.3 Of pulmonary valve, not specified as rheumatic

Pulmonary valve :

- insufficiency (not specified as rheumatic and without mention of other valve)
- stenosis

421.4 Other and ill-defined, not specified as rheumatic

Aneurysm of valve of heart

Atheroma of cardiac valve

Degeneration of cardiac valve

Endocarditis

Endomyocarditis

Endopericarditis

Rupture of valve of heart

Valvular :

- disease (chronic) not specified as rheumatic
- endocarditis
- incompetence
- obstruction
- regurgitation
- stenosis

Valvulitis NOS

This title excludes endocarditis (chronic) specified as rheumatic (414).

422 Other myocardial degeneration

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 420.1 (420.1), 420.2 (420.2), 433 (433.5), and 440-447 (440-443).
422.0 Fatty degeneration

Fatty degeneration:
- heart
- myocardium

Fatty:
- infiltration of heart
- myocarditis

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 450 (422.1).

422.1 With arteriosclerosis

Cardiosclerosis
Cardiovascular: arteriosclerosis
degeneration
disease

Cardiovascular sclerosis
Myocardial degeneration, with arteriosclerosis or synonym in 450

422.2 Other

Atheroma
Atrophy
Calcification
Degeneration:
- brown
- calcareous
- ischemic
- mural
- muscular
- pigmented
- glycogenic infiltration
- rupture
- cardiac insufficiency
- cardiac ossification

Heart disease:
- fibroid
- senile

Myocardial:
- degeneration
- insufficiency
- sclerosis

Myocarditis:
- NOS
- chronic (interstitial)
- fibroid
- senile

Myocardosis

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 450 (422.1).

OTHER DISEASES OF HEART (430-434)

430 Acute and subacute endocarditis

430.0 Acute and subacute bacterial endocarditis

Endocarditis:
- bacterial
- infective
- lenta
- malignant
- purulent
- septic
- ulcerative
- vegetative

Mycotic aneurysm

This title excludes acute endocarditis specified as rheumatic (401.1).
430.1 Other acute endocarditis

Aortic endocarditis
Endocarditis               | acute or subacute, not specified as rheumatic
Myo-endocarditis          | acute or subacute, not specified as rheumatic
Peri-endocarditis         | acute or subacute, not specified as rheumatic

This title excludes acute endocarditis specified as rheumatic (401.1).

431 Acute myocarditis not specified as rheumatic

Acute or subacute (interstitial) myocarditis | not specified as rheumatic
Septic myocarditis          | not specified as rheumatic
Toxic myocarditis           | not specified as rheumatic

This title excludes acute myocarditis specified as rheumatic (401.2).

432 Acute pericarditis specified as non-rheumatic

Hæmopericardium
Hydropericardium
Mediastinopericarditis
Myopericarditis               | acute, specified as non-rheumatic
Pericarditis
Pleuropericarditis
Pneumopericarditis
Pericarditis:
  infective
  pneumococcal
  purulent
  suppurative
Pyopericardium

This title excludes rheumatic pericarditis (acute 401.0, chronic 416, unqualified 401.0) and pericarditis of unspecified cause (acute 401.0, chronic 416, unqualified 434.3).

433 Functional disease of heart

This title excludes functional heart diseases specified as psychogenic (315). It includes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 422 or 450, but excludes them with mention of any condition in 420.1, 420.2 (420.1, 420.2) and 440-447 (440-443).

433.0 Heart block

Arborization block          | Stokes–Adams syndrome
Heart block (any degree)    |

433.1 Other disorders of heart rhythm

Arrhythmia (transitory)     | Fibrillation:
Auricular flutter           | auricular
Bradyarrhythmia (any type)  | carotid
Extrasystole                 | ventricular
                          | Paroxysmal tachycardia
                          | Pulsus alternans
433.2 Other functional diseases of heart
Disordered action of heart NOS

434 Other and unspecified diseases of heart
This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 440-447 (440-443).

434.9 Kyphoscoliotic heart disease
Any condition in 434.1, 434.2, 434.4, or 782.4 with mention of any condition in 745

434.1 Congestive heart failure
Cardiac: Congestive heart:
  anasarca disease
  dropsy failure
  oedema

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 745 (434.0).

434.2 Left ventricular failure
Acute oedema of lung with mention of any condition in Acute pulmonary oedema 434.4 or 782.4
Cardiac asthma
Left ventricular failure

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 745 (434.0).

434.3 Other disease of heart
Adherent pericardium
  Mediastinopericarditis, chronic
  Myopericarditis, chronic
  Pericarditis, chronic

Constrictive pericarditis NOS
Haemopericardium NOS

Hydropericardium NOS
Pericarditis NOS

This title excludes heart disease specified as rheumatic: acute (401, 402), chronic (410-416).

434.4 Unspecified disease of heart
Cardiac: Cor pulmonale
  decompensation
  dilatation (acute)
  hypertrophy
Carditis:
  NOS
  acute
  subacute

Organic heart disease
Ventricular dilatation
Other disease of heart not classifiable elsewhere

This title excludes heart disease specified as rheumatic acute (401, 402), chronic (410-416). It also excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 746 (434.0).
HYPERTENSIVE HEART DISEASE (440-443)

Numbers 440-443 include the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 450. They also include combinations of any condition in 440-447 with any condition in 422, 433 or 434. They exclude the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 420.1, 420.2 (420.1, 420.2). When terms in more than one of the numbers 440-443 are reported together, priority in classification should be in the order 441, 442, 440, 443.

440 Essential benign hypertensive heart disease

Hypertensive: cardiovascular disease
Hypertensive: heart (disease)
Myocardial degeneration, or any condition in 422, with hypertension
Any condition in 444 associated with conditions in 422, 433 and 434

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 445 (441) or 446 (442).

441 Essential malignant hypertensive heart disease

Any condition in 440 if hypertension is described as malignant
Any condition in 442 if described as malignant

442 Hypertensive heart disease with arteriolar nephrosclerosis

Arteriolar nephritis
Arteriosclerosis of kidney
Arteriosclerotic nephritis
Hypertension of kidney
Nephrosclerosis
Any condition in 594 with hypertension

Cardiorenal (hypertensive): Cardiovascular renal (hypertensive):
disease arteriosclerosis
cardiorenal arteriosclerotic
arteriosclerosis nephritis

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 445 (441).

443 Other and unspecified hypertensive heart disease

Any condition in 440 if hypertension is not specified as to whether benign or malignant

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 445 (441) or 446 (442).
Numbers 444-447 include the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 450. They exclude them with mention of any condition in 420.1, 420.2 (420.1, 420.2); 422, 433, 434 (440-443); and 440-443 (440-443). When terms in more than one of the numbers 444-447 are reported together, priority in classification should be in the order 445, 446, 444, 447.

Numbers 444 and 447 (but not 445 or 446) exclude the listed conditions when reported as the underlying cause of:

- hemiplegia, only, in 352 (334)
- any condition in 410 not specified as rheumatic (421.0)
- any condition in 412 not specified as rheumatic (421.2)
- any condition in 421 (421)

and also exclude them with mention of any condition in 330-332, 334 (330-332, 334); 446 (446); and 590-593 (590-593).

444 Essential benign hypertension

Hyperpiesia
Hyperpiesis
Hypertension:
NOS arterial benign

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 594 (446).

445 Essential malignant hypertension

Malignant hypertension
Any condition in 446 or 447 if described as malignant

This title includes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 590-594.

446 Hypertension with arteriolar nephrosclerosis

Arteriolar nephritis
Arteriosclerosis of kidney
Arteriosclerotic nephritis
Bright's disease:
NOS chronic
Nephritis (interstitial):
NOS chronic

This title includes intercapillary glomerulosclerosis and Kimmelstiel's disease, unless diabetes is mentioned (260).
### DISEASES OF ARTERIES (450-456)

**447 Other hypertensive disease without mention of heart**

| Arteriosclerotic hypertensive vascular disease | not specified as benign or malignant |
| Hypertensive vascular degeneration | disease |

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 594 (446).

#### 450 General arteriosclerosis

This title excludes the listed conditions when reported as the underlying cause of:
- psychosis or dementia (334)
- any condition in 350 (350)
- hemiplegia, only, in 362 (334)
- any condition in 410 not specified as rheumatic (421.0)
- any condition in 412 not specified as rheumatic (421.2)
- any condition in 420.0 (420.0)
- any condition in 421 (421)
- any condition in 451 (451)
- chronic nephritis, chronic Bright's disease, and chronic interstitial nephritis, only, in 592 (442, 446)
- nephritis NOS and Bright's disease NOS, only, in 593 (442, 445)
- interstitial nephritis NOS, only, in 594 (442, 446)

and also excludes them with mention of any condition in:
- 330-332, 334 (330-332, 334)
- 420.1, 420.2 (420.1, 420.2)
- 422.0, 422.2 (422.1)
- 433 (433)
- 440-447 (440-447)

and, for morbidity classification, 306 (506).

#### 450.0 Without mention of gangrene

| Arteriosclerosis, except cerebral and coronary | Degeneration or sclerosis: arteriovascular |
| senile | vascular |
| Arteriosclerotic vascular disease | Endarteritis deformans or obliterans |
| Atheroma of artery, except cerebral and coronary | Senile: arteritis |
| Calcareous degeneration of artery | endarteritis |

#### 450.1 With mention of gangrene as a consequence

Senile gangrene

Any condition in 450.0 with mention of gangrene as a consequence
451  Aortic aneurysm, non-syphilitic, and dissecting aneurysm
Aneurysm, abdominal (aorta)  Dissecting aneurysm of aorta
Aortic aneurysm specified as  Hyaline necrosis of aorta
nonsyphilitic  Rupture of aorta NOS
Dilatation of aorta

This title includes aneurysm of abdominal aorta and dissecting aneurysm, unless they are specified as syphilitic (022). It excludes aneurysm of aorta, unspecified (022). It includes the listed conditions when specified as arteriosclerotic or due to any condition in 450.

452  Other aneurysm, except of heart and aorta
Aneurysm (rupture), except of aorta, heart, and coronary artery
circoid  false
miliary  varicos

Aneurysmal varix

This title excludes: aneurysm of heart or coronary artery (420.1), of aorta (022, 451); ruptured cerebral aneurysm (339); arteriosclerotic cerebral aneurysm (334); and arteriovenous aneurysm (754.6).

453  Peripheral vascular disease
453.0  Raynaud's disease
Raynaud's disease or gangrene  Raynaud's phenomenon (secondary)

453.1  Thrombo-angiitis obliterans
Buerger's disease  Thrombo-angiitis obliterans (general)

453.2  Chilblains
Chilblains  Pernio
Dermatitis congelationis

453.3  Other
Acrocyanosis  Erythromelalgia
Acroparesthesia  Other or unspecified peripheral vascular disease not classifiable under 453.0-
vv

454  Arterial embolism and thrombosis
Emboli or of any artery except cerebral (332), coronary
Thrombosis  (420.1), pulmonary (465), and mesenteric (570.2)
Emboli  (of):
NOS  septic (not puerperal)
  aorta

This title excludes embolism and thrombosis of puerperal origin (645.1, 651, 682, 684).
455 Gangrene of unspecified cause

Gangrene, mortification, or phagedāna (dry, moist, or unqualified) of unspecified cause, not classifiable elsewhere

Gangrenous cellulitis or dermatitis

Spreading cutaneous gangrene

This title excludes: arteriosclerotic gangrene (450.1); diabetic gangrene (280); gas gangrene (063); senile gangrene (450.1) (often caused by portal hypertension); noma vulva (630.2); gangrene of lung (521), appendix (550), omentum (578), gallbladder (585).

456 Other diseases of arteries

Aortitis, non-syphilitic

Arteritis NOS

aorta, non-syphilitic
giant cell
temporal

Disseminated lupus erythematosus (Libman-Sacks disease)

Endarteritis NOS

Peri-arteritis nodosa (any artery except coronary)

Polyarteritis nodosa

This title excludes lupus NOS (014.2) and lupus erythematosus (705.4).

DISEASES OF VEINS AND OTHER DISEASES OF CIRCULATORY SYSTEM (460-468)

460 Varicose veins of lower extremities

Phlebitasiasa

Varicose veins (ruptured) (ulcerated)

lower extremity (any part)

unspecified site

Varicose ulcer

lower extremity (any part)

unspecified site

Varix

lower extremity

unspecified site

461 Haemorrhoids

Haemorrhoids (rectum) (prolapsed) (thrombosed) (ulcerated) (strangulated) (bleeding)

Piles (external) (internal)

Rupture, varix, rectum

Varicose veins, anus or rectum

462 Varicose veins of other specified sites

462.0 Varicocele

Varicose veins, scrotum

462.1 Varicose veins of oesophagus

Phlebitasiasa, oesophagus

Varix, oesophagus

Varicose veins, oesophagus
462.2 Other
Phlebectasia, any site except as classifiable in 460–462.1
Varicose veins, varix, and varicose ulcer, any site except as classifiable in 460–462.1
This title excludes varicose veins and varicose ulcer of unspecified sites (460).

463 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of lower extremities
Endophlebitis
Inflammation, vein
Periphlebitis
Phlebitis (suppurative) (septic)
Thrombophlebitis
This title excludes the listed conditions if of puerperal origin (645.1, 651, 682) or complicating pregnancy (648.3).

464 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of other sites
Endophlebitis
Inflammation, vein
Periphlebitis
Phlebitis (suppurative) of any part of lower extremity
Thrombophlebitis
This title excludes phlebitis and thrombophlebitis: of intracranial venous sinuses (341), of portal vein (582), of puerperal origin (645.1, 651, 682), and complicating pregnancy (648.3).

465 Pulmonary embolism and infarction
Embolic pneumonia
Pulmonary (artery) (vein): infarction (haemorrhagic)
apoplexy
embolism
Thrombophlebitis
This title excludes these conditions if of puerperal origin (645.1, 651, 684) or complicating pregnancy (648.3).

466 Other venous embolism and thrombosis
Emboli, vein, any except cerebral, coronary, mesenteric, and pulmonary
Thrombophlebitis migrans
Thrombosis, vein, any except cerebral, coronary, mesenteric, and pulmonary
Thrombosis NOS
This title excludes thrombophlebitis (463–464); embolism and thrombosis of intracranial venous sinuses (334, 341), of mesentery (570.2), and of puerperal origin (645.1, 651, 682, 684) or complicating pregnancy (648.3).

467 Other diseases of circulatory system
467.0 Hypotension
Hypopiesis
Hypotension
467.1 Diseases of capillaries

Capillary:
- fragility
- haemorrhage
- hyperpermeability
- thrombosis

Degeneration, capillaries
Telangiectasis
haemorrhagic
hereditary

This title excludes purpura (296).

467.2 Other and unspecified circulatory diseases

Collateral circulation (venous), any site
Haemorrhage:
- NOS, 4 weeks +
- internal NOS
- intra-abdominal NOS

Hæmorrhage:
- peritoneal NOS
- subcutaneous NOS
Phlebosclerosis
Rupture of blood vessel NOS

468 Certain diseases of lymph nodes and lymph channels

This title excludes lymphangitis with or without cellulitis (693) and acute lymphadenitis (694).

468.0 Chronic lymphadenitis

Adenitis / chronic, any lymph gland or node except mesenteric

Lymphadenitis / unqualified as to whether acute or chronic

This title excludes enlarged glands NOS (782.7).

468.3 Non-infective diseases of lymphatic channels

Chylocele (non-filarial), not of tunica vaginalis

Lymphangiectasis
Obliteration, lymphatic vessel
Elephantiasis NOS
VIII. DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

This section includes influenza and excludes streptococcal sore throat (051), Vincent's infection (070), hay fever (240), and asthma (241).

ACUTE UPPER RESPIRATORY INFECTIONS (470-475)

470 Acute nasopharyngitis (common cold)

- Catarhal fever (acute)
- Cold (head) common
- Coryza (acute)
- Febrile catarrh
- Nasal catarrh, acute

This title excludes: acute or unspecified pharyngitis (472.1); acute or unspecified sore throat (472.0); chronic nasopharyngitis and chronic or unspecified rhinitis (512.1); and chronic pharyngitis and chronic sore throat (512.0). For primary death classification, it also excludes the listed conditions if stated as the starting point of a morbid sequence involving serious conditions such as: meningitis (340); brain abscess (342); otitis media, mastoiditis (390-393); influenza (480-483); pneumonia (490-493); bronchitis (500-502); and acute nephritis (590).

471 Acute sinusitis

- Abscess
- Empyema
- Infection (acute, of)
- Inflammation
- Suppuration
- Antral disease
- Ethmoiditis
- Pansinusitis (specified as acute)
- Sinusitis
- Sphenoiditis

This title excludes chronic or unspecified sinusitis (513).

472 Acute pharyngitis

This title excludes the listed conditions if specified as septic or streptococcal (051).

472.0 Sore throat, unqualified

Acute sore throat NOS Sore throat NOS
156

TABULAR LIST

472.1 Other
Pharyngitis (acute):
- NOS
- gangrenous
- infective
- phlegmonous

Pharyngitis (acute):
- pneumococcal
- staphylococcal
- suppurative
- ulcerative

This title excludes: pharyngitis and sore throat specified as septic or due to streptococcus (051); peritonsillar abscess (quinsy) (511); and chronic pharyngitis (512.0).

473 Acute tonsillitis
Tonsillitis (acute):
- NOS
- follicular
- gangrenous
- infective
- pneumococcal

Tonsillitis (acute):
- septic
- staphylococcal
- suppurative
- ulcerative

This title excludes: tonsillitis specified as due to streptococcus (051); unspecified sore throat (472.0); chronic tonsillitis (510); and peritonsillar abscess (quinsy) (511).

474 Acute laryngitis and tracheitis
Laryngitis (acute):
- NOS
- edematous
- pneumococcal
- septic
- suppurative

Laryngitis (acute) with tracheitis
Laryngotracheitis (acute)
Tracheitis (acute):
- NOS
- catarrhal

This title excludes: laryngitis and tracheitis specified as due to streptococcus (051); chronic tracheitis (502.1); and chronic laryngitis (516).

475 Acute upper respiratory infection of multiple or unspecified sites
Upper respiratory:
- disease (acute)
- infection (acute)

This title excludes acute or unspecified upper respiratory infection specified as due to streptococcus (051). For primary death classification, it also excludes the listed conditions if stated as the starting point of a morbid sequence involving serious conditions such as: meningitis (340); brain abscess (342); otitis media, mastoiditis (390-393); influenza (480-483); pneumonia (490-493); bronchitis (500-502); and acute nephritis (590).
INFLUENZA (480–483)

Numbers 480–483 exclude diseases due to H. influenzae which are
coded according to the disease involved; see 340.0 for meningitis due to
H. influenzae, and 064.4 for unspecified infection due to H. influenzae.

480 Influenza with pneumonia

"Flu" with pneumonia, Influenza with pneumonia,
Grippe any form bronchopneumonia
Influenza pneumonia

481 Influenza with other respiratory manifestations, and
influenza unqualified

"Flu" NOS, or with upper respiratory infection, bronchitis,
Grippe pleurisy, or other respiratory manifestation,
Influenza except pneumonia

482 Influenza with digestive manifestations, but without
respiratory symptoms

"Flu" with digestive Gastric influenza or grippe
Grippe symptoms but Gastro-intestinal influenza or
Influenza no respiratory gripe
symptoms Intestinal influenza or grippe

483 Influenza with nervous manifestations, but without
digestive or respiratory symptoms

Influenza or grippe with nervous symptoms but no digestive or
respiratory symptoms

PNEUMONIA (490–493)

Numbers 490–493 exclude pneumonia deaths under 4 weeks of
age and pneumonia cases with onset in the first 4 weeks of life (763).

490 Lobar pneumonia

Pleuroneumonia (acute) (bilateral) Pneumonia, 4 weeks +, lobar
(double) (septic), (pneumococcus, any type
4 weeks + or mixed) (staphylococ-
Pneumonia, 4 weeks +:
ous) (streptococcus)
 apical (Friedländer’s b.)
bil
basal
bilateral
disseminated
central
double
terminal
double
fibrous
massive
migratory
primary
unresolved
491 Bronchopneumonia

Bronchial pneumonia, 4 weeks +,
Bronchiolitis, 4 weeks +,
Capillary bronchitis, 4 weeks +,
Deglutition pneumonia,
4 weeks +,
Pleurobronchopneumonia,
4 weeks +,
Pneumonia, 4 weeks +:
aspiration
broncho
atypical
terminal
capillary

Pneumonia, 4 weeks +,
Bronchopneumonia, 4 weeks +,
Bronchiolitis, 4 weeks +,
Capillary bronchitis, 4 weeks +,
Deglutition pneumonia,
4 weeks +,
Pleurobronchopneumonia,
4 weeks +,
Pneumonia, 4 weeks +:
aspiration
broncho
atypical
terminal
capillary

492 Primary atypical pneumonia

Pneumonia, 4 weeks +, specified as:
acute interstitial
atypical (primary)
unknown etiology
virus

493 Pneumonia, other and unspecified

Congestion of lung, active or acute, 4 weeks +,
Pneumonia, 4 weeks +:
NOS
haemorrhagic

Pneumonia, 4 weeks +:
atelectasis
secondary NOS
Suffocative bronchitis, acute or subacute

Bronchitis (500-502)

Numbers 500-502 include the listed conditions with mention of asthma not indicated as allergic. They exclude them with mention of any condition in 526 (526).

500 Acute bronchitis

Acute or subacute bronchial catarrh
Bronchitis, acute or subacute fibrinous
membranous pneumococcal

Bronchitis, acute or subacute purulent
septic
with tracheitis
Croupous bronchitis
Tracheobronchitis, acute

501 Bronchitis, unqualified

Bronchial catarrh NOS
Bronchitis NOS
catarrhal
with tracheitis NOS

Tracheobronchitis NOS
502 Chronic bronchitis

502.0 Bronchitis with emphysema
Bronchitis, chronic or unqualified, with emphysema
Emphysematous bronchitis
Tracheobronchitis, chronic, with emphysema

502.1 Other
Bronchitis:
chronic
  catarrhal
  with tracheitis
fretid
obliterans
purulent

Bronchitis:
  senile
  ulcerative
  Bronchorrhæa (chronic)
  Peribronchitis
  Tracheitis, chronic
  Tracheobronchitis, chronic

This title excludes bronchiectasis (526) and emphysema without mention of bronchitis (527.1).

OTHER DISEASES OF RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (510-527)

510 Hypertrophy of tonsils and adenoids
This title excludes: acute or unspecified pharyngitis (472.1); acute or unspecified sore throat (472.0); and acute or unspecified tonsillitis (473).

510.0 Without mention of tonsillectomy or adenoidectomy
Adenoid vegetations
Adenoids
Chronic tonsillitis
Enlargement of tonsils (and adenoids)
Hypertrophy of tonsils (and adenoids)
Tonsils (and adenoids)
  diseased
  enlarged

Without mention of tonsillectomy or adenoidectomy

510.1 With tonsillectomy or adenoidectomy
Adenoidectomy
Removal of tonsils (and adenoids)
Tonsillectomy (and adenoidectomy)

Adenoid vegetations
Adenoids
Chronic tonsillitis
Enlargement of tonsils (and adenoids)
Hypertrophy of tonsils (and adenoids)
  diseased
  enlarged

With tonsillectomy or adenoidectomy
511 Peritonsillar abscess (quinsy)
Abscess of tonsil Peritonsillitis
Peritonsillar abscess or cellulitis Quinsy

This title excludes: acute or unspecified pharyngitis (472.1); acute or unspecified sore throat (472.0); and acute or unspecified tonsillitis (473).

512 Chronic pharyngitis and nasopharyngitis
512.0 Chronic pharyngitis
Chronic pharyngitis Chronic sore throat

512.1 Chronic nasopharyngitis
Chronic nasopharyngitis Ozema
Nasal catarrh (chronic) Rhinitis:
Nasopharyngitis: NOS
suppurative: atrophic
NOS chronic
chronic fibrous NOS
ulcerative: hypertrophic
NOS purulent
chronic ulcerative

This title excludes: acute or unspecified nasopharyngitis and acute rhinitis (470); acute or unspecified pharyngitis (472.1); acute or unspecified sore throat (472.0); and peritonsillar abscess (quinsy) (511).

513 Chronic sinusitis
Abscess accessory or nasal sinus
Empyema antrum
Infection ethmoidal
Inflammation frontal
Suppuration maxillary
Antral disease sphenoidal
Ethmoiditis
Pan sinusitis
Sinusitis
Sphenoiditis

This title excludes acute sinusitis (471).

514 Deflected nasal septum
Deflection, septum (nasal) Deviation, septum (nasal)

515 Nasal polyp
Polyp of accessory Polyp of:
sinus accessory sinus
antrum maxillary
ethmoidal sphenoidal
frontal nasal cavity
516 Chronic laryngitis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Catarrh of larynx</td>
<td>Laryngotraeitis, chronic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catarrhal laryngitis</td>
<td>Tracheitis, chronic, with laryngitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laryngitis, chronic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with tracheitis (chronic)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes laryngitis and tracheitis, acute or unspecified (474), and chronic tracheitis (502.1).

517 Other diseases of upper respiratory tract

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abscess</td>
<td>Obstruction, larynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>larynx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasopharyngeal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pharyngeal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postpharyngeal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retropharyngeal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angina faucium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellulitis, pharynx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chorditis (fibrinous)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodosa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuberosa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fauccitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laryngeal spasm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laryngismus stridulus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Necrosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethmoid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>larynx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

518 Empyema

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abscess</td>
<td>Pleurisy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pleura</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thorax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empyema (chest) (lung)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pleura)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fistula</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bronchocutaneous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hepato-pleural</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mediastinal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pleural</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thoracic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

519 Pleurisy

This title excludes pleurisy with mention of tuberculosis (003.0) and pleurisy with effusion, without mention of cause (003.1).
519.0 Without mention of effusion or tuberculosis

Adhesion, lung or pleura
Pleurisy (lung) (acute) (sterile):

diaphragmatic

dry

fibrinous

fibrous

interlobar

plastic

Pleurisy:

without mention

Pleurisy:

NOS

pneumococcal

staphylococcal

streptococcal

Pleuritis sicca

Thickening of pleura

519.1 With effusion, with mention of a bacterial cause other than tuberculosis

Pleurisy with effusion:

pneumococcal

staphylococcal

Pleurisy with effusion:

streptococcal

other specified non-tuberculous bacterial cause

519.2 Other specified forms of effusion, except tuberculous

Encysted pleurisy

Hemopneumothorax

Hemotherax

520 Spontaneous pneumothorax

Spontaneous pneumothorax

521 Abscess of lung

Abscess of:

lung (miliary)

mediastinum

Gangrene of lung

Gangrenous or necrotic pneumonia

Pulmonary gangrene or necrosis

522 Pulmonary congestion and hypostasis

Chronic pulmonary oedema

Congestion, pulmonary:

NOS

passive

Engorgement of lung

Hyperemia of lung

Hypostasis, pulmonary

Hypostatic:

bronchopneumonia

lobar pneumonia

pneumonia

Oedema of lung, not specified as acute

Passive pneumonia

This title excludes acute oedema of lung with mention of any condition in 434.4 or 782.4 (434.2) and acute oedema of lung without mention of heart failure (527.2).
523 Pneumoconiosis due to silica and silicates (occupational)
This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 002-008 (001).

523.0 Silicosis
Calciosis
Chalicosis (pulmonum)
Fibrosis of lung, silicotic (confluent) (massive) (occupational)
Silicosis (pulmonum)

523.1 Anthracosilicosis
Anthracosilicosis

523.2 Asbestosis
Asbestosis

523.3 Other, including pneumoconiosis unspecified
Dust reticulatation Pneumonoconiosis NOS
Pneumoconiosis NOS

524 Other specified pneumoconiosis and pulmonary fibrosis of occupational origin
Any condition in 524 not due to silica but indicated as occupational
Bagassosis
Byssinosis
Other specified pneumoconiosis of occupational origin not classifiable under 523

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 002-008 (001).

525 Other chronic interstitial pneumonia
Cirrhosis of lung Hepatization of lung, chronic
Cirrhotic pneumonia Induration of lung, chronic or unspecified
Fibroid:

disease of lung Inflammation of lung, chronic

induration of lung or Interstitial pneumonia, chronic or unspecified
pneumonia

Fibrosis of lung Pleuropneumonia, chronic

atrophic Pneumonia, chronic

confluent specified

massive

This title includes any condition in 523-524 if specified as non-occupational. It excludes the listed conditions with mention of occupational origin (523, 524). It also excludes interstitial pneumonia (unspecified) at ages under 4 weeks (763).

526 Bronchiectasis
Bronchiectasis (recurrent) Bronchiolectasis

This title includes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 500-502.
527 Other diseases of lung and pleural cavity

527.0 Pulmonary collapse (1 year and over)
Atelectasis + 1 year + Pulmonary collapse, 1 year +
Collapse of lung

527.1 Emphysema without mention of bronchitis
Emphysema (lung or pulmonary)
atrophic
compensatory + without mention of bronchitis
hypertrophic
obstructive
vesicular

This title excludes emphysema with bronchitis, chronic or unqualified (502.0).

527.2 Other
Acute oedema of lung + without mention of heart disease NOS
Acute pulmonary oedema + or heart failure
Hernia of lung
Mediastinitis (acute) (chronic)
Stenosis of:
bronchus
trachea
Ulc er of bronchus

This title excludes acute oedema of lung with mention of any condition in 434.4 or 782.4 (434.2) and chronic or unspecified pulmonary oedema (522).
DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

DISEASES OF BUCCAL CAVITY AND ESOPHAGUS (530–539)

530 Dental caries

530.0 Dental caries, unqualified

Dental caries NOS     Dental decay NOS

530.1 With pulp exposure

Dental caries    / with pulp exposure
Dental decay    / with pulp exposure

530.2 With periapical abscess

Dental caries    / with periapical abscess
Dental decay    / with periapical abscess

Abscess (of):
    alveolar
dental
    gum
    periapical
tooth
    gumboil

530.3 Other

Dental caries    / with pulpitis or other dental condition not
classifiable under 530.1–530.2
Dental decay    / with pulpitis or other dental condition not
classifiable under 530.1–530.2

531 Abscesses of supporting structures of teeth

531.0 Pericoronal

Pericoronal abscess

531.1 Periodontal (parietal)

Alveolar abscess       Periodontal (parietal) abscess

531.2 Other and unspecified

Abscess of:
    gum NOS
    tooth
    Dental abscess

Gumboil

Abscesses of supporting structures of teeth not classifiable under 531.0–531.1

532 Other inflammatory diseases of supporting structures of teeth

532.0 Gingivitis, except ulcerative

Gingivitis NOS

This title excludes Vincent’s infection (070) and ulcerative gingivitis and stomatitis (536).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>532.1</td>
<td><strong>Periodontitis (pyorrhea, inflammatory)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alveolar (dental) periostitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cementoenamelonitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dental periostitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gingivitis expulsiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gingivopericementitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parodontal disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.2</td>
<td><strong>Periodontosis (pyorrhea, degenerative)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Periodontoclasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.3</td>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apical granuloma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dental sepsis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hyperplasia of gum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hyper trophy of gum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pericoronitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Periodontal cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>533</td>
<td><strong>Disorders of occlusion, eruption, and tooth development</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>533.0</td>
<td>Malocclusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malocclusion of tooth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>533.1</td>
<td><strong>Disorders of first dentition</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disorder of first dentition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teething (unless specified as referring to permanent teeth)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any condition in 533.3, 533.4, and 533.7 relating to first dentition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>533.2</td>
<td>Impacted teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Impacted teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>533.3</td>
<td>Unerupted teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delayed dentition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delayed eruption of tooth (teeth)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This title excludes the listed conditions if relating to first dentition (533.1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>533.4</td>
<td>Partially erupted teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially erupted teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This title excludes the listed condition if relating to first dentition (533.1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>533.5</td>
<td>Congenital anomalies of teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Accessory teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anodontia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Congenital: Anomaly of dentition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excess number of teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Supernumerary teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Supplemental teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malformation of tooth (teeth)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
533.6 *Chronic dental fluorosis*

Dental fluorosis (chronic)  Mottled (enamel of) teeth

533.7 *Other*

Absence of teeth  Hypoplasia, enamel of teeth

Deficient number of teeth

This title excludes the listed conditions if relating to first dentition (533.1).

534  *Toothache from unspecified cause*

Odontalgia  Toothache: NOS  from unspecified cause

535  *Other diseases of teeth and supporting structures*

Atrophy of gum  Other diseases of teeth and gums not classifiable

Calculus on teeth  under 530–534

Dental sequestrum

Hemorrhage of gum

536  *Stomatitis*

Cancrum oris  Stomatitis:

Noma  catarrhal

Stomatitis:  gangrenous

NOS  ulcerative

aphthous  Ulceration of mouth

This title excludes: diphtheritic stomatitis (055); Vincent's infection (070); and parasitic stomatitis (134.3).

537  *Diseases of salivary glands*

Abscess  Infection

Adenitis of salivary gland or duct (any)  Ramula

Atrophy of salivary gland or duct (any)  Sialadenitis

Calculus of salivary gland or duct (any)  Stricture

Fistula  Suppuration

Hypertrophy

Parotiditis or parotitis, except epidemic or infectious (mumps)

Sialitis

This title excludes epidemic parotitis (059) and uveoparotid fever (138.0).

538  *Other diseases of buccal cavity*

Abscess of:

buccal cavity  palate

lip  tongue
Bowen's disease of tongue
Buccal sepsis
Cellulitis, mouth (floor)
Cheilitis
Glossitis (acute) (chronic)
Infection, mouth (focus)
Leukoplakia, buccal

This title excludes Plummer-Vinson syndrome (291).

539 Diseases of oesophagus

539.0 Functional disorders of oesophagus

Achalasia (of cardia)

Cardiospasm

This title excludes functional disorders of oesophagus specified as psychogenic (316.3).

539.1 Other

Abscess
Compression of oesophagus
Hemorrhage
Oesophagitis

Obstruction
Perforation
Spasm
Stenosis
Stricture
Ulcer (peptic)

DISEASES OF STOMACH AND DUODENUM (540-545)

540 Ulcer of stomach

540.0 Without mention of perforation

Erosion, stomach
Ulcert gastirc

with or without haematemesis, hemorrhage, or melena, but without mention of perforation

postpyloric stomach
Ulcerus ventriculi

540.1 With perforation

Perforating ulcer of stomach

Any condition in 540.0 with perforation

541 Ulcer of duodenum

541.0 Without mention of perforation

Ulcet (peptic)

duodenal

with or without hemorrhage or melena, but without mention of perforation

duodenum

postpyloric

Ulcerus duodeni
541.1 With perforation
Any condition in 541.0 with perforation

542 Gastrojejunal ulcer

542.0 Without mention of perforation
Anastomotic ulcer
Gastrocolic ulcer
Gastro-intestinal ulcer
Gastrojejunal ulcer
Gastrojejuno-colic ulcer
Jejunal ulcer
Marginal ulcer
Ulcus gastrojejunalis

542.1 With perforation
Any condition in 542.0 with perforation

543 Gastritis and duodenitis

Cataract of stomach
Duodenitis
Gastritis (acute) (chronic)
  atrophic
  catarrhal
  phlegmonous
  suppurative
Gastroduodenitis
Gastrohepatitis (acute)
  (chronic)
Inflammation:
  duodenum
  stomach
Linitis, suppurative

544 Disorders of function of stomach

This title excludes functional disorders of stomach specified as psychogenic (316.2) and hyperemesis of pregnancy (642.4).

544.0 Disorders of gastric secretion
Achlorhydria
Achylia gastrica
Gastrectasis
Hyperchlorhydria
Hypochlorhydria

544.1 Disorders of gastric motility
Dilatation of stomach
Distention of stomach
Gastrectasis
Hour-glass contraction of stomach

544.2 Other
Disorder, gastro-intestinal
Disturbance, gastro-intestinal
Dyspepsia (functional)
Gastralgia
Indigestion NOS
Irritation, gastro-intestinal
Hyperemesis
Pernicious vomiting
Persistent vomiting
Pregnancy
545 Other diseases of stomach and duodenum

Chronic duodenal ileus
Gastric pouch
Gastrocolic fistula
Gastrojejunocolic fistula
Gastroptosis
Hypertrophic stenosis of pylorus, 1 year +
Obstruction of pylorus, 1 year +
Pyloric constriction, 1 year +
Stenosis of pylorus, 1 year +
Stricture of pylorus, 1 year +

APPENDICITIS (550-553)

550 Acute appendicitis

550.0 Without mention of peritonitis

Appendicitis, acute
- catarrhal
- fulminating
- gangrenous
- obstructive
- retrocaecal

Cæcitis, acute
Inflammation of appendix
or cæcum, acute

550.1 With peritonitis

Abscess:
- appendix
- cæcum

Appendicitis (acute)
- fulminating
- gangrenous
- obstructive
- retrocaecal

Cæcitis (acute)
Inflammation of appendix
or cæcum (acute)

Rupture, appendix

551 Appendicitis, unqualified

Appendicitis NOS

552 Other appendicitis

Appendicitis:
- chronic
- neurogenic
- recurrent

Hyperplasia of appendix
553 Other diseases of appendix
Appendicular:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>colic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concretion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fistula</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diverticulum of appendix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mucocele of appendix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stercolith of appendix</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HERNIA OF ABDOMINAL CAVITY (560–561)

Numbers 560–561 include hernia, acquired or congenital.

560 Hernia of abdominal cavity without mention of obstruction

560.0 Inguinal

Bubonocela

Inguinal hernia:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOS</td>
<td>without mention of gangrene, incarceration, irreducibility, obstruction, or strangulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direct</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indirect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oblique</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrotal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

560.1 Femoral

Femoral hernia, without mention of gangrene, incarceration, irreducibility, obstruction, or strangulation

560.2 Umbilical

Exomphalos

Omphalocele

Para-umbilical hernia

Umbilical hernia

560.3 Ventral (incisional)

Hernia specified as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>epigastric</td>
<td>without mention of gangrene, incarceration, irreducibility, obstruction, or strangulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incisional</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ventral</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

560.4 Of other specified site

Hernia:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appendix</td>
<td>without mention of gangrene, incarceration, irreducibility, obstruction, or strangulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diaphragmatic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>internal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lumbar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obturator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omental</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pudendal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retroperitoneal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sciatic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other abdominal hernia of specified site
### 560.5 Of unspecified site

- Enterocoele
- Epiplcoe
- Hernia NOS
  - interstitial
  - intestinal
  - intra-abdominal
  - Richter's
- Rupture (non-traumatic)
- Sarco-epiplocele

### 561 Hernia of abdominal cavity with obstruction

#### 561.0 Inguinal

Inguinal hernia as defined in 560.0 if specified as gangrenous, incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

#### 561.1 Femoral

Femoral hernia specified as gangrenous, incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

#### 561.2 Umbilical

Umbilical hernia as defined in 560.2 if specified as gangrenous, incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

#### 561.3 Ventral (incisional)

Ventral hernia as defined in 560.3 if specified as gangrenous, incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

#### 561.4 Of other specified site

Any condition in 560.4 if specified as gangrenous, incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

#### 561.5 Of unspecified site

Any condition in 560.5 if specified as gangrenous, incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

---

**OTHER DISEASES OF INTESTINES AND PERITONEUM (570-578)**

#### 570 Intestinal obstruction without mention of hernia

This title excludes intestinal obstruction complicating hernia (561).

#### 570.0 Intussusception

Intussusception Invagination of intestine or colon
570.1 **Paralytic ileus**  
Ileus (of intestine) (of bowel) (of colon)  
Paralysis of intestine or colon  
Paralytic ileus (of intestine)

570.2 **Mesenteric infarction**  
Gangrene of:  
- Intestine with intestinal obstruction  
- Mesentery  
- Omentum  
Mesenteric:  
- Embolism  
- Infarction  
- Thrombosis

570.3 **Volvulus**  
Strangulation (of intestine, bowel, or colon)  
Volvulus  
Twist

570.4 **Impaction of intestine**  
Enterolith  
Fecal impaction (of intestine or colon)  
Impaction of intestine or colon

570.5 **Other**  
Enterostenosis  
Intestinal adhesions with obstruction  
Obstruction  
Occlusion of intestine or colon  
Stenosis  
Stricture

This title excludes peritoneal adhesions without mention of obstruction (577).

571 **Gastro-enteritis and colitis, except ulcerative, age 4 weeks and over**

This title includes diarrhea of unspecified cause at ages between 4 weeks and 2 years. It excludes enteritis due to Salmonella (041-042), or specified as dysentery (045-048); and diarrhoea at ages 2 years and over (753.6). It also excludes deaths from the listed conditions at ages under 4 weeks, and cases with onset within the first 4 weeks of life (784).

571.0 **Ages between 4 weeks and 2 years**

Colitis, 4 weeks-2 years:  
- NOS  
- Haemorrhagic  
- Infective  
- Septic

Diarrhoea, 4 weeks-2 years:  
- NOS  
- Choleraic  
- Epidemic

Diarrhoea, 4 weeks-2 years:  
- Green  
- Infantile  
- Lenteric  
- Parenteral

Diarrhoea, 4 weeks-2 years:  
- Summer  
- Thermic  
- Zymotic
Enteritis, 4 weeks-2 years:
  NOS
  hemorrhagic
  membranous
  streptococcal
Enterocolitis, 4 weeks-2 years
Gastro-enteritis, 4 weeks-2 years:
  NOS
  catarrhal
  hemorrhagic
Gastrocolitis, 4 weeks-2 years:
  NOS
  catarrhal
  hemorrhagic

This title excludes regional enteritis (572.0) and the listed conditions if specified as chronic (572.3) or ulcerative (572.2).

571.1 Ages 2 years and over
Any condition in 571.0 at ages 2 years and over, except diarrhea NOS (785.6)

572 Chronic enteritis and ulcerative colitis

This title excludes amebiasis (046).

572.0 Regional enteritis
  Crohn's disease
  Regional enteritis

572.1 Diverticulitis

572.2 Ulcerative colitis
  colitis or enteritis
  enterocolitis
  ileocolitis

572.3 Other
  Chronic colitis
  Colitis gravis

Any condition in 571 if specified as chronic ulcerative or ulcerative

573 Functional disorders of intestines

573.0 Constipation
  Constipation NOS

573.1 Mucous colitis
  Mucous colic

This title excludes mucous colitis specified as psychogenic (316.0).
573.2 Irritability of colon

Enterospasm

Irritability of colon

Spastic colon

This title excludes the listed conditions if specified as psychogenic (316.1).

573.3 Other

Anal spasm

Membranous colitis

Other functional disorders of intestines not classifiable under 573.0-573.2 and not specified as psychogenic in origin.

This title excludes psychoneurosis with other symptoms affecting the intestines (316.3).

574 Anal fissure and fistula

Anal:

fissure

fistula

tear, non-traumatic

Fissure of anus

Fistula in ano

575 Abscess of anal and rectal regions

Abscess of:

anus

rectum

Cellulitis of anus

Ischiorectal abscess or fistula

Peri-anal abscess

Perirectal abscess or cellulitis

576 Peritonitis

Abscess of:

abdominopelvic

mesenteric

omentum

peritoneal

retroperitoneal

subdiaphragmatic

subhepatic

subphrenic

Infection, peritoneal

Peritonitis (acute), except puerperal

adhesive

fibrous

general

local

pelvic, male

primary

serofibrinous

subphrenic

suppurative

with adhesions

with effusion

Subphrenic pyopneumothorax

This title excludes: tuberculous peritonitis (011); peritonitis following appendicitis (550.1); pelvic peritonitis, female (626); and puerperal peritonitis (645.1, 651, 681).
577 Peritoneal adhesion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adhesions (of)</th>
<th>Adhesions (of)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abdominal (wall)</td>
<td>pelvic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bowel</td>
<td>peritoneum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diaphragm</td>
<td>stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intestine</td>
<td>Adhesive bands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mesenteric</td>
<td>Peritoneal adhesions (post-operative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omentum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes the listed conditions if intestinal obstruction is mentioned (570.5).

578 Other diseases of intestines and peritoneum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abscess (of)</th>
<th>Megacolon other than Hirschsprung's disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>colon</td>
<td>Mesenteric cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faecal</td>
<td>Perforation of intestine NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intestine</td>
<td>Peritonitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic peritoneal effusion</td>
<td>Periproctitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryptitis (rectal)</td>
<td>Perisigmoiditis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterocolic fistula</td>
<td>Polyserositis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enteroptosis</td>
<td>Proctitis (gangrenous) (ulcerative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faecal fistula</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fat necrosis of peritoneum</td>
<td>Stercoral ulcer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gangrene of:</td>
<td>Ulcer of colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intestine</td>
<td>Visceroptosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mesentery</td>
<td>Other diseases of intestines and peritoneum not classifiable under 570-577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omentum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstruction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastro-intestinal toxæmia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemorrhage of intestine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemorrhage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proctidinia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolapse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relaxation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stenosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stricture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulcer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases not classifiable under 574-575</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes inflammatory stricture of rectum (037).
DISEASES OF LIVER, GALLBLADDER, AND PANCREAS (580-587)

580 Acute and subacute yellow atrophy of liver

Atrophia flava hepatis (acuta) (subacuta)  Icterus gravis, not of newborn Malignant:
Atrophy, yellow (liver) (acute) (subacute) hepatitis icterus jaundice
Degeneration, liver, acute or subacute, parenchymatous Necrosis of liver (acute) (subacute)
Hepatitis, acute or subacute, not specified as infective

This title excludes: the listed conditions if associated with pregnancy, abortion, or the puerperium (642.5, 652, 686); and icterus gravis of newborn (770).

581 Cirrhosis of liver

581.0 Without mention of alcoholism

Cirrhosis of liver (portal) atrophic biliary congenital hypertrophic interstitial:
NOS chronic
Degeneration, liver, fatty
Hanot's disease
Hepatitis, chronic
Hypertrophy, liver, chronic
Inflammation, liver, chronic

581.1 With alcoholism

Alcoholic: cirrhosis hepatitis
Laennec's cirrhosis

Any condition in 581.0 with mention of alcohol or alcoholism

582 Suppurative hepatitis and liver abscess

Abscess of liver (not amebic) Portal:
Hepatitis, suppurative (diffuse) pyemia
Phlebitis, portal vein thrombophlebitis

This title excludes amebic liver abscess (046.1).
### 583 Other diseases of liver

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atrophy, liver, chronic yellow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congestion, liver (chronic) (passive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degeneration, liver NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis, liver NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrous, acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertrophic, acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes: amyloid or lardaceous degeneration of liver (289.1); glycogen infiltration of liver (289.2); congenital cystic disease of liver (756.2); and hepatomegaly NOS (785.1).

### 584 Cholelithiasis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calculus (of):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bile duct (any)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biliary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common duct</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallbladder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver (impacted)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholecystitis with cholelithiasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 585 Cholecystitis and cholangitis, without mention of calculi

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abscess, gallbladder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiocholecystitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiocholitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholangitis (any stage) (infective) (suppurative)</td>
<td>without mention of calculi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholecystitis (infective) (suppurative)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choledochitis (suppurative)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empyema, gallbladder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gangrene, gallbladder or bile duct</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammation, gallbladder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes the listed conditions if calculus is mentioned (584).

### 586 Other diseases of gallbladder and biliary ducts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adhesion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contraction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyst</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fistula</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertrophy of any bile duct or of the gall-bladder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstruction NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occlusion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perforation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rupture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stricture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulcer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes the listed conditions if calculus is mentioned (584).
587 Diseases of pancreas

587.0 Acute pancreatitis
Abscess of pancreas
Necrosis of pancreas:
acute
infective

587.1 Chronic pancreatitis
Pancreatitis, chronic

587.2 Other diseases of pancreas
Atrophy
Calculus
Cirrhosis
Fibrosis
Fibrocystic disease of pancreas
Necrosis of pancreas:
NOS

This title excludes islet cell tumours of pancreas (270).
X. DISEASES OF THE GENITO-URINARY SYSTEM

NEPHRITIS AND NEPHROSIS (590-594)

Numbers 590-593 (but not 594) include the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 444 or 447. They exclude them with mention of any condition in 445 (445).

590 Acute nephritis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Albuminuria</th>
<th>Bright's disease</th>
<th>Inflammation of kidney</th>
<th>Nephritis: NOS</th>
<th>Nephritis: specified as acute</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>specified as acute</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>diffuse interstitial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nephritis: specified as acute

This title excludes the listed conditions if arising during pregnancy (642.1).

591 Nephritis with oedema, including nephrosis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Albuminuria</th>
<th>Bright's disease</th>
<th>Inflammation of kidney</th>
<th>Nephritis: NOS</th>
<th>Nephritis: specified as subacute</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>diffuse interstitial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>exudative glomerular</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>specified as acute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nephritis: specified as acute

This title excludes the listed conditions if arising during pregnancy (642.1). It includes any condition in 593 with mention of oedema.

592 Chronic nephritis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Albuminuria</th>
<th>Bright's disease</th>
<th>Nephritis: NOS</th>
<th>Nephritis: specified as chronic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>chronic interstitial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nephritis: specified as chronic

This title excludes the listed conditions if arising during pregnancy (642.1). It includes any condition in 593 with mention of oedema.
This title includes the listed conditions whether specified as secondary to acute nephritis or not; it excludes: puerperal coma (652, 653); coma, unqualified, and coma and convulsions (792); and coma specified as extra renal (788, 9). It also excludes the terms "chronic Bright's disease", "chronic nephritis", and "chronic interstitial nephritis" when specified as arteriosclerotic or due to any condition in 450 (446).

593  | 594  
---|---
**Nephritis not specified as acute or chronic**

**Renal disease**

This title includes nephritis unspecified as whether acute, subacute, or chronic in persons of any age; it excludes the listed conditions with mention of edema (591) or if arising during pregnancy (642.1). It also excludes albuminuria, unqualified (789.0) and the terms "Bright's disease NOS" and "nephritis NOS" when specified as arteriosclerotic or due to any condition in 450 (446).

**Other renal sclerosis**

This title excludes: arteriosclerosis of kidney and nephrosclerosis (446); the term "interstitial nephritis NOS" when specified as arteriosclerotic or due to any condition in 450 (446); and the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 444, 446, 447, (448) or 445 (445).

**Other diseases of urinary system (600–609)**

Numbers 600–609 exclude conditions specified as due to syphilis (020–029) or gonococcal infection (030–035).

**Infections of kidney**

This title excludes the listed conditions if associated with pregnancy, abortion, childbirth, or the puerperium (640, 651, 930), or if associated with calculus (602).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.0</td>
<td><strong>Pyelitis, pyelocystitis, and pyelonephritis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hydropyonephrosis</strong></td>
<td>Pyelitis (suppurative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nephritis</strong> :</td>
<td>Pyelocystitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ascending</td>
<td>Pyelonephritis (suppurative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>septic</td>
<td>Pyelonephrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specified as infective</td>
<td>Pyonephrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suppurative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 600.1     | **Abscess of kidney and perirenal tissue**                                  |
| Abscess (of) : | Abscess (of) :                |
| kidney     | kidney perirenal (tissue)                                                   |
| nephritic  | renal                                                                       |
| perinephric| Carbuncle of kidney                                                        |
| perinephritic|                                                                             |

| 600.2     | **Other**                                                                   |
| Infection of kidney | Perinephritis                                                              |

| 601       | **Hydronephrosis**                                                          |
| Hydronephrosis | atrophic                                                                   |
| primary     |                                                                             |
| secondary  |                                                                             |

| 602       | **Calculi of kidney and ureter**                                            |
| Calculus (impacted) (recurrent) (of) : | Calculus (impacted) (recurrent) (of) :                                       |
| anuria     | renal                                                                       |
| kidney     | ureter                                                                      |
| pyelitis   | Nephrolithiasis (recurrent)                                                 |
| pyelonephritis | Stone in kidney or ureter                                                    |
| pyonephrosis | Ureterolithiasis                                                            |

| 603       | **Other diseases of kidney and ureter**                                     |
| Congestion, kidney (chronic) (passive) | Necrosis, kidney                                                             |
| Cortical necrosis of kidney, not associated with pregnancy | Nephroptosis                                                               |
| Obstruction, kidney or ureter | Ren mobilis                                                                  |
| Stenosis of ureter |                                                                             |
| Dilatation, kidney or ureter | Stricture, ureter                                                            |
| Floating kidney | Torsion of kidney                                                            |
| Hypertrophy, kidney or ureter | Ureteritis                                                                  |
| Infarction, kidney | Ureterocele                                                                  |
| Mega-ureter |                                                                             |

This title excludes crush syndrome (traumatic anuria) (N995.7).
604  **Calculi of other parts of urinary system**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculus (impacted) (of)</th>
<th>Cystolithiasis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bladder</td>
<td>Stone in bladder (diverticulum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urethra</td>
<td>Urolithiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urinary (duct) (passage)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vesical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

605  **Cystitis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abscess (of)</th>
<th>Cystitis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bladder</td>
<td>septic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rectovesical</td>
<td>suppurative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cystitis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bacillary</th>
<th>Gangrene of bladder</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cystica</td>
<td>Pyocystitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gangrenous</td>
<td>Trigonitis (bladder)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haemorrhagic</td>
<td>Vesical catarrh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

606  **Other diseases of bladder**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adhesion</th>
<th>Cervicovesical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atony</td>
<td>Intestinovesical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contracture</td>
<td>Rectovesical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilatation</td>
<td>Uterovesical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diverticulum</td>
<td>Vesicocele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fistula</td>
<td>Vesico-urethrococcal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hernia, male</td>
<td>Vesico-perineal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hypertrophy (sphincter) | Fistula

Neerosis (aseptic) | Extravasation of urine

Paralysis | Vesical:

Paresis | haemorrhage

Prolapse, male | hernia, male

Rupture | inertia or paralysis

Ulceration | |

This title excludes cystocele, rectocele, and other forms of female genital prolapse (631).

607  **Urethritis (non-venereal)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abscess of:</th>
<th>Meatitis, urethral</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cowper's gland</td>
<td>Ulcer, urethra (meatus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Littré's gland</td>
<td>Urethritis:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urethra (gland)</td>
<td>NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenitis, Skene's gland</td>
<td>non-venereal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cowperitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

608  **Stricture of urethra**

| Stricture, urethra (anterior) (meatal) (posterior) (spasmodic) | |
609 Other diseases of urethra

Caruncle, urethra
Diverticulitis, urethra
Diverticulosis, urethra
False passage, urethra (prostatic)
Fistula:
  perineal
  recto-urethral
Fistula:
  urethral
  urethrocystal
  urinary
Peri-urethral abscess
Rupture, urethra (non-traumatic)
Urethrocele in male

Diseases of male genital organs (610–617)

Numbers 610–617 exclude conditions specified as due to syphilis (020–029) or gonococcal infection and other venereal diseases (030–039).

610 Hyperplasia of prostate

Adenoma (benign) of prostate
Fibro-adenoma of prostate
Fibromatosis of prostate
Fibrosis (chronic) of prostate
Hypertrophy, of prostate (benign)
  adenofibromatous
Median bar (prostate)
Myo-adenoma of prostate
Myoma of prostate
Prostatic obstruction (cause unstated)
Rhabdomyoma of prostate
Simple enlargement of prostate

611 Prostatitis

Abscess of prostate
Infection of prostate
Periprostatitis
Prostatitis (congestive)
  suppurative
Prostatocystitis

612 Other diseases of prostate

Atrophy of prostate
Calculus of prostate
Congestion (chronic) (passive) of prostate
Haemorrhage of prostate

613 Hydrocele

Hydrocele (spermatic cord) (testis) (tunica vaginalis)
  encysted
  infected

614 Orchitis and epididymitis

Abscess of:
  epididymis
  testicle
Orchitis (suppurative)
  Peri-epididymitis
  Peri-orchitis
Epididymitis (non-venereal)

For primary classification, this title excludes mumps orchitis (080).
### GENITO-URINARY SYSTEM

**615 Redundant prepuce and phimosis**

- Paraphimosis (congenital)
- Phimosis (congenital)
- Redundant prepuce (congenital)

**616 Sterility, male**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>ICD-10 Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Azoospermia</td>
<td>616.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oligospermia</td>
<td>616.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title is not to be used for primary classification if a causative condition is present; in such cases code sterility as secondary.

**617 Other diseases of male genital organs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>ICD-10 Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abscess of corpus cavernosum, penis, serotum, seminal vesicle, spermatic cord, testis (except abscess), tunica vaginalis, vas deferens, testicle</td>
<td>617.0-617.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrophy of corpus cavernosum, penis, serotum, seminal vesicle, spermatic cord, testis (except abscess), tunica vaginalis, vas deferens, testicle</td>
<td>617.0-617.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caruncle</td>
<td>617.0-617.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellulitis of corpus cavernosum, penis, serotum, seminal vesicle, spermatic cord, testis (except abscess), tunica vaginalis, vas deferens, testicle</td>
<td>617.0-617.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrosis of corpus cavernosum, penis, serotum, seminal vesicle, spermatic cord, testis (except abscess), tunica vaginalis, vas deferens, testicle</td>
<td>617.0-617.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematoma of corpus cavernosum, penis, serotum, seminal vesicle, spermatic cord, testis (except abscess), tunica vaginalis, vas deferens, testicle</td>
<td>617.0-617.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertrophy of corpus cavernosum, penis, serotum, seminal vesicle, spermatic cord, testis (except abscess), tunica vaginalis, vas deferens, testicle</td>
<td>617.0-617.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombosis of corpus cavernosum, penis, serotum, seminal vesicle, spermatic cord, testis (except abscess), tunica vaginalis, vas deferens, testicle</td>
<td>617.0-617.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulcer of corpus cavernosum, penis, serotum, seminal vesicle, spermatic cord, testis (except abscess), tunica vaginalis, vas deferens, testicle</td>
<td>617.0-617.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balanitis (infectious) NOS</td>
<td>617.0-617.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cavernitis (penis)</td>
<td>617.0-617.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chordee, non-venereal</td>
<td>617.0-617.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chylocele, tunica vaginalis (non-filarial)</td>
<td>617.0-617.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes hernia of testis (non-traumatic) (027).

### DISEASES OF BREAST, OVARY, FALLOPIAN TUBE, AND PARAMETRIUM (620-626)

Numbers 620–626 exclude: conditions specified as due to syphilis (020–029) or gonococcal infection and other venereal diseases (030–039); or conditions associated with pregnancy, abortion, childbirth, or the puerperium (630–689). Numbers 630 and 621 include diseases of the male breast.

**620 Chronic cystic disease of breast**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>ICD-10 Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Benign cyst of breast</td>
<td>620.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue dome cyst</td>
<td>620.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic cystic disease of breast</td>
<td>620.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic cystic mastitis</td>
<td>620.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic mastitis</td>
<td>620.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galactocele</td>
<td>620.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastopathia chronica cystica</td>
<td>620.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastopathia oestrogenica</td>
<td>620.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
621 Other diseases of breast

621.0 Acute mastitis not associated with lactation

Abscess (non-puerperal) of:
- Fat necrosis (aseptic) of breast areola
- Breast
- Mammary gland
- Nipple

This title excludes mastitis during the puerperium (689).

621.1 Hypertrophy of breast

Gynecomastia

Hypertrophy of:
- Breast
- Mammary gland
- Nipple

621.2 Other

Atrophy of breast

Fissure of nipple

Fibrosis of breast

Induration of breast

622 Acute salpingitis and oophoritis

Abscess of:
- Fallopian tube
- Ovary
- Oviduct

Inflammation of:
- Fallopian tube
- Ovary
- Oviduct

Specified as acute

Specified as acute

Specified as acute

This title excludes the listed conditions if associated with pregnancy, abortion, childbirth, or the puerperium (641, 651, 681).

623 Chronic salpingitis and oophoritis

Any condition in 622 if specified as chronic

This title excludes the listed conditions if associated with pregnancy, abortion, childbirth, or the puerperium (641, 651, 681).

624 Salpingitis and oophoritis, unqualified

Any condition in 622 if unspecified whether acute or chronic

This title excludes the listed conditions if associated with pregnancy, abortion, childbirth, or the puerperium (641, 651, 681).
625 Other diseases of ovary and Fallopian tube

Atrophy of:
  Fallopian tube
  ovary
  oviduct
Corpus:
  albicans cyst
  luteum cyst
  luteum hematomata
Cyst of Graafian follicle
Follicular cyst (atretic)
Hematosalpinx
Hemorrhage of ovary
Hernia of Fallopian tube

Hernia of:
  ovary
  oviduct
  Hydrosalpinx

Ovarian cyst due to failure of involution
Prolapse of ovary
Rupture of:

Torsion of:
  Fallopian tube (without pregnancy)
  oviduct (without pregnancy)

626 Diseases of parametrium and pelvic peritoneum (female)

Abdomino-uterine fistula
Abscess (of):
  broad ligament
  Douglas' pouch
  parametric
  pelvis, female
  peri-uterine

Cellulitis of pelvis, female
Disease of pelvis, inflammatory
Metroperitonitis
Parametritis
Perimetritis
Peritonitis, pelvic, female

This title excludes the listed conditions if associated with pregnancy, abortion, childbirth, or the puerperium (641, 651, 681).

DISEASES OF UTERUS AND OTHER FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS (630–637)

Numbers 630–637 exclude: conditions specified as due to syphilis (020–029) or gonococcal infection and other venereal diseases (030–039); and conditions associated with pregnancy, abortion, childbirth, or the puerperium (640–689).

630 Infective disease of uterus, vagina, and vulva

630.0 Cervicitis
Abscess of cervix (uteri)
Cervical catarrh
Cervicitis (uterus) (non-venereal) (trichomonal)

Endocervicitis
Erosion of cervix (uteri)
Inflammation of cervix (uteri)
Trachelitis (non-venereal)

630.1 Other infective diseases of uterus
Abscess of uterus
Endometritis:
  NOS
  septic

Metritis
septic
suppurative
Pyometra
630.2 Vaginitis and vulvitis

Abscess (of):
- Bartholin's gland
- labium
- paravaginal
- vagina
- vulva

Boil of vulva
Carbuncle of vulva
Cellulitis of vulva

Colpocystitis
Inflammation of vulva
Noma vulvae
Perivaginitis
Pyocolpos
Vaginitis (non-venereal)
(trichomonal)
Vulvitis (trichomonal)
Vulvovaginitis (trichomonal)

631 Uterovaginal prolapse

Cystocele (any degree), female
Proctocele, female
Prolapse of:
- bladder, female
- cervix
- pelvic floor

Prolapse of:
- uterus
- vagina

other and unspecified female genital organs
Rectocele (any degree), female
Urethrocele, female

632 Malposition of uterus

Anteflexion
Anteversion
Displacement
Lateroflexion

of cervix
or uterus

Malposition
Retroflexion
Retroversion

633 Other diseases of uterus

Adhesions, uterus
Atrophy of:
- cervix (mucosa)
- endometrium
- myometrium
- uterus

Endometritis, hyperplastic
Hematometra
Hydrometra
Hyperplasia glandularis:
- cystica uteri
- interstitialis uteri

Hyper trophy of:
- endometrium
- myometrium
- uterus

Laceration of cervix (uteri):
- non-puerperal
- old postpartal

Metritis, hemorrhagic

Stricture of:
- cervix (uteri)
- uterus (internal os) (external os)

Subinvolution, chronic
Ulcer of:
- cervix (uteri)
- uterus
634 Disorders of menstruation

Amenorrhea (primary)
Bleeding, intermenstrual
Dysmenorrhea (primary)
Intermenstrual hemorrhage
Menorrhagia (primary)
Menstrual disorders
Menstruation:
delayed
excessive
frequent
irregular

635 Menopausal symptoms

Climacteric (symptoms)

Menopause (symptoms) (syndrome)
artificial
premature

This title excludes involutional melancholia or psychosis (302).

636 Sterility, female

Sterility, female

This title is not to be used for primary classification if a causative condition is present; in such cases code sterility as secondary.

637 Other diseases of female genital organs

637.0 Leukorrhea

Fluor
Leukorrhea

637.1 Other

Atresia of vagina
Atrophy of:
vagina
vulva
Colpocele
Enterocele of vagina
Hematocoele NOS, female
Hematocele (congenital)
Hematocolpos (congenital)
Hematoma of vulva
Hypertrophy of:
citoris
vagina
vulva

Vaginal discharge NOS
Kraurosis of vulva
Leukoplakia of:
vagina
vulva
Stricture of:

This title excludes hematocele if associated with ectopic pregnancy (645).
XI. DELIVERIES AND COMPLICATIONS OF PREGNANCY,
CHILDBIRTH, AND THE Puerperium

COMPLICATIONS OF PREGNANCY (640-649)

Numbers 640-649 include the listed conditions even when noted for the first time during delivery. Except for number 649, they can be used for primary death classification even though delivery occurred before death, provided the condition arising during pregnancy was the cause of death. In morbidity classification, a patient first classified to one of these numbers may later be reclassified to a number in the succeeding sections, and the final classifications used will depend upon definition of the information desired.

640 Pyelitis and pyelonephritis of pregnancy
- Infection, kidney
  + Pyelitis of, or arising in, pregnancy
  + Pyelocystitis of, or arising in, pregnancy
  + Pyelonephritis of, or arising in, pregnancy
  + Pyonephritis
  + Pyonephrosis

641 Other infections of genito-urinary tract during pregnancy
- Any condition in 622, 623, 624, or 626 arising during pregnancy before delivery
- Any infection of the genito-urinary tract not included in 640, but arising during pregnancy before delivery

642 Toxemias of pregnancy
- Maternal toxemias are assigned either to this title or to 685, 686, in accordance with the provisions of the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified as puerperal or postpartum</th>
<th>Not specified as puerperal or postpartum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>With indication that onset preceded delivery</td>
<td>642, 642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With indication that onset followed delivery</td>
<td>685,686, 683,686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without indication as to time of onset</td>
<td>685,686, 642</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assignment to 642 in accordance with these provisions applies whether the patient has been delivered or not.

642.0 Hypertensive disease arising during pregnancy
- Hypertension arising during pregnancy

642.1 Renal disease arising during pregnancy
- Any condition in 590, 591, or 593 arising during pregnancy

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 642.2, 642.3 (642.2, 642.3).
642.2 Pre-eclampsia of pregnancy
Pre-eclampsia, pre-eclamptic
albuminuria
  toxæmia
  nephritic
  of, or arising in, pregnancy

642.3 Eclampsia of pregnancy
Eclampsia, eclamptic
convulsions
  of, or arising in, pregnancy
ureæma

642.4 Hyperemesis gravidarum
Hyperemesis gravidarum
Emesis
Hyperemesis
Vomiting (pernicious) (persistent)
of, or arising in, pregnancy

642.5 Other
Acute yellow atrophy of liver
Hepatitis, malignant
Icterus gravis
Jaundice, malignant
Necrosis of liver (acute) (subacute)
Neuritis
Toxæmia NOS

643 Placenta praevia
Hæmorrhage, unavoidable
Low implantation of placenta
Malposition of placenta
Placenta praevia (central) (lateral)
  (marginal) (partial)
  before onset of labour

This title excludes placenta praevia complicating delivery (670). For primary death classification, it includes only deaths occurring before onset of labour; if there is no information as to delivery before death, it may be assumed that delivery occurred and that the condition complicated delivery. For morbidity classification, it includes the listed conditions noted before onset of labour.

644 Other hæmorrhage of pregnancy
Detachment of placenta
Hæmorrhage of pregnancy:
  NOS
  accidental (cause unknown)
  ante-partum (cause unknown)
  before onset of labour
  concealed
Placenta:
  ablatio
  abruptio
Premature separation of placenta [before onset of labour]

This title excludes antepartum hemorrhage complicating delivery (670). For primary death classification, it includes only deaths occurring before onset of labour; if there is no information as to delivery before death, it may be assumed that delivery occurred and that the condition complicated delivery. For morbidity classification, it includes the listed conditions noted before onset of labour.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>645</th>
<th>Ectopic pregnancy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>645.0</td>
<td>Without mention of sepsis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Ectopic mole
- Pelvic hematocoele associated with pregnancy
- Pregnancy (or gestation) specified as:
  - abdominal
  - cornual
  - ectopic
  - extra-uterine
  - interstitial

Pregnancy (or gestation) specified as:
- intraligamentous
- ovarian
- tubal
- Rupture of Fallopian tube due to pregnancy
- Tubal:
  - abortion
  - mole

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>645.1</th>
<th>With sepsis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Any condition in 645.0 with sepsis or any condition in 680, 681, 682, and 684

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>646</th>
<th>Anaemia of pregnancy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Anæmia due to pregnancy, occurring before delivery
- Macrocytic anæmia
- Pernicious anæmia of pregnancy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>647</th>
<th>Pregnancy with malposition of fetus in uterus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- Cyesis
- Pregnancy NOS with breech, brow, face, shoulder, transverse lie, or other malposition of fetus, noted during pregnancy

This title excludes delivery with abnormal presentation (674).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>648</th>
<th>Other complications arising from pregnancy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>648.0</td>
<td>Threatened abortion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Threatened abortion or miscarriage
648.1 Hydatidiform mole
Hydatid mole
Hydatidiform mole

648.2 Placental abnormalities not classified elsewhere
Cyst (amniotic)
Fibrosis
Hematoma
Infarction
Varicose vessel
Placenta:
duplex
fenestrate
membranacea

648.3 Other
Air embolism during pregnancy
Carnoseous mole
Flesby mole
Molar pregnancy
Retention of dead ovum
Abnormal or contracted pelvis
Displacement of pregnant uterus
False labour
Hydramnios
Incarcerated gravid uterus
Missed labour (after 7 months’ gestation)
Retroverted gravid uterus
Uterus bicornis
Other complications arising from pregnancy not classifiable under 640–648.2

649 Pregnancy associated with other conditions
Any condition not classifiable under 640–648 associated with pregnancy
This title is not to be used for primary classification.

ABORTION (650–652)

Numbers 650–652 include premature confinement with a dead fetus of less than approximately 7 months’ or 28 weeks’ gestation. If there is no indication whether live- or dead-born, “fetus” may be assumed to mean dead fetus; and an “infant” of 6 months’ gestation or more should be regarded as having been live-born. See also Introduction pp. xxii, xxiii.
650 Abortion without mention of sepsis or toxæmia

650.0 Spontaneous or unspecified

Abortion without mention of sepsis or toxæmia:

NOS
complete
habitual
incomplete
with:
accidental haemorrhage of pregnancy
laceration of any pelvic organ

Miscarriage without mention of sepsis or toxæmia

650.1 Induced for medical or legal indications

Abortion without mention of sepsis or toxæmia:
induced:
NOS
for medical or legal indications
therapeutic

For primary death classification, this title includes abortion therapeutically induced on account of any complication of pregnancy or other disease.

650.2 Induced for other reasons

Abortion without mention of sepsis or toxæmia:
criminal
induced without medical or legal indications
self-induced

650.3 Other

Carneous mole
Fleshy mole
Haemorrhagic mole
and not specified as undelivered
Molar pregnancy
Placental polyp with abortion
Retained products of conception

651 Abortion with sepsis

651.0 Spontaneous or unspecified

Any term in 650.0 (with or without toxæmia) with sepsis or any condition in 680, 681, 682, or 684

651.1 Induced for medical or legal indications

Any term in 650.1 (with or without toxæmia) with sepsis or any condition in 680, 681, 682, or 684

For primary death classification, this title includes abortion therapeutically induced on account of any complication of pregnancy or other disease.
651.2 *Induced for other reasons*
Any term in 650.2 (with or without toxæmia) with sepsis or any condition in 680, 681, 682, or 684

651.3 *Other*
Any term in 650.3 (with or without toxæmia) with sepsis or any condition in 680, 681, 682, or 684

652 *Abortion with toxæmia, without mention of sepsis*

652.0 *Spontaneous or unspecified*
Any term in 650.0 with toxæmia or any condition in 685, 686

652.1 *Induced for medical or legal indications*
Any term in 650.1 with toxæmia or any condition in 685, 686

For primary death classification, this title includes abortion therapeutically induced on account of any complication of pregnancy or other disease.

652.2 *Induced for other reasons*
Any term in 650.2 with toxæmia or any condition in 685, 686

652.3 *Other*
Any term in 650.3 with toxæmia or any condition in 685, 686

**DELIVERY : GENERAL NOTES**

Numbers 660–678 refer to full-term and premature deliveries of live- and stillbirths. They exclude dead foetuses of less than approximately 7 months' or 28 weeks' gestation (650–652). See also Introduction pp. xxii, xxiii.

Any patient delivered (uncomplicated, 660; or complicated, 670–678) may later develop, during the course of treatment, a puerperal complication classifiable under 680–689 which should be coded as secondary.

The following terms are descriptive of delivery:

- **childbirth**
- **confinement**
- **delivery**
- **labour**
- **parturition**
- premature labour, viable foetus of approximately 7 months' or 28 weeks' gestation, or more
The following subgroupings should be used as a fourth digit for all conditions included in 660-678:

.0 Spontaneous
Delivery specified as spontaneous or "normal", but with or without episiotomy

.1 Manipulation without instruments
Breech extraction
Version (external) (internal) with or without episiotomy
Other manipulative procedures

.2 Forceps (only), low and unspecified
Forceps (only), low and unspecified type of application, with or without episiotomy

.3 Forceps (only), mid and high
Forceps (only), mid and high, with or without episiotomy

.4 Other surgical or instrumental, except Cesarean section

| Cleidotomy |
| Craniotomy |

Delivery with
decapitation
fetal destruction
other obstetrical surgical operation

.5 Cesarean section
Cesarean section
any type
with hysterectomy
Porro's operation

.6 Unspecified type of delivery
Delivery not specified as to whether spontaneous, manipulative, instrumental, or surgical. Patient may or may not have had episiotomy.

.7 Delivered before admission

DELIVERY WITHOUT MENTION OF COMPLICATION (660)

660 Delivery without mention of complication
Delivery without mention of complication
Normal delivery NOS

This title is not to be used for delivery if any complication classifiable under 670-678 was or had been present.
DELIVERY WITH SPECIFIED COMPLICATION (670–678)

In numbers 670–678, "delivery" includes death during delivery.

670 Delivery complicated by placenta praevia or antepartum haemorrhage

Delivery complicated by:
- antepartum haemorrhage
- detachment of placenta
- haemorrhage of pregnancy:
  - NOS
  - accidental (cause unknown)
  - concealed
- haemorrhage, unavoidable
- low implantation of placenta
- malposition of placenta

Delivery complicated by:
- placenta:
  - ablatio
  - abruptio
- praevia (central) (lateral)
  - (marginal) (partial)
- premature separation of placenta

671 Delivery complicated by retained placenta

Delivery complicated by:
- adherent placenta
- retained:
  - membranes
  - placenta
- retention of secundines

672 Delivery complicated by other postpartum haemorrhage

Delivery complicated by:
- atonic bleeding
- haemorrhage during or after childbirth
- intrapartum haemorrhage
- postpartum haemorrhage

Delivery complicated by puerperal:
- anemia following haemorrhage
- haemorrhage

673 Delivery complicated by abnormality of bony pelvis

Delivery complicated by:
- contracted pelvis
- pelvic deformity
- other abnormality of bony pelvis
Delivery complicated by disproportion or malposition of fetus

Delivery complicated by:
- abnormal position, presentation, or size of fetus
- cross-birth
- disproportion (fetus and pelvis)
- fetal deformity
- fetal dystocia
- hydrocephalic fetus

Delivery complicated by:
- malposition of fetus
- presentation:
- breech
- brow
- face
- shoulder
- transverse (lie)

Delivery complicated by prolonged labour of other origin

Delivery complicated by:
- abnormality of soft parts
- atony of uterus
- contraction ring
- hour-glass contraction of uterus
- inertia of uterus

Delivery complicated by:
- obstructed labour NOS
- retarded birth NOS
- rigid cervix uteri
- prolonged labour of other origin

Delivery with laceration of perineum, without mention of other laceration

Delivery with laceration or rupture of perineum:
- NOS
- extensive
- slight
- sphincter
- third degree

Delivery complicated by:
- birth injury to mother, NOS
- inversion of uterus
- laceration or tear of any pelvic organ

Delivery complicated by:
- perforation of any pelvic organ
- rupture of any pelvic organ

Delivery with other trauma

Delivery complicated by:
- air embolism
- diseased placenta
- obstetric shock
- precipitate labour

Delivery complicated by:
- subinvolution of uterus
- other complications arising during delivery

Delivery with other complications of childbirth
Complications of the Puerperium (680–689)

680  Puerperal urinary infection without other sepsis
Infection, kidney
Pyelitis
Pyelocystitis
Pyelonephritis
Pyonephritis
Pyonephrosis

Puerperal, without mention of any condition
classifiable under 681

This title excludes the listed conditions if noted before or during delivery or arising during pregnancy (640).

681  Sepsis of childbirth and the puerperium
Childbed fever
Fever puerperalis
Postpartum or puerperal (not postabortive):
  
  cellulitis
  endometritis
  erysipelas
  fever
  gas gangrene
  infection (any organism)
  of genital tract (any part)
  lymphangitis
  metritis

Postpartum or puerperal (not postabortive):
  ovarian abscess
  parametritis
  pelvic abscess
  peritonitis
  pyæmia
  salpingitis
  sepsis
  septicaemia
  septicæmia
  tetanus
  uterine infection

This title excludes pyrexia of unknown origin during the puerperium (683).

682  Puerperal phlebitis and thrombosis
Puerperal:
  milk leg
  phlebitis
  phlegmasia alba dolens

Puerperal:
  thrombophlebitis
  thrombosis (venous)
  white leg

683  Pyrexia of unknown origin during the puerperium
Puerperal pyrexia NOS

684  Puerperal pulmonary embolism
Any condition classifiable under 465 if specified as puerperal or occurring during childbirth or the puerperium
Puerperal embolism NOS
Puerperal embolism, pulmonary
885 Puerperal eclampsia

Postpartum or puerperal:  Postpartum or puerperal:
albuminuria nephritie toxæmia
eclampsia uremia
eclampsia

This title excludes the listed conditions if associated with abortion (652). Maternal toxæmias of the listed types are assigned either to this title or to 642.1, 642.2, or 642.3, in accordance with the provisions of the table set out at number 642.

886 Other forms of puerperal toxæmia

Postpartum or puerperal:  Postpartum or puerperal:
acute yellow atrophy of liver necrosis of liver (acute)
hepatitis, malignant (subacute) (cortical)
icterus gravis toxæmia NOS
jaundice, malignant

This title excludes the listed conditions if associated with abortion (652). Maternal toxæmias of the listed types are assigned either to this title or to 642.5, in accordance with the provisions of the table set out at number 642.

887 Cerebral haemorrhage in the puerperium

Any condition classifiable under 330–332 and 334 specified as puerperal or occurring during childbirth or the puerperium

888 Other and unspecified complications of the puerperium

888.0 Anaemia of puerperium
Anaemia due to childbearing (not secondary to haemorrhage)

888.1 Puerperal psychosis
Psychosis of the puerperium  Puerperal:
dementia  after delivery  mania  after delivery
insanity  melancholia  psychosis

888.2 Sudden death from unknown cause in the puerperium
Sudden death from unknown cause during childbirth or the puerperium

888.3 Other
Placental polyp
Other and unspecified complications arising during the puerperium not classifiable under 680–688.2 and 689

889 Mastitis and other disorders of lactation

Mastitis puerperalis  Postpartum or puerperal:
Postpartum or puerperal:
abscess of breast  mammary abscess
fistula of breast  mastitis
Other disorders of lactation
XII. DISEASES OF THE SKIN AND CELLULAR TISSUE

INFECTIONS OF SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE (690–698)

690 Boil and carbuncle

690.0 Of face
Boil, of face (any part, except eye)
Carbuncle, of face (any part, except eye)
Furuncle, of nose (septum)
Furunculosis, of temple (region)

This title excludes boil and carbuncle of eye (372, 378, 379).

690.1 Of neck
Boil, carbuncle, of neck

690.2 Of trunk
Boil, carbuncle, of:
abdominal wall
back (any part)
breast

690.3 Of upper arm and forearm
Boil, carbuncle, of:
arm (any part, except hand)
forearm

690.4 Of hand
Boil, carbuncle, of:
finger (any)
hand (any part)

690.5 Of buttock
Boil, carbuncle, of buttock

690.6 Of other parts of lower extremity
Boil, carbuncle, of:
ankle
foot (any part)
heel
hip
knee

690.7 Of other and multiple sites
Boil, carbuncle, of:
anus
head (any part, except eye)
scalp (any part)

This title excludes boil and carbuncle of genital organs (617, 630.2).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>690.8</td>
<td>Of unspecified site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691</td>
<td>Cellulitis of finger and toe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>692</td>
<td>Other cellulitis and abscess without mention of lymphangitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>692.0</td>
<td>Of head and neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>692.1</td>
<td>Of trunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>692.2</td>
<td>Of upper arm and forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>692.3</td>
<td>Of hand, except fingers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**690.8 Of unspecified site**

Boil, carbuncle, of skin NOS  
Boil, carbuncle of unspecified site

**691 Cellulitis of finger and toe**

- Cellulitis (intrathecal) (periosteal)  
- (subcutaneous) (subcuticular) of:  
- finger (any)  
- thumb  
- toe (any)  
- Felon (any digit)

This title excludes synovitis and tenosynovitis (741, 742).

**692 Other cellulitis and abscess without mention of lymphangitis**

This title excludes tenosynovitis (741, 742) and cases with mention of lymphangitis (693).

**692.0 Of head and neck**

Abscess (acute), cellulitis (diffuse) of:  
- face  
- head (any part, except ear or eye)  
- neck  
- nose, external  
- scalp (any part)

This title excludes cellulitis of tonsil (511), of pharynx (517), and of mouth (538).

**692.1 Of trunk**

Abscess, cellulitis (of):  
- abdominal wall  
- back (any part)  
- buttock  
- chest wall  
- gluteal  
- groin  
- pectoral

This title excludes abscess and cellulitis of umbilicus, under 1 year (767).

**692.2 Of upper arm and forearm**

Abscess, cellulitis, of:  
- arm (any part, except hand)  
- forearm

**692.3 Of hand, except fingers**

Abscess, cellulitis, of hand (except finger or thumb)  
Abscess, cellulitis, of wrist
692.4 Of leg
Abscess, cellulitis, of:
  ankle
  hip
  knee
Abscess, cellulitis, of:
  leg (any part)
  lower leg
  thigh

692.5 Of foot, except toes
Abscess, cellulitis, of foot, except toes
Abscess, cellulitis, of heel

692.6 Of other, multiple, and unspecified sites
Abscess, cellulitis, of:
  NOS
  multiple sites
  other sites not classifiable under 692.0–692.5

This title excludes cellulitis of anus and rectum (575) and of genital organs (617, 630.2).

693 Other cellulitis and abscess with lymphangitis
This title excludes tenosynovitis (741, 742).

693.0 Of head and neck
Abscess (acute), cellulitis (diffuse), with lymphangitis, of:
  face
  head (any part, except ear or eye)
  neck

This title excludes cellulitis of tonsil (611), of pharynx (517), and of mouth (538).

693.1 Of trunk
Abscess, cellulitis, with lymphangitis, of:
  abdominal wall
  back (any part)
  buttock
  chest wall
  pelvis, male
  perineum
  trunk (any part)
  umbilicus, 1 year +
  urachus

This title excludes abscess and cellulitis of umbilicus, under 1 year (767).

693.2 Of upper arm and forearm
Abscess, cellulitis, with lymphangitis, of:
  arm (any part, except hand)
  forearm
  shoulder
  upper arm

693.3 Of hand, except fingers
Abscess, cellulitis, with lymphangitis, of:
  hand (except finger or thumb)
  wrist
Abscess, cellulitis, with lymphangitis, of:
- ankle
- hip
- knee

Abscess, cellulitis, with lymphangitis, of:
- foot (except toes)
- heel

Abscess, cellulitis, with lymphangitis, of:
- multiple sites
- other sites not classifiable under 693.0–693.5
- unspecified site

Lymphangitis NOS

This title excludes cellulitis of anus and rectum (575) and of genital organs (617, 680.2).

Abscess, lymph node or gland
- axilla
- groin

Adenitis (any lymph gland or node) acute

Lymphadenitis

This title excludes chronic and unspecified lymphadenitis (468) and enlarged glands NOS (782.7).

Impetigo (contagiosa) (any site) (any organism)
- bullous
- circinate
- simplex

This title excludes pemphigus and impetigo of the newborn (756).

Verruca

Warts (infections)

Molluscum contagiosum

Molluscum contagiosum

Other local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue

Dermatitis:
- purulent
- septic
- suppurative

Pyriderma

Other local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue not classifiable under 001–039 and 600–697
OTHER DISEASES OF SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE (700–716)

700  Seborrheic dermatitis

Pityriasis capitis  Seborrheic:
Seborrhœa sicca  dermatitis
eczema

701  Eczema

Eczema (acute) (chronic) (any site):
erythematous  rubrum
fissum  squamous
Pompholyx

This title excludes eczema specified as allergic (244).

702  Occupational dermatitis

This title includes (allergic) eczema of industrial or occupational origin due to the agents listed in 702.0–702.6.

702.0  Due to plants
Any condition in 703.0 of industrial or occupational origin

702.1  Due to oils and greases
Dermatitis, dermatosis, of industrial or occupational origin, due to greases or oils

702.2  Due to solvents
Dermatitis, dermatosis, of industrial or occupational origin, due to solvents

702.3  Due to drugs
Any condition in 703.3 of industrial or occupational origin

702.4  Due to other chemicals
Dermatitis, dermatosis, due to:
acids
alkalis
caustics
other and unspecified chemicals

of industrial or occupational origin

702.5  Due to radiation
Dermatitis of industrial or occupational origin, due to radiation
702.6 Other
Dermatitis, dermatosis, of industrial or occupational origin, due to agents not classifiable under 702.0-702.5

703 Other dermatitis
This title includes (allergic) eczema due to the agents listed in 703.0-703.6.

703.0 Due to plants
Dermatitis due to:
- poison ivy (Rhus toxicodendron)
- poison oak (Rhus diversiloba)
- poison sumac (Rhus venenata)
- poison vine (Rhus radicans)

703.1 Due to oils and greases
Dermatitis due to greases or oils

703.2 Due to solvents
Dermatitis due to solvents

703.3 Due to drugs
Dermatitis due to:
- adhesive plaster
- Arnica
- arsenic
- cantharides
- iodine

703.4 Due to other chemicals
Dermatitis due to:
- acids
- alkalis

703.5 Due to radiation
Dermatitis due to radiation

703.6 Due to other specified agents
Contact dermatitis NOS
Dermatitis due to:
- cosmetics
- dyes
- furs

Dermatitis due to other external irritant not classifiable under 702, 703.0-703.5

703.7 Unqualified
Dermatitis of unspecified cause and type

Dermatitis venenata NOS
Napkin dermatitis
704 Pemphigus

704.0 Dermatitis herpetiformis

Dermatitis herpetiformis
bullous
erythematous
pustular
vesicular

Herpes:
circinatus bullosus
gestationis

Hydroa herpetiformis

704.1 Other

Pemphigus:
NOS
foliaceous
malignant

This title excludes pemphigus and impetigo of the newborn (786).

705 Erythematous conditions

705.0 Toxic erythema

Toxic erythema

705.1 Erythema multiforme (erythema iris)

Erythema:
iris
multiforme

705.2 Erythema nodosum

Erythema nodosum

This title excludes erythema nodosum of tuberculous origin (014.1).

705.3 Rosacea

Acne rosacea
Rosacea

705.4 Lupus erythematosus

Lupus erythematosus (discoid),
not disseminated

This title excludes lupus NOS (014.2) and disseminated lupus erythematosus (456).

705.5 Other and unqualified

Erythema NOS
Erythroderma (exfoliative)
Other erythematous conditions not classifiable under 705.0–705.4

706 Psoriasis and similar disorders

706.0 Psoriasis

Psoriasis (any type)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>706.1</td>
<td>Parapsoriasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706.2</td>
<td>Pityriasis rosea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706.3</td>
<td>Other and unspecified pityriasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706.4</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>707</td>
<td>Lichen planus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lichen planus (chronic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nodus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This title excludes lichen simplex chronicus (708.3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708</td>
<td>Pruritus and related conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This title excludes pruritus specified to be of psychogenic origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and cutaneous neuroses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708.0</td>
<td>Pruritus ani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708.1</td>
<td>Pruritus of genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708.2</td>
<td>Prurigo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708.3</td>
<td>Lichenification and lichen simplex chronicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lichen simplex chronicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neurodermatitis (Brocq)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lichenification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>diffuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708.4</td>
<td>Dermatitis factitia (artefacta)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neurotic excoriation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>artefacta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>factitia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ficta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708.5</td>
<td>Other pruritic conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pruritic conditions not classifiable under 708.0-708.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>709</td>
<td>Corns and callosities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clavus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Corn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lichen planus (chronic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nodus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This title excludes lichen simplex chronicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708.3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pruritus and related conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This title excludes pruritus specified to be of psychogenic origin and cutaneous neuroses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708.0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pruritus ani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pruritus of genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prurigo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708.3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lichenification and lichen simplex chronicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lichen simplex chronicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurodermatitis (Brocq)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lichenification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diffuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708.4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermatitis factitia (artefacta)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurotic excoriation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>artefacta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>factitia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ficta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708.5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other pruritic conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pruritic conditions not classifiable under 708.0-708.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>709.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corns and callosities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clavus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
710 Other hypertrophic and atrophic conditions of skin

710.0 Scleroderma and dermatomyositis

Chiorionitis
Dermatomyositis (acute)
    (chronic)
Dermatosclerosis
Scleriasis

710.1 Keratoderma

Acanthosis nigricana
Darier's disease without mention of vitamin A deficiency
Ichthyosis
Keratoderma
    palmaris et plantaris
Keratosis
    follicularis
    symmetrical (congenital) (acquired) (follicular)

710.2 Hereditary oedema of legs (Milroy's disease)

Hereditary oedema of legs

710.3 Striae atrophicae

Atrophic spots

710.4 Keloid scar

Cheloid
Hypertrophic scar

710.5 Other hypertrophic and atrophic conditions of skin

Other hypertrophic and atrophic conditions of skin not classifiable under 710.0-710.4

711 Other dermatoses

Bowen's:
    dermatosis
disease, skin or unspecified site
Erythroplasia of Queyrat

712 Diseases of nail

Dystrophia unguium
Hypertrophy of nail
Ingrowing nail
Leukonychia

This title excludes onychia and paronychia (691).
### 713 Diseases of hair and hair follicles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alopecia areata</td>
<td>Sycosis barbae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrophy of hair</td>
<td>not parasitic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folliculitis</td>
<td>Trichiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertrichosis</td>
<td>Other diseases of hair and hair follicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypotrichosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 714 Diseases of sweat and sebaceous glands

#### 714.0 Diseases of sweat glands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anhidrosis</td>
<td>Prickly heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat rash</td>
<td>Other diseases of sweat glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miliaria rubra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 714.1 Acne

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acne: NOS necrrotica pustular</td>
<td>Acne: varioliformis vulgaris</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This title excludes acne rosacea (705.3).*

#### 714.2 Other diseases of sebaceous glands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blackhead</td>
<td>Wen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comedo</td>
<td>Other diseases of sebaceous glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sebaceous cyst</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seborrhöa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 715 Chronic ulcer of skin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bedsore, without gangrene</td>
<td>Neurogenic ulcer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic ulcer, cause unknown,</td>
<td>Plaster ulcer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without gangrene</td>
<td>Pressure sore, without gangrene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deenbilious ulcer, without ga-</td>
<td>Tropical ulcer NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngrene</td>
<td>Ulcer of skin NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This title excludes: gangrene (455); varicose ulcer (460); and specific infections (001–039, 131–138, 690–698).*

### 716 Other diseases of skin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chloasma (idiopathic) (sympto-</td>
<td>Scar: adherent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matic)</td>
<td>atrophic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroa aestivale</td>
<td>painful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intertrigo</td>
<td>Vitiqlo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leukodermia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanodermia</td>
<td>Other diseases of skin and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photosensitiveness</td>
<td>anomalies of pigmentation not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigmentation from metals</td>
<td>classifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scar NOS</td>
<td>under 001–039, 131–138,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and 690–715</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
XIII. DISEASES OF THE BONES AND ORGANS OF MOVEMENT

ARTHРИTIS AND РЕHУMATISM, EXCEPT RHEUMATIC FEVER (720-727)

720 Acute arthritis due to pyogenic organisms

Arthritis or polyarthritis (any site) :
- acute (infective)
- pneumococcal
- purulent
- pyogenic
- septic

Arthritis or polyarthritis (any site) :
- staphylococcal
- streptococcal
- subacute
- supplicative
- pyarthrosis

This title excludes acute and subacute rheumatic arthritis (400) and serum arthritis (E944, E951, N997, N998).

721 Acute non-pyogenic arthritis

Acute or subacute non-pyogenic arthritis

Arthritis or polyarthritis
- acute
- infective
- subacute

specified as due to non-pyogenic infection (e.g., dysentery, enteritis, typhoid, paratyphoid, Reiter’s urethritis)

This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the antecedent condition is known, and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent condition is present.

722 Rheumatoid arthritis and allied conditions

722.0 Rheumatoid arthritis

Arthritis or polyarthritis
- atrophic
- chronic
- infectious
- rheumatic

Arthritis or polyarthritis
- primary progressive
- rheumatoid (acute) (chronic)
- Still’s disease
- Still–Felty syndrome
- Subacute infectious arthritis

This title excludes rheumatoid arthritis of spine (722.1).

722.1 Spondylitis ankylopoietica

Marie-Strümpell disease
Spondylitis :
- ankylopoietica
- ankylosing (chronic)
- rhizomelica

Von Bechterew’s disease
722.2 Chronic rheumatoid nodular fibrositis

Chronic nodular fibrositis of Jaccoud
Chronic rheumatoid nodular fibrositis

723 Osteo-arthritis (arthrosis) and allied conditions

723.0 Osteo-arthritis (arthrosis)

Arthritis (chronic):
- degenerative
- hypertrophic

Arthritis (deformans)

Degenerative joint disease (multiple)

Osteo-arthritis (polyarticular)

Rheumatic gout

This title excludes osteo-arthritis of spine (723.1).

723.1 Spondylitis osteo-arthritis (spondylarthrosis)

Spondylarthrosis

Spondylitis (spine):
- hypertrophic
- osteo-arthritis

Spondylitis (spine):

deformans (chronic)

Spondylosis

723.2 Adult osteochondrosis of spine

Kümmell's disease

Osteochondrosis of spine of adults

Spondylitis (spine), chronic (traumatic)

This title excludes juvenile osteochondrosis of spine (732).

724 Other specified forms of arthritis

Arthritis (chronic), traumatic (post-)

Articular rheumatism NOS

Chronic articular rheumatism

Chronic villous arthritis

Infective arthritis NOS

Other specified forms of arthritis not classifiable under 024, 032, 357, 720-723

725 Arthritis, unspecified

Arthritis (chronic) NOS

Multiple arthritis (chronic) NOS

(any site)

Polyarthritis (chronic) NOS

726 Muscular rheumatism

726.0 Lumbago

Lumbago

This title excludes sciatic neuritis (363) and prolapsed disc (735).
726.1 Myofibrosis of humeroscapular region
Fibrositis  Myofibrosis of humeroscapular region

726.2 Torticollis not specified as congenital, psychogenic, or traumatic
Contracture, neck
Torticollis (spasmodic) (spastic)  not specified as congenital, psychogenic, or traumatic
Wry neck

726.3 Other muscular rheumatism, fibrositis, and myalgia
Fibrositis
Muscular rheumatism
Myalgia
Myofibrosis

This title excludes myofibrosis of humeroscapular region (726.1).

727 Rheumatism, unspecified

Rheumatism:  not further specified
NOS  acute
Eheumatism:  not further specified
chronic  subacute

OSTEOMYELITIS AND OTHER DISEASES OF BONE AND JOINT (730-738)

730 Osteomyelitis and periostitis

730.0 Acute osteomyelitis
Abscess of bone, any except accessory sinuses and mastoid
Osteomyelitis, acute or subacute (with or without mention of periostitis)
Infective  staphylococcal
purulent  streptococcal
pyogenic  suppurative
septic

730.1 Chronic osteomyelitis
Brodie's abscess  Osteomyelitis (any variety in
Chronic osteomyelitis  730.0) specified as chronic or old (with or without mention of periostitis)
Necrosis of bone
Sequestrum of bone

730.2 Unspecified osteomyelitis
Osteitis NOS
Osteomyelitis NOS (with or without mention of periostitis)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>730.3</td>
<td><strong>Periostitis without mention of osteomyelitis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abscess of periostium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Periostitis (acute) (chronic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>circumscribed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>suppurative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Periostosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>without mention of osteomyelitis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 731 Osteitis deformans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Osteitis deformans (Paget's)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paget's disease of bone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 732 Osteochondrosis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apophysitis, bone (any)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calvé's disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Epiphysitis NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Köhler's disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Osteochondritis, osteochondrosis, any site, except spine:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>osteitis juvenilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>deformans, juvenilis dissecans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Freiberg's (disease)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paget's disease of bone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes adult osteochondrosis of spine (723.2).

### 733 Other diseases of bone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Caries (bone) NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Craniotabes (cause unknown)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diaphysitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fibrocystic disease of bone (except jaw)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypertrophic pulmonary osteoarthropathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leontiasis ossium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Osteoporoisis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pathological fracture NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polyostotic fibrous dysplasia of bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spontaneous fracture (cause unknown)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes osteitis fibrosa cystica generalisata (271.0) and xanthomatosis localized to bone (289.0).

### 734 Internal derangement of knee joint

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cystic disease or degeneration of internal semilunar cartilage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Internal derangement of knee joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rupture of lateral meniscus of knee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes loose body or cartilage in knee joint (738) and current injuries to knee (N836, N844).
735 Displacement of intervertebral disc

Displacement
Prolapse
Protrusion
Rupture
Herniation of nucleus pulposus

This title includes radiculitis, neuritis, and sciatica due to displacement of intervertebral disc.

736 Affection of sacro-iliac joint

Ankylosis
Displacement, old
Relaxation
Sprain, old
Strain, old
Other affections, old
Sacro-iliac disease NOS

This title excludes: spondylitis ankylopoietica (722.1); congenital abnormalities of lumbosacral region (758.5); and current sprains and strains of sacro-iliac region (N846).

737 Ankylosis of joint

Ankylosis (fibrous) (osseous) of joint

737.0 Of spine
737.1 Of shoulder
737.2 Of elbow
737.3 Of wrist
737.4 Of finger
737.5 Of hip
737.6 Of knee
737.7 Of ankle
737.8 Of other and multiple sites

This title excludes ankylosis of sacro-iliac joint (736).

737.9 Of unspecified site

738 Other diseases of joint

Abscess, joint NOS
Inflammation of joint
Capsulitis
Loose body or cartilage in joint
Chondritis
Pathological dislocation of joint
Contracture of joint
Peri-arthritis
Effusion of joint
Other diseases of joint not classifiable under 013, 024, 400-401, 730-737
Haemarthrosis
Hydrarthrosis
OTHER DISEASES OF MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM (710–749)

740 Bunion

Bunion

741 Synovitis, bursitis, and tenosynovitis without mention of occupational origin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abscess of bursa</th>
<th>Synovial cyst without mention of industrial or occupational origin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bursal cyst</td>
<td>Synovitis infective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bursitis inflammatory</td>
<td>Synovitis traumatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suppurative</td>
<td>(old)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traumatic (old)</td>
<td>Tennis elbow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with calcification</td>
<td>Tenosynovitis serous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganglion joint tendon (sheath)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

742 Synovitis, bursitis, and tenosynovitis of occupational origin

Any condition in 741 of industrial or occupational origin

Beat knee

Housemaid’s knee

Hygroma prepatellare

Miners’ elbow

743 Infective myositis and other inflammatory diseases of tendon and fascia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abscess of: fascia</th>
<th>Myositis: infective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>muscle</td>
<td>purulent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tendon (sheath)</td>
<td>suppurative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammation of: fascia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muscle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tendon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes: epidemic myalgia (096.5); myositis fibrosa or ossificans (744.2); and myositis of unspecified cause (726.3).
744 Other diseases of muscle, tendon, and fascia

744.0 Myasthenia gravis

Myasthenia gravis

744.1 Inborn defect of muscle

Amyotonia congenita
Facioscapulohumeral myopathy
Myotonia:
atrophica
congenita
Oppenheim's disease

744.2 Other

Atrophy of a specified or unspecified muscle NOS
Contracture (of):
Dupuytren's
palmar fascia
tendon (sheath)
Muscular atrophy:
NOS
general
idiopathic

This title excludes: xanthomatosis localized to tendons (289.0); spinal type of muscular atrophy (356.2); and Volkmann's ischemic contracture (N906.8).

745 Curvature of spine

Adolescent postural kyphosis
Curvature, spine (any part) (any type) (congenital)

Kyphoscoliosis
Kyphosis
Lordosis
Scoliosis

This title excludes kyphoscoliotic heart disease and the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 434.1, 434.2, 434.4, or 782.4 (134.0). It also excludes residuals of ankylosing spondylitis (722.1); Paget's disease of bone (731); and congenital abnormalities of lumbosacral region (758.3).

746 Flat foot

Fallen or broken arches
Flat foot
Pes planus:
(acquired) (congenital) (any degree)
Talipes planus

747 Hallux valgus and varus

Hallux valgus (acquired) (congenital)
Hallux varus (acquired) (congenital)
748 **Clubfoot**

- Clawfoot
- Clawtoe
- Clubfoot (any type) (acquired) (congenital)
- Equinovarus
- Pes, except planus
- Talipes, except planus

749 **Other deformities**

- Coxa valga
- Coxa vara (acquired)
- Cubitus valgus (acquired)
- Cubitus varus (congenital)
- Genu valgum (congenital)
- Genu varum
- Hallux rigidus (acquired)
- Hammer toe (congenital)
- Mallet finger
- Deformity (acquired) of:
  - chest
  - pelvis

*This title excludes other congenital malformations of bones and joints (758).*
XIV. CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS (750–759)

The following conditions may be considered to have been congenital when present or causing death at the ages stated and there is no indication that the condition was acquired after birth.

Under 1 year: aneurysm, aortic stenosis, atresia, atrophy of brain, cyst of brain, deformity, displacement of organ, ectopia, hypoplasia of organ, malformation, pulmonary stenosis, valvular heart disease.

Under 4 weeks: endocarditis, heart disease NOS, hydrocephalus NOS, myocarditis.

750 Monstrosity

Acephalic monster
Anencephalus
Hemicephalus
Ischiopagus
Macrosephalia

Megalocephalus
Monster
Podencephalus
Synecephalus
Thoracopagus

751 Spina bifida and meningocele

Encephalocele
Fissure, spine (congenital)
Hydromeningocele
Hydromyelia
Hydromyelocele
Malformation of spinal cord NOS
Meningocele

Meningo-encephalocele
Meningomyelocele
Myelocele
Rachischisis
Spina bifida (occulta)
Spinal hernia
Spinal meningocele
Syringomyelocele

752 Congenital hydrocephalus

Hydrocephalus, congenital
external
internal

Hydro-encephalocele, congenital

753 Other congenital malformations of nervous system and sense organs

753.0 Congenital cataract

Congenital cataract
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.1</td>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agenesis of extrinsic muscle of eye</td>
<td>Buphthalmos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anophthalmos</td>
<td>Epiblema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aplasia, dysplasia, or hypoplasia of:</td>
<td>Maldevelopment of brain, any part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brain, any part</td>
<td>Microcephaly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eye</td>
<td>Retinitis pigmentosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nervous system</td>
<td>Tuberous sclerosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spinal cord</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 754 | **Congenital malformations of circulatory system** |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>754.0</th>
<th><strong>Tetralogy of Fallot</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ventricular septal defect with pulmonary stenosis or atresia, dextro-position of aorta, and hypertrophy of right ventricle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>754.1</th>
<th><strong>Patent ductus arteriosus (Botalli)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-closure of ductus arteriosus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent ductus arteriosus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent ductus Botalli</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent ductus arteriosus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent ductus Botalli</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>754.2</th>
<th><strong>Interventricular septal defect</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interventricular septal defect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventricular septal defect</td>
<td>except tetralogy of Fallot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>754.3</th>
<th><strong>Interauricular septal defect</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interauricular septal defect</td>
<td>Patent foramen ovale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-closure of foramen ovale</td>
<td>Persistent foramen ovale</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>754.4</th>
<th><strong>Fibroelastosis cordis</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Endocarditis:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>congenital</td>
<td>Endocarditis foetalis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foetal</td>
<td>Fibroelastosis cordis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>754.5</th>
<th><strong>Other and unspecified malformations of heart</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anomalous bands and folds of heart</td>
<td>Non-closure or patent Eustachian valve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital malformation of heart</td>
<td>Trilocular heart NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deformity (congenital) of:</td>
<td>Unilocular heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coronary artery valve</td>
<td>Other and unspecified congenital malformations of heart, or diseases of heart specified as congenital, and not classifiable under 754.0-754.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dextrocardia (true)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ectopia cordis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morbus caeruleus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
754.6 Coarctation of aorta
Coarctation of aorta

754.7 Other circulatory malformations
Arteriovenous aneurysm
Congenital: Stenosis of pulmonary artery
arteriovenous anastomosis
Malformation of: Other malformations of circulatory system not classifiable under 754.0-754.6
aorta, except coarctation
artery

755 Cleft palate and harelip
Cleft (congenital) (of):
facial Cheiloschisis
lip Harlelip (complete) (incomplete)
palate (complete) (incomplete) Labium leporinum
uvula Palatoschisis

756 Congenital malformations of digestive system
756.0 Congenital hypertrophic pyloric stenosis
Stenosis, stricture, of pylorus (hypertrophic):
congenital not specified as congenital -1 year

756.1 Imperforate anus
Absence of anus or rectum Impervious rectum
Atresia (of):
ani (anus) Occlusion of anus, infant
rectum Stricture of anus, infant

756.2 Other

Congenital: anus
deformity
appendix
displacement
biliary duct (any)
duplication
gallbladder
hypoplasia
intestine (any part)
transposition
mouth, except teeth
gallbladder
esophagus
pancreas
salivary duct (any)
other digestive organs not classifiable
under 533.5, 560-561, 756.0-756.1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Congenital:</th>
<th>Ectopic gastric mucosa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>absence or atresia of:</td>
<td>Fibrocytic disease of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bile duct</td>
<td>Hirschsprung's disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digestive organs, except</td>
<td>Imperforate (congenital):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anus and rectum</td>
<td>jejunum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disease of liver:</td>
<td>oesophagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cystic</td>
<td>Meckel's diverticulum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polycystic</td>
<td>Megacolon congenitum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stricture of oesophagus</td>
<td>Persistent:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stricture or achalasia of</td>
<td>cloaca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other digestive organs not</td>
<td>omphalomesenteric duct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classifiable under 756.0-</td>
<td>vitelline duct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.1</td>
<td>Umbilical fistula</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes congenital anomalies of teeth (533.5) and congenital abdominal hernia (560-561).

### 757 Congenital malformations of genito-urinary system

#### 757.0 Undescended testicle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cryptorchism</th>
<th>Monorchism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ectopia testis</td>
<td>Undescended testicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfectly descended testis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 757.1 Polycystic disease of kidney

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease of kidney:</th>
<th>whether specified as congenital or not</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cystic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fibrocytic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polycystic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 757.2 Congenital malformations of external genital organs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Congenital:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>absence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atresia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deformity</td>
<td>(of) (any) external genital organ (female) (male)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displacement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypoplasia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imperforate vagina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>torsion of penis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anaspadias</th>
<th>Hypospadias</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anorchism</td>
<td>Imperforate hymen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epispadias</td>
<td>Paraspadias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hermaphroditism</td>
<td>Polyorchism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pseudohermaphroditism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
757.3 Other

Congenital:
absence
accessory
atresia
deformity
displacement
hypoplasia

(any) internal genital organ
(female) (male)
bladder
kidney
ureter
urethra
other genito-urinary organs not classifiable under 757.0-757.2

Anuria of newborn
Congenital:
hydronephrosis
stricture of urethra (valvular)
urethral valve
Ectopia vesicae
Extroversion of bladder
Fimbrial cyst

This title excludes congenital phimosis and paraphimosis (615).

758 Congenital malformations of bone and joint

758.0 Congenital dislocation of hip
Congenital dislocation of hip
Deformity, flexion, hip or thigh, congenital

758.1 Chondrodystrophy
Achondroplasia
Dyschondroplasia
Chondrodystrophy
Multiple exostoses
Diaphysial aclasis
Ollier's disease

758.2 Congenital malformations of skull
Acrocephaly
Hypertelorism
Acrocephalosyndactyly
Oxycephaly
Cleidoeranial dysostosis
Scaphocephaly

758.3 Brittle bones
Fragilitas ossium, with or without blue sclerotics
Osteogenesis imperfecta
Osteopsathyrosis

758.4 Cervical rib
Cervical rib

758.5 Congenital abnormalities of lumbosacral region
Congenital deformity of lumbosacral joint
### Tabular List

#### 758.6 Other congenital malformations of bone and joint

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>ICD Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Congenital:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deformity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displacement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypoplasia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malformation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marble bones</td>
<td></td>
<td>Osteopoikilosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteopetrosis</td>
<td></td>
<td>Polydactylism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 759 Other and unspecified congenital malformations not elsewhere classified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>ICD Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>of respiratory system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital absence of lobe of lung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital absence or malformation of any part of respiratory system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cystic disease of lung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This title excludes congenital atelectasis of lung (782).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of skin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anonychia</td>
<td></td>
<td>Epidermolysis bullosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Webbed fingers or toes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alopecia</td>
<td></td>
<td>Other congenital abnormalities of skin and appendages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ectodermal dysplasia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypertrichosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ichthyosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of muscle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital absence of diaphragm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital malformations of muscles, tendons, or bursae</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This title excludes inborn defects of muscle (744.1).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other and unspecified</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thyroglossal cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albinism</td>
<td></td>
<td>Transposition of viscera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branchial cyst</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent thyroglossal or thyro-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lingual duct</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital:</td>
<td></td>
<td>organ not classifiable under 750-759.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aberrant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supernumerary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atresia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deformity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displacement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ectopia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypoplasia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malformation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persistence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stricture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of unspecified site or of any organ or site</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not classifiable under 750-759.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
XV. CERTAIN DISEASES OF EARLY INFANCY

This section relates particularly to the causes of illness and death within the first 28 days of life (i.e., under the age of 4 weeks), but it includes also cases of and deaths from the causes herein specified at all ages, except where an age limit is stated.

For the purpose of this classification, an immature infant is a liveborn infant with a birth weight of 5½ pounds (2500 grams) or less, or specified as immature. In some countries, however, this criterion will not be applicable. If weight is not specified, a liveborn infant with a period of gestation of less than 37 weeks or specified as "premature" may be considered as the equivalent of an immature infant for purposes of this classification.

Titles in this section apply only to liveborn infants; for stillbirths see Y3.

BIRTH INJURIES, ASPHYXIA, AND INFECTIONS OF NEWBORN (760–769)

760 Intracranial and spinal injury at birth

760.0 Without mention of immaturity

Birth injury (of):
  brain (any part) (compression)
  intracranial
  spinal (cord)
Compression during birth NOS
Congenital paralysis, cerebral,
  – 4 weeks
Hæmatoma, brain (traumatic),
  – 4 weeks
Hæmorrhage of brain (any part):
  – 4 weeks
due to injury at birth

Hæmorrhage (of):
  intracranial, – 4 weeks
  spinal cord:
  – 4 weeks
due to injury at birth

Cædema of brain:
  – 4 weeks
due to injury at birth

Rupture of brain, due to injury at birth

Tentorial tear, at birth

This title excludes residuals of intracranial and spinal injury at birth, present or causing death at ages 4 weeks + (351).

760.5 With immaturity

Intracranial and spinal injury at birth, as defined in 760.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above.
761 Other birth injury

761.0 Without mention of immaturity

Birth injury, except of brain and spinal cord

Cephalhæmatoma

Forceps injury

Fracture of bone (any) due to birth injury

Haematoæma of sternomastoid originating at birth

Inspiration of vaginal mucus

Instrumental delivery injury

Palsy or paralysis (of) birth NOS

brachial plexus, – 4 weeks

Erb’s

Klumpke’s

seventh nerve, – 4 weeks

Strangulation or suffocation due to birth injury

Torticollis, congenital

761.5 With immaturity

Other birth injury, as defined in 761.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above

762 Postnatal asphyxia and atelectasis

762.0 Without mention of immaturity

Apnonea neonatorum

Asphyxia, asphyxiætion, post-natal

blue

livida

pallida

white

Atelectasis (pulmonary):

congenital

neonatorum

postnatal

Collapse of lung, – 1 year

Impropeit:

aeration of lung

inflation of lung, – 1 year

762.5 With immaturity

Postnatal asphyxia and atelectasis, as defined in 762.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above

763 Pneumonia of newborn

For death classification, this title includes all deaths from pneumonia (490–493) and interstitial pneumonia (unspecified) in 525 at ages under 4 weeks, whether or not specified as of the newborn; for morbidity classification, it includes all cases (fatal and non-fatal) of the same condition with onset at ages under 4 weeks.
763.0 Without mention of immaturity
Pneumonia of newborn
Pneumonia (as defined above) with onset within the first 4 weeks of life, or death from pneumonia at ages under 4 weeks

763.5 With immaturity
Pneumonia of newborn, as defined in 763.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above

764 Diarrhoea of newborn
This title includes all deaths from and cases of gastro-enteritis and colitis at any age, specified as diarrhoea of newborn. For death classification, it includes also all deaths from gastro-enteritis and colitis at ages under 4 weeks; for morbidity classification, it includes all cases (fatal and non-fatal) with onset of these conditions at ages under 4 weeks.

764.0 Without mention of immaturity
Diarrhoea of newborn (choleraic)
Colitis          with onset within the first 28 days of life, or death from diarrhoea at ages under 4 weeks
Gastro-enteritis
Any other condition classifiable under 571

764.5 With immaturity
Diarrhoea of newborn, as defined in 764.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above

765 Ophthalmia neonatorum

765.0 Without mention of immaturity
Conjunctivitis neonatorum (not gonococcal)
Ophthalmia neonatorum (not gonococcal)
Purulent conjunctivitis (not gonococcal)
This title excludes ophthalmia and conjunctivitis neonatorum due to gonococcus (033).

765.5 With immaturity
Ophthalmia neonatorum as defined in 765.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above

766 Pemphigus neonatorum

766.0 Without mention of immaturity
Impetigo:
- 4 weeks
Pemphigus (of):
neonatorum
newborn
766.5 With immaturity
Pemphigus neonatorum, or of newborn, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above

767 Umbilical sepsis

767.0 Without mention of immaturity
Abscess
Cellulitis of navel or umbilicus
Infection of newborn
Inflammation
Omphalitis
Phlebitis of umbilicus
Umbilical sepsis (with portal pyæmia)

767.5 With immaturity
Umbilical sepsis of newborn, as defined in 767.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above

768 Other sepsis of newborn

768.0 Without mention of immaturity
Buhl’s disease
Pyæmia
Bacteræmia
Sepsis of newborn
Blood poisoning
Septicæmia
Generalized infection of newborn

768.5 With immaturity
Other sepsis of newborn, as defined in 768.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above

769 Neonatal disorders arising from certain diseases of the mother during pregnancy

This title excludes neonatal disorders attributed to some other maternal complication arising from the disease of the mother, unless there is evidence that the infant was affected by this disease. Numbers 769.5-769.9 include immaturity arising from diseases of the mother without mention of any other neonatal disorder.

769.0 Attributed to “toxæmia of pregnancy”, without mention of immaturity

769.1 Attributed to maternal diabetes, without mention of immaturity

769.2 Attributed to maternal rubella, without mention of immaturity

769.3 Attributed to toxoplasmosis, without mention of immaturity
769.4 Attributed to other or unspecified diseases of the mother during pregnancy, without mention of immaturity

Antenatal toxæmia NOS

769.5 Attributed to "toxæmia of pregnancy", with immaturity

769.6 Attributed to maternal diabetes, with immaturity

769.7 Attributed to maternal rubella, with immaturity

769.8 Attributed to toxoplasmosis, with immaturity

769.9 Attributed to other or unspecified diseases of the mother during pregnancy, with immaturity

Antenatal toxæmia NOS, with immaturity

OTHER DISEASES PECULIAR TO EARLY INFANCY (770–776)

770 Haæmolytic disease of newborn (erythroblastosis)

770.0 Erythroblastosis, without mention of nervous affection or immaturity

Erythroblastosis (fætalis)
Hydrops fætalis
Anæmia
Erythroblastic anæmia
Haæmolytic disease
Icterus gravis

770.1 Kernicterus, without mention of immaturity

Kernicterus
Any condition in 770.0 with a nervous affection

770.2 Erythroblastosis with disorder of liver other than icterus gravis, without mention of immaturity

Any condition in 770.0 with a liver disorder other than icterus gravis, but without mention of immaturity

770.5 Erythroblastosis, without mention of nervous affection but with immaturity

Any condition in 770.0 without mention of nervous affection but with immaturity

770.6 Kernicterus with immaturity

Kernicterus with immaturity
Any condition in 770.0 with a nervous affection and with immaturity
770.7  Erythroblastosis with disorder of liver other than icterus gravis, with immaturity
Any condition in 770.0 with a liver disorder other than icterus gravis, and with immaturity

771  Haemorrhagic disease of newborn
771.0  Without mention of immaturity
Haematemesis neonatorum  Melena neonatorum
Haemorrhage of newborn  Morbus maculosus neonatorum
Haemorrhagic disease of infants  Vitamin K deficiency of newborn

771.5  With immaturity
Haemorrhagic disease of newborn, as defined in 771.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above

772  Nutritional maladjustment
772.0  Without mention of immaturity
Asthenia
Athrepsia
Cachexia
Debility
Inanition
Marasmus
Wasting
Wasting disease
Feeding problem
Malnutrition
Nutritional maladjustment of infants under 1 year of age, with difficulty of nutrition

772.5  With immaturity
Nutritional maladjustment, as defined in 772.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above

773  Ill-defined diseases peculiar to early infancy
773.0  Without mention of immaturity
Asthenia NOS
Athrepsia NOS
Cachexia NOS
Congenital debility NOS under 1 year of age
Debility NOS
Inanition NOS
Albuminuria of infants
Cyanosis neonatorum
Disease NOS of navel or umbilicus
Maldevelopment (not malformation) under
Hæmorrhage from umbilicus
Hepatitis of newborn
Sclerema neonatorum

773.5  With immaturity
Nutritional maladjustment, as defined in 772.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above
Other diseases peculiar to early infancy, as defined in 773.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above

This title excludes immaturity with mention of any condition in 760-772 (760.5-772.5) or of a subsidiary or contributory condition classifiable elsewhere (774).

774 Immaturity with mention of any other subsidiary condition

- Gestation less than 37 weeks or approximately 8 1/2 months (liveborn infant)
- Gestation 28 to 37 weeks (viable infant)
- Immaturity
- Incomplete gestation
- Multiple birth
- Premature birth (single or multiple)
- Prematurity
- Triplet
- Twin
- Weight 5 1/2 pounds or less (liveborn infant)
- Weight 2500 grams or less (liveborn infant)

This title excludes immaturity with mention of any condition in 020 (020). It includes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 773.

775 Immaturity subsidiary to some other cause

Immaturity subsidiary to any cause not classifiable under 760-774

This title is not to be used for primary classification.

776 Immaturity, unqualified

Immaturity, as described in 774, without mention of any other cause

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 760.0-773.0 (760.5-773.5) or any subsidiary or contributory condition classifiable elsewhere (774).
XVI. SYMPTOMS, SENILITY, AND ILL-DEFINED CONDITIONS

This section includes symptoms and ill-defined conditions regarding which no diagnosis classifiable elsewhere is recorded.

Symptoms that point rather definitely to a given diagnosis are assigned to some category in the preceding part of the code. In general, titles 780-789 include the more ill-defined conditions and symptoms that point with perhaps equal suspicion to two or more diseases or to two or more systems of the body, and without the necessary study of the case to make a final diagnosis. Practically all titles in this group could be designated as "not otherwise specified", or as "unknown etiology", or as "transient".

The conditions and symptoms included in titles 780-789 consist of (a) cases for which no more specific diagnosis can be made even after all facts bearing on the case have been investigated; (b) symptoms existing at the time of admission that proved to be transient and whose causes could not be determined; (c) provisional symptomatic diagnoses in a patient who failed to return for further diagnosis or medical care; (d) cases referred elsewhere for treatment before the diagnosis was completed; and (e) cases in which the diagnosis was not completed for any other reason.

SYMPTOMS REFERABLE TO SYSTEMS OR ORGANS (780-789)

780 Certain symptoms referable to nervous system and special senses

780.0 Coma and stupor

Coma NOS Stupor NOS

780.1 Delirium

Delirium NOS

780.2 Convulsions

Cerebral convulsions Fit NOS

Convulsions NOS

This title excludes ether convulsions (E954, N999.2).

780.3 Jacksonian epilepsy

Focal epilepsy Jacksonian epilepsy

This title excludes other forms of epilepsy (308.1, 353).

780.4 Abnormal involuntary movement

Abnormal involuntary movement Fasciculation

Athetosis Habit spasm Myoclonus
SYMPTOMS, SENILITY, ILL-DEFINED CONDITIONS

Spasm
Tic

780.5 Disturbance of co-ordination
Ataxia (ataxy)
Disturbance of co-ordination
Muscular incoordination

This title excludes vertigo (780.6).

780.6 Vertigo
Dizziness
Giddiness

780.7 Disturbance of sleep
Hypersomnia
Insomnia
Inversion of sleep rhythm
Narcolepsy

This title excludes vertigo (780.6).

780.8 Disturbance of memory
Amnesia (retrograde)

Lack or loss of memory

780.9 Meningismus
Meningismus

781 Other symptoms referable to nervous system and special senses

781.0 Disturbance of vision except defective sight
Hemi-anopia
Nystagmus

This title excludes: non-inflammatory diseases and conditions of eye (380-388); blindness (389); and word blindness (781.6).

781.1 Oculomotor disturbance
Diplopia
Nystagmus, not of miners
Exophthalmos
Oculogyric disturbance
Exophthalmos
Proptosis

This title excludes miners' nystagmus (318.2) and strabismus (384).

781.2 Photophobia
Photophobia

781.3 Disturbance of hearing except deafness
Disturbance of hearing NOS
Tinnitus (aurium) (audible)

This title excludes deafness and partial deafness (398).
781.4 Disturbance of cranial nerves except optic, oculomotor, and auditory

- Glossodynia
- Paraguesia
- Paralysis of deglutition
- Paralysis of soft palate

This title excludes optic neuritis (377) and optic atrophy (358).

781.5 Stammering and stuttering

- Cluttering
- Lallying secondary to organic lesion
- Stammering
- Stuttering

This title excludes the listed conditions of unspecified or non-organic origin (326.1).

781.6 Other disturbance of speech, including alexia and agraphia

- Agraphia (absolute)
- Alexia (word blindness), not congenital secondary to organic lesion
- Aphasia
- Dysarthria
- Dysphasia

This title excludes speech impediments of unspecified or non-organic origin (326.0, 326.2) and deaf mutism (397).

781.7 Other disturbance of sensation

- Anesthesia
- Burning or prickling sensation
- Frigidity
- Hyperesthesia
- Parasthesia

- Loss of sense: smell
- taste
- touch

781.8 Encephalopathy

Encephalopathy

781.9 Hallucinations

- Hallucination: olfactory
- visual

- NOS auditory gustatory

782 Symptoms referable to cardiovascular and lymphatic system

782.0 Precordial pain

- Cardialgia
- Pain over heart
782.1 Palpitation
Palpitation of heart

782.2 Tachycardia
"Rapid heart"

This title excludes paroxysmal tachycardia (433.1).

782.3 Pallor and cyanosis (not of newborn)
Cyanosis, except of newborn       Flushing
Excessive blushing                Pallor

782.4 Acute heart failure, undefined
Cardiac, heart, or myocardial      Heart failure, acute failure NOS
                                      Weak heart
                                      Heart failure, acute
                                      Failure NOS
                                      Weak heart

This title excludes congestive heart failure (434.1) and left ventricular failure (434.2). It also excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 745 (434.0).

782.5 Syncope or collapse
Collapse                         Syncope
Fainting                         Vasovagal attack

This title excludes neurocirculatory asthenia (315.0).

782.6 Edema and dropsy (not of newborn)
Anasarca                         Hydrops, except foetalis
Dropsy                           Edema

This title excludes the listed conditions if specified as nutritional (286.6), cardiac (434.1), renal (591); hydrops foetalis (770); and ascites, hydrops abdominis, and dropsy of abdomen (785.3).

782.7 Enlargement of lymph node
Enlarged lymph gland or node      "Swollen glands" NOS
                                      NOS
                                      NOS

This title excludes adenitis and lymphadenitis (488.0-488.2, 694).

782.8 Splenomegaly
Enlarged spleen                   Splenomegaly NOS

782.9 Shock without mention of trauma
Failure of peripheral circulation
                                      Shock without mention of trauma
                                      Peripheral circulatory failure
                                      Trauma

783 Symptoms referable to respiratory system

783.0 Epistaxis
Epistaxis                         Nose bleed
Hemorrhage from nose
783.1 *Hæmoptysis*  
Cough with *hæmorrhage*  
*Hæmoptysis*  
*Hæmorrhage from lung or bronchus, cause unknown*  
*Pulmonary hæmorrhage NOS*

783.2 *Dyspnæa*  
Apnæa, except of newborn  
Dyspnæa (paroxysmal)  
(nocturnal)  
Hyperventilation (tetany)  
*Orthopnæa*  
*Overbreathing*  
*Shortness of breath*  
*Wheezing*

783.3 *Cough*  
Cough NOS

783.4 *Excess of sputum*  
Excess of sputum

783.5 *Change in voice*  
*Aphonia*  
*Hoarseness*  
*Change in voice*

783.6 *Stridor*  
*Stridor*

783.7 *Pain in chest*  
Pain in chest NOS  
*Pleurodynia*  
This title excludes epidemic pleurodynia (096.5).

784 **Symptoms referable to upper gastro-intestinal tract**

784.1 *Anorexia*  
Anorexia NOS  
*Loss of appetite*

784.2 *Nausea and vomiting*  
Emesis NOS  
Vomiting NOS  
*Nausea NOS*  
This title excludes vomiting of pregnancy (642.4).

784.3 *Heartburn*  
Heartburn  
*Pyrosis*

784.4 *Dysphagia*  
Difficulty in swallowing  
*Dysphagia*
784.5 Hæmatemesis
Gastrostaxis
Hæmatemesis NOS
Haemorrhage of stomach, cause unknown
Vomiting blood
This title excludes haematemesis known to originate from ulcer of stomach (549) or duodenum (541).

784.6 Excessive salivation
Excessive salivation
Hiccough
Hiccough NOS
Ptyalism
Singultus SAI
This title excludes epidemic hicough (096.4).

784.8 Eructation
Eructation
Rumination
Waterbrash

785 Symptoms referable to abdomen and lower gastrointestinal tract

785.0 Abdominal swelling (not referable to any particular organ.)
Abdominal swelling NOS

785.1 Hepatomegaly
Enlarged liver
Hepatomegaly

785.2 Jaundice (not of newborn)
Choleæmia
Jaundice NOS

785.3 Ascites
Ascites
Chylous ascites
Fluid in peritoneal cavity

785.4 Flatulence

785.5 Abdominal pain
Abdominal pain
Tenesmus
Colic:
NOS
infantile
intestinal

785.6 Diarrhoea, age 2 years and over
Diarrhoea NOS, 2 years +
Diarrhoea, unqualified as to type or cause, 2 years +
785.7 Incontinence of faces
Incontinence of faces

785.8 Melena (age 1 year and over)
Melena NOS, 1 year +
This title excludes melena neonatorum (771).

785.9 Visible peristalsis
Visible peristalsis

786 Symptoms referable to genito-urinary system

786.0 Pain referable to urinary system
Colic (recurrent) of:
  - Kidney
  - Ureter
  - Renal colic
    Strange
    Vesical: pain
  - Renal colic

786.1 Retention of urine
Retention of urine NOS

786.2 Incontinence of urine
Enuresis NOS
Incontinence of urine NOS
This title excludes enuresis specified as a manifestation of immature personality, or when known to be a habit disturbance, not related to organic disease, in child or adult (321.3).

786.3 Frequency of micturition
Frequency of micturition
Nycturia
(nocturnal)

786.4 Polyuria
Excessive secretion or discharge of urine
Polyuria

786.5 Oliguria, anuria (not of newborn)
Anuria
Deficient secretion of urine
Oliguria
Suppression of urinary secretion
This title excludes anuria of newborn (757.3).

786.6 Priapism
Erection (painful)
Priapism

786.7 Pain referable to genital organs, including dyspareunia
Dyspareunia
Pain in genital organ NOS
Painful coitus
Vaginismus (reflex)
This title excludes dysmenorrhea (634) and pain in genital organs specified as psychogenic (317.1).
787 Symptoms referable to limbs and back

787.0 Transient paralysis of limb, cause unknown

Monoplegia
Paralysis of arm or leg  
transient NOS

787.1 Pain in limb

Cramp(s)

Pain in:

arm
extremity
lower (any part)
upper (any part)
finger

787.2 Swelling of limb

Swelling of:

arm
extremity
lower (any part)
upper (any part)
finger

787.3 Pain in joint

Arthralgia

Pain in joint (any) NOS

787.4 Swelling of joint

Swelling of joint (any) NOS

787.5 Pain in back

Backache NOS

Pain in back NOS

This title excludes lumbago (726.0) and sacro-iliac affection (736).

787.6 Difficulty in walking

Difficulty in walking

787.7 Abnormality of gait

Gait:
ataxic
paralytic
spastic

Gait:
staggering
other abnormality

788 Other general symptoms

788.0 Dehydration

Acute fluid loss

Dehydration
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>788.1</td>
<td>Excessive sweating</td>
<td>Excessive sweating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Night sweats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788.2</td>
<td>Rash</td>
<td>Rash NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Skin eruption NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788.3</td>
<td>Subcutaneous nodules</td>
<td>Subcutaneous nodules NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788.4</td>
<td>Loss of weight</td>
<td>Loss of weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This title excludes nutritional disorders (280-289, 772).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788.5</td>
<td>Tetany</td>
<td>Tetany NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Carpopedal spasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Spasmophilia NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This title excludes parathyroid tetany (271.1) and hyperventilation tetany (783.2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788.6</td>
<td>Acidosis</td>
<td>Acidosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Acetonuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Acid intoxication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Acidemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788.7</td>
<td>Alkalosis</td>
<td>Alkalosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alkalasemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788.8</td>
<td>Pyrexia of unknown origin</td>
<td>Pyrexia of unknown origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Continued fever NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fever NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hyperpyrexia NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pyrexia NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788.9</td>
<td>Other specified symptoms not classifiable elsewhere</td>
<td>Other specified symptoms not classifiable elsewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Extrarenal nitrogen retention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Uremia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789</td>
<td>Abnormal urinary constituents of unspecified cause</td>
<td>Abnormal urinary constituents of unspecified cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789.0</td>
<td>Albuminuria, unqualified</td>
<td>Albuminuria, unqualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Albuminuria NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789.1</td>
<td>Albuminuria, orthostatic</td>
<td>Albuminuria, orthostatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Albuminuria specified as:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>orthostatic postural</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
789.2 Pyuria and bacteriuria
Bacilluria Pus in urine
Bacteriuria Pyuria

789.3 Chyluria
Chyluria NOS
This title excludes filarial chyluria (127).

789.4 Haematuria
Blood in urine Haemorrhage of kidney

789.5 Haemoglobinuria
Haemoglobinuria Methaemoglobinuria

789.6 Glycosuria
Glycosuria NOS

789.7 Acetonuria
Acetonuria Ketonuria

789.8 Other
Biluria Other abnormal urinary constituents of unspecified cause
Melanuria

SENILITY AND ILL-DEFINED DISEASES (790-795)

790 Nervousness and debility
790.0 Nervousness

"Nerves"

790.1 Debility and undue fatigue
Asthenia
Cachexia not of newborn, and not senile
Debility
Undue fatigue
This title excludes combat fatigue and operational fatigue (326.3).

790.2 Depression
Decrease of functional activity, not psychosis or psychoneurosis.
Depression NOS

791 Headache
Headache NOS Pain in head NOS
This title excludes migraine (354).

792 Uraemia
Uraemia NOS Uræmic:
coma convulsions
This title excludes puerperal uræmia (652, 685) and uræmia specified as extrarenal (788.9).
793 Observation, without need for further medical care

This title includes cases which present some symptoms or evidence of an abnormal condition which requires further study, but which after examination and observation show no need for further treatment or medical care. It excludes medical or special examinations of well persons who show no need for observation or medical care of any kind (Y00).

793.0 Mental
793.1 Suspected malignant neoplasm
793.2 Other specified
793.3 Unspecified

794 Senility without mention of psychosis

Old age
Senile :
Senescence
degeneratio
Senile :
degeneration
asthenia
exhaustion
atrophy
heart
cardiac failure
Senility

This title excludes senile psychosis (304).

795 Ill-defined and unknown causes of morbidity and mortality

795.0 Other ill-defined conditions
Asphyxia, except of newborn and of traumatic origin
Auto-intoxication NOS
Failure of circulation or respiration
Marasmus NOS, except under 1 year of age
Toxaemia, not bacterial
Toxicosis
Wasting NOS, except under 1 year of age

795.1 Malingering
Malingering

795.2 Sudden death (cause unknown)
Sudden death known not to be violent but with cause otherwise unknown

795.3 Found dead (cause unknown)
Death in circumstances where the body of the deceased was found and no cause could be discovered

795.4 Died without sign of disease
Death known not to be violent or sudden, for which no cause could be discovered

795.5 Other unknown and unspecified causes
Operation NOS
Unknown cause
Postoperative NOS
XVII. ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS, AND VIOLENCE

This section has a dual classification according to external cause (E) and to nature of injury (N). The classifications are independent, and either or both can be used. When both classifications are employed simultaneously for primary cause tabulations, each case must be included in both lists, numbers E800–E999 and N800–N999. For example, a fracture at the base of the skull of a motorcyclist which was caused by a collision with another motor vehicle would be coded E815 and N801.

The section also provides for adverse reactions to prophylactic inoculations and therapeutic misadventures (E940–E959 and N997–N999). These categories appear in both the E and N sections; in former international death classification prior to the sixth revision these items were allocated to accident, and unless they are included in both sections of the present code they are lost in tabulations where only one of the two accident codes is used.

As far as practicable, occupational accidents should be tabulated separately under each category of both the E and N classifications. Occupational accidents may be conveniently defined as all injuries and poisonings to gainfully employed persons while at work. "Gainfully employed" includes self-employed, such as merchants and farmers, children of farmers working without compensation, and persons on government work-making projects. Accidents to persons whose occupation is directly connected with the cause of injury, even though unspecified that the person was at work at time of injury, are to be tabulated as occupational accidents. However, other definitions may be used, depending on the source or purpose of the statistics. For this reason, it is important that the definition used be specifically stated.

E XVII. ALTERNATIVE CLASSIFICATION OF ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS, AND VIOLENCE (EXTERNAL CAUSE)

All categories, except E960–E965, include only current injuries from accidents and other violence. Fourth-digit subcategories are provided to define further the circumstances of the accident or violence.

Late effects of injury from accident, poisoning, and other violence are brought together under E960–E965. Late effects refer to the usually inactive residual effects of indefinite duration after the acute illness from the injury has terminated.

Definitions and Examples

(a) A transport accident (E800–E866) is any accident involving a device designed primarily for, or being used at the time primarily
for, conveying persons or goods from one place to another, but not including accidents involving vehicles which are part of an industrial equipment used entirely on industrial premises.

Collisions involving more than one kind of transport are classified in the following order of precedence:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aircraft</th>
<th>E860-E866</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Watercraft</td>
<td>E850-E858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor vehicle</td>
<td>E810-E835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railway</td>
<td>E800-E802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street car</td>
<td>E810, E841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other road vehicle</td>
<td>E844, E845</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) A railway accident is any accident involving a railway train or railway vehicle operating on rails, whether in motion or not, except collision between railway train or railway vehicle and motor vehicle or aircraft.

It excludes accidents to persons engaged in maintenance or repair of railway equipment or vehicle, not in motion, unless injured by another railway vehicle in motion.

(c) A railway or railroad is a right-of-way designed for traffic on rails which is used in transporting passengers, freight, or other rolling stock, and which is not open to other public vehicular traffic.

(d) A railway train or railway vehicle is any device, with or without cars coupled thereto, designed for traffic upon a railway.

Railway train includes:
- Electric railway train
- Elevated railway train
- Funicular railway
- Steam railway train
- Subway train
- Interurban electric car (when operated chiefly on its own right-of-way, not open to other traffic)
- Other vehicle designed to run on a railway track

(e) A motor vehicle is any mechanically or electrically powered device, not operated on rails, upon which or by which any person or property may be transported or drawn upon a land highway. Any object such as a trailer, coaster, sled, or wagon being towed by a motor vehicle is considered a part of the motor vehicle.

Motor vehicles include:
- Automobile (any type)
- Bus
- Construction machinery while in transport under own power
- Farm machinery while in transport under own power
- Fire engine, motorized
- Motorcycle
- Motorized bicycle or scooter
Motor vehicles include:

- Steam roller while in transport under own power
- Tractor, army tank, highway grader, or similar vehicles on wheels or treads while in transport under own power
- Trolley, not operating on rails
- Trolley bus (not operating on rails)
- Truck
- Van

Motor vehicles exclude:

- Devices used solely to move persons or materials within the confines of building and its premises, such as:
  - building elevators
  - electric baggage or mail truck used solely within a railroad station
  - electric truck used solely within an industrial plant
  - moving overhead crane

(f) A motor vehicle accident is any accident (except collision with aircraft) involving a motor vehicle, or happening to a person while entering or leaving a motor vehicle. It is defined as a motor vehicle traffic accident or as a motor vehicle non-traffic accident according to whether the accident occurs on a public highway or elsewhere.

For definition of traffic and non-traffic motor vehicle accidents, see under (h) and (i).

(g) A public highway or street is the entire width between property lines (or other boundary lines) of every way or place of which any part is open to the use of the public for the purposes of vehicular traffic as a matter of right or custom. Public highway is synonymous with highway or street. A roadway is that part of the public highway designed, improved, or ordinarily used for vehicular traffic.

The fact that a toll or fee is charged for the use of a highway does not remove it from the highway classification.

Public highway includes:

- Approaches (public) to:
  - docks
  - public buildings
  - stations
- Highway
- Public highway
- Street

Public highway excludes:

- Driveway (private)
- Garages away from highway
- Parking lots
- places away from highway
- Ramp
- Roads in:
  - airfields
  - farms
  - industrial premises
  - mines
  - private grounds
  - quarries

(h) A motor vehicle traffic accident is any motor vehicle accident occurring on a public highway. The accident is considered to have occurred on the highway if it occurred wholly on the highway, if
it originated on the highway, if it terminated on the highway, or if it involved a vehicle partially on the highway. The accident is assumed to be on the highway unless another place is specified.

(i) A motor vehicle non-traffic accident is any motor vehicle accident originating and terminating in any place other than a public highway, and in which the injuries resulted from events occurring entirely off the public highway.

(j) A goods transport motor vehicle and/or trailer is a motor vehicle of any size, in, upon, or by which goods or property may be transported or drawn upon a land highway for commercial purposes.

Goods transport motor vehicle includes:
- Construction machinery while in transport under own power
- Farm machinery while in transport under own power
- Fire engine, motorized
- House trailer
- Motor lorry
- Motorcycle for package delivery
- Tractor while in transport under own power
- Trailer:
- NOS caravan
- used for transporting goods attached to any type of motor vehicle
- Truck
- Van

A goods transport motor vehicle excludes a car carrying samples of a commercial traveller or travelling salesman.

(k) A motor bus is a heavy motor vehicle designed to carry more than seven passengers.

Motor bus includes:
- Bus
  - chartered
  - motor
  - school
  - sight-seeing
  - trolley (not on rails)
- Omnibus
- Taxibus
- Trailer for transporting a large number of passengers

(l) A motorcycle is a two-wheeled motor vehicle having one or two riding saddles, and sometimes having a third wheel for the support of a side car.

Motorcycle includes:
- Motorcycle
- Motorcycle side car
- Motorized:
  - bicycle
  - scooter
  - tricycle
Other passenger motor vehicle includes:

Automobile: Jitney car
NOS Motorcar
any type except goods transport vehicle ambulance
and motor bus cab
Cab (if known to be motor driven) hearse
Chartered: invalid chair
automobile police car
Commercial traveller's (travelling salesman's) motor vehicle
 commercial traveller's car, not van, carrying samples
Drive-yourself car Taxi
Pedestrian includes:

Person afoot and person in or operating a pedestrian conveyance such as:

baby carriage skis
coaster wagon, scooter, or sled
similar conveyance wheelchair (not motor
ice skates driven)
perambulator Person making adjustment of
pushcart motor or changing
tire
roller skates
(q) A pedal cyclist is any person riding upon a pedal cycle or in the side or other car attached to such a vehicle, whether such person is operating it or not.

Pedal cyclist includes:

Rider of:
- bicycle
- pedal cycle
- tricycle

Occupant of side or other car attached to a pedal cycle

(r) A rider of a motorcycle is the occupant of a saddle, or of the side car, of a motorcycle.

(s) Other road vehicle is any device in, upon, or by which any person or property may be transported upon a highway, including any animal carrying a person and excepting railway train or motor vehicle.

Other road vehicle includes:

- Animal carrying a person
- Animal-drawn vehicle
- Animal harnessed to conveyance
- Bicycle
- Carriage (animal-drawn)
- Non-motor vehicle
- Pedal cycle
- Street car
- Tricycle
- Wagon (animal-drawn)

Other road vehicle excludes:

- Pedestrian conveyances, such as:
  - baby carriage
  - coaster wagon
  - ice skates
  - perambulator
  - pushcart
  - roller skates
  - scooter
  - skis
  - sled
  - wheel chair

(t) A street car is a device designed and used primarily for transporting persons within a municipality, running on rails, usually subject to normal traffic control signals, and operated principally on a right-of-way that forms part of the public street or highway.

Street car includes:

- Interurban electric car
- Interurban street car
- Street car (any type)
- Tram
- Tram car
- Trolley NOS
- Trolley car

When specified to be operating on a street or public highway

(u) A small boat is any watercraft propelled by paddle, oars, or small motor, with a passenger capacity of less than ten.
Small boat includes:
- Boat (unqualified)
- Canoe
- Coble
- Dinghy
- Punt
- Raft
- Row boat
- Rowing shell
- Scull
- Skiff
- Small boat
- Small motor boat

Small boat excludes:
- Barge
- Life boat
- Raft (anchored) being used as a diving platform
- Yacht

(v) An aircraft is any device for transporting passengers or goods in the air.

Aircraft includes:
- Airplane (any type)
- Balloon
- Bomber
- Dirigible
- Glider
- Military aircraft
- Parachute

(w) A farm is any place devoted to the production of agricultural products or livestock for the market.

RAILWAY ACCIDENTS (E800–E802)

For definition of railway accident, see definitions and examples (b), (e), and (d).

Railway accidents include:

Collision between:
- electric railway train
- elevated railway train
- funicular railway
- steam railway train
- subway train
- other railway vehicle
and
- animal
- any object
- any railway vehicle
- electric railway train
- elevated railway train
- other road vehicle (except motor vehicle)
- pedal cycle
- pedestrian
- steam railway train
- street car
- subway train

Burns from engine of train
Crushed by railway train
Derailment of train
Explosion of locomotive boiler
Fall in, from, or on railway train

- Found dead on railway right-of-way, NOS
- Hit by object falling in or from railway train
- Hit by railway train
- Injured by railway train
Injured on railway right-of-way, NOS

Injury involving:

- railway : designed to
- hand car : run on a
- motor cars : railway
- other vehicles : track

Killed by railway train
Knocked down by railway train
Railway accident, unqualified
Railway collision, unqualified
Railway injury, unqualified

Railway accidents exclude:

Accidents to persons engaged in maintenance or repair of railway equipment or vehicle not coupled with an engine and not in motion, unless injured by railway vehicle in motion
Accidents on railway premises not involving a train or railway vehicle
Collisions involving a train or railway vehicle with aircraft or motor vehicle
Round-house accidents
Turntable accidents

Injuries resulting from railway accidents are classified according to the classification of the injured person as follows:

E800 Railway accident involving railroad employee

This title includes injuries resulting from railway accidents to railway employees while at work.
It includes injuries to railroad employees if unspecified whether the employee was or was not at work.

E801 Railway accident involving passenger

This title includes injuries resulting from railway accidents to passengers and persons on railway premises with the intent of riding on a railway vehicle for a fare, on a pass, or on any other authorization.

E802 Railway accident involving other and unspecified person

This title includes injuries resulting from railway accidents to any person other than a passenger or a railway employee known or assumed to be at work.
It includes injuries in a railway accident to:

- Occupant of a street car
- Occupant of a vehicle other than railroad or motor vehicle
- Pedal cyclist
- Pedestrian NOS
- Person accompanying passenger to train
- Trespasser on railway premises
- Unauthorized rider on railroad vehicle
- Unspecified person
Motor vehicle traffic accidents (E810–E825)

Motor vehicle accidents in unspecified places will be classified as having occurred on a trafficway, and therefore as traffic accidents.

For definitions of types of motor vehicles, see definitions and examples (j), (k), (l), (m), and (n).

The following subgrouping, indicated by addition of a fourth digit, can be used for E810–E835.

.0 Accident involving goods transport vehicle(s), but no other motor vehicle
.1 Accident involving goods transport vehicle and passenger motor vehicle
   For passenger motor vehicle, see definitions (l) and (m).
.2 Accident involving goods transport vehicle and motor bus
.3 Accident involving goods transport vehicle and unspecified motor vehicle
.4 Accident involving passenger motor vehicle(s), but no other motor vehicle
   For passenger motor vehicle, see definitions (l) and (m).
.5 Accident involving passenger motor vehicle and motor bus
   For passenger motor vehicle, see definitions (l) and (m).
.6 Accident involving passenger motor vehicle and unspecified motor vehicle
   For passenger motor vehicle, see definitions (l) and (m).
.7 Accident involving motor bus(es), but no other motor vehicle
.8 Accident involving motor bus and unspecified motor vehicle
.9 Accident involving unspecified motor vehicles

E810 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with railway train

This title includes all injuries resulting from a collision between a motor vehicle and a railway train, except injuries to pedestrians.

For definitions of collision, railway train, motor vehicle, see definitions and examples (a), (d), and (e), respectively.

E811 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with street car

This title includes injuries to any person other than a pedestrian, pedal cyclist, or rider of a motorcycle, resulting from a collision between a motor vehicle and a street car, on a public highway.

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, public highway, and street car, see definitions and examples, (a), (e), (g), and (i) respectively.
E812 Motor vehicle traffic accident to pedestrian

This title includes all injuries to pedestrians resulting from motor vehicle traffic accidents of any type, such as:

Injury to pedestrian, on a public highway, from collision between pedestrian and motor vehicle, any type

Pedestrian, on a public highway, dragged, hit, or run over by motor vehicle, any type

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, public highway, motor vehicle traffic accident, and pedestrian, see definitions and examples (a), (e), (g), (h), and (o), respectively.

E813 Motor vehicle traffic accident to pedal cyclist

This title includes injuries to a pedal cyclist in a motor vehicle traffic accident, such as:

Injury to pedal cyclist, on a public highway, from collision between pedal cyclist and motor vehicle, any type

Pedal cyclist, on a public highway, hit by motor vehicle, any type

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, public highway, motor vehicle traffic accident, pedal cycle, and pedal cyclist, see definitions and examples (a), (e), (g), (h), (p), and (q), respectively.

E814 Motor vehicle traffic accident to rider or passenger of motorcycle in collision with non-motor vehicle or object

This title includes injuries to riders of a motorcycle or of a side car of a motorcycle, resulting from collisions on a public highway, in which neither another motor vehicle nor a railway train was involved.

It includes injuries to the motorcycle rider resulting from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collision between motorcycle and</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>herded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ridden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unattended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>any pedal cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other road vehicle (except</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>motor vehicle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pedestrian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>street car</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For definitions of collision, public highway, motorcycle, and rider of motorcycle, see definitions and examples (a), (g), (i), and (r), respectively.

E815 Motor vehicle traffic accident to rider or passenger of motorcycle in collision with other motor vehicle

This title includes injuries to a rider or passenger of a motorcycle, as a result of a collision occurring on a public highway between the
motorcycle on which the injured person was riding and another motor vehicle, including another motorcycle.

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, public highway, motorcycle, and rider of motorcycle, see definitions and examples (a), (e), (g), (l), and (r), respectively.

E816 Other motor vehicle traffic accident involving two or more motor vehicles

This title includes injuries as a result of motor vehicle collisions on a public highway, except injuries to pedestrians, pedal cyclists, and riders of motorcycles. It specifically includes injuries from motor vehicle collision accidents on a public highway to occupants of motor vehicles other than motorcycles.

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, and public highway, see definitions and examples (a), (e), and (g), respectively.

E817 Motor vehicle traffic accident to occupant of motor vehicle in collision with pedestrian or pedal cycle

This title includes injuries to occupants of motor vehicles, except motorcycle, resulting from a collision between the motor vehicle and a pedestrian or pedal cycle on a public highway.

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, public highway, pedestrian, and pedal cycle, see definitions and examples (a), (e), (g), (o), and (p), respectively.

E818 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with animal or animal-drawn vehicle

This title includes injuries to any person other than a pedestrian, pedal cyclist, or rider of a motorcycle, resulting from a collision on a public highway between a motor vehicle, any type, and:

Any animal
  carrying a person
  harnessed to conveyance
  herded
  unattended
Any animal-drawn vehicle

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, and public highway, see definitions and examples (a), (e), and (g), respectively.

E819 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with fixed or unspecified object

This title includes injuries to any person other than a pedestrian, pedal cyclist, or rider of a motorcycle, resulting from a collision on a
public highway between a motor vehicle, any type, and:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Any object</th>
<th>TABULAR LIST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>movable</td>
<td>except</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moving</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>except</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- aircraft
- animal-drawn vehicle
- motor vehicle, any type
- pedal cycle
- railway train
- street car

This title excludes injuries from collisions with an object which would normally have been off the roadway and is not stated to have been on it (E823).

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, public highway, and other road vehicle, see definitions and examples (a), (e), (g), and (s), respectively.

**E820 Motor vehicle traffic accident while boarding and alighting**

This title includes injuries sustained while entering or leaving a motor vehicle on a public highway, such as:

- Fall down stairs of motor bus
- Fall while boarding and alighting from car in street

For definitions of motor vehicle, public highway, and motor bus, see definitions and examples (e), (g), and (k), respectively.

**E821 Motor vehicle traffic accident to rider of motorcycle without antecedent collision**

This title includes injuries to riders of a motorcycle or a side car of a motorcycle, resulting from an accident thereto on a public highway, without antecedent collision, such as:

- Motorcycle overturning
- Motorcycle running off road
- Motorcycle accident, unqualified

For definitions of public highway, motorcycle, and rider of motorcycle, see definitions and examples (g), (l), and (r), respectively.

**E822 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving overturning in roadway**

This title includes injuries to any person other than a pedestrian, pedal cyclist, or rider of a motorcycle, resulting from overturning of a motor vehicle, any type, on a public highway, without antecedent collision.

For definitions of motor vehicle and public highway, see definitions and examples (e) and (g), respectively.

**E823 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving running off roadway**

This title includes injuries to any person other than a pedestrian, pedal cyclist, or rider of a motorcycle, resulting from a motor vehicle, any type, running off a road which is a public highway, without antecedent collision.

For definitions of motor vehicle and public highway, see definitions and examples (e) and (g), respectively.
E824 Other non-collision motor vehicle traffic accident

This title includes injuries to any person other than a pedestrian, pedal cyclist, or rider of a motorcycle, resulting from non-collision accidents on a public highway, such as:
- Accidental poisoning from carbon monoxide generated during transit
- Breakage of any part of a motor vehicle while in motion
- Fall from moving motor vehicle
- Injury by being thrown against some part of, or object in, a moving motor vehicle
- Injury from fire which started while the motor vehicle was in motion
- Jumping from moving motor vehicle
- Object falling from, or in, a moving motor vehicle
- Other non-collision accident involving a moving motor vehicle

For definitions of motor vehicle and public highway, see definitions and examples (e) and (g), respectively.

E825 Motor vehicle traffic accident of unspecified nature

This title includes injuries to any person other than a pedestrian, pedal cyclist, or rider of a motorcycle, resulting from a motor vehicle accident, unspecified as to whether collision or non-collision, occurring on a public highway.

For definitions of motor vehicle and public highway, see definitions and examples (e) and (g), respectively.

MOTOR VEHICLE NON-TRAFFIC ACCIDENTS (E830-E835)

For subgrouping indicated by a fourth digit to be used for numbers E830-E835 see notes under heading "Motor vehicle traffic accidents" (E810-E825).

E830 Motor vehicle non-traffic accident to pedestrian

This title includes all injuries to pedestrians resulting from motor vehicle non-traffic accidents of any type, such as:
- Injury to pedestrian, not on a public highway, from collision between pedestrian and motor vehicle, any type
- Pedestrian, not on a public highway, dragged, hit, or run over by motor vehicle, any type

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, public highway, motor vehicle non-traffic accident, and pedestrian, see definitions and examples, (a), (e), (g), (i), and (o), respectively.

E831 Motor vehicle non-traffic accident to pedal cyclist

This title includes injuries to a pedal cyclist in a motor vehicle non-traffic accident, such as:
- Injury to pedal cyclist, not on a public highway, from collision between pedal cyclist and motor vehicle, any type
Pedal cyclist, not on a public highway, hit by motor vehicle, any type

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, public highway, motor vehicle non-traffic accident, pedal cycle, and pedal cyclist, see definitions and examples (a), (e), (g), (i), (p), and (q), respectively.

**E832 Motor vehicle non-traffic accident to rider or passenger of motorcycle**

This title includes injuries to riders of a motorcycle or of a sidecar of a motorcycle, resulting from an accident of any kind thereto, not on a public highway and not involving an airplane, such as:
- Injury to a motorcyclist riding on a racing track

For definitions of public highway, motorcycle, and rider of motorcycle, see definitions and examples (g), (l), and (r), respectively.

**E833 Other motor vehicle non-traffic accident involving two or more motor vehicles**

This title includes injuries as a result of motor vehicle collisions not on a public highway, except injuries to pedestrians, pedal cyclists, and riders of motorcycles.

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, public highway, see definitions and examples (a), (e), and (g), respectively.

**E834 Motor vehicle non-traffic accident while boarding and alighting**

This title includes injuries sustained while entering or leaving a motor vehicle not on a public highway, such as:
- Fall while alighting from car
- Trapped by door of motor vehicle

For definitions of motor vehicle and public highway, see definitions and examples (a) and (g), respectively.

**E835 Motor vehicle non-traffic accident of other and unspecified nature**

This title includes injuries as a result of other and unspecified motor vehicle accidents, not on a public highway, such as:
- Accidental poisoning from carbon monoxide generated by motor vehicle
- Breakage of any part of motor vehicle while in motion, not on a public highway
- Fall from motor vehicle
- Fire starting in motor vehicle
- Object falling from or in motor vehicle
- Unspecified motor vehicle accident not on a public highway

This title excludes injuries arising from a stationary motor vehicle due to:
- Fall (E902)
- Falling object (E910)
- Gas (E891)
- Other cause (E911).

For definitions of motor vehicle and public highway, see definitions and examples (e) and (g), respectively.
EXTERNAL CAUSE OF INJURY

OTHER ROAD VEHICLE ACCIDENTS (E840–E845)

Numbers E840–E845 include injuries as outlined, resulting from transport accidents, regardless of whether the place of accident was or was not on a public highway.

E840 Street car accident to pedestrian

This title includes injuries to pedestrian only, as a result of an accident involving a street car of any type, such as:

- animal
- any object not set in motion by motor vehicle, railway train, or aircraft
- non-motor road vehicle
- pedestrian
- street car

Pedestrian hit by object falling from or set in motion by street car
Pedestrian hit or dragged by street car

This title excludes injuries to pedestrians from collisions between street car and:
- aircraft (E864, E865)
- motor vehicle (E812)
- railway train (E800–E802).

For definitions of pedestrian and street car, see definitions and examples (c) and (t), respectively.

E841 Other street car accident, except collision with motor vehicle

This title includes injuries to persons, other than pedestrians or pedal cyclists, from street car accidents, such as:

Accidents while alighting from and boarding street car

- animal
- any fixed object
- bicycle
- other pedal cycle
- pedestrian
- road machinery, except when in transport under own power
- other road vehicle (except motor vehicle)
- street car
- any other object, except one set in motion by railway train, motor vehicle, or aircraft

Collision between street car, any type and

Fall in, on, or from a street car

Fire on street car
Hit by object on street car
Injured by object falling on or from street car
Street car accident, unqualified

This title excludes injuries resulting from:
- collisions between street cars, any type, and:
  - aircraft (E860-E866)
  - motor vehicle (E811-E814)
  - railway train (E800-E802)
- street car accidents to:
  - pedal cyclists (E843)
  - pedestrians (E840).

For definitions of collision, railway train, motor vehicle, pedestrian, pedal cyclist, and street car, see definitions and examples (a), (d), (e), (o), (q), and (t), respectively.

E842 Accident to pedestrian caused by pedal cycle

This title includes injuries to pedestrians caused by pedal cycles in motion, such as:

Collision between pedestrian and:
- bicycle
- tricycle
- other pedal cycle

Injury to pedestrian hit by:
- bicycle
- object set in motion by pedal cycle

This title excludes injuries:
caus ed by collision between pedal cycle and motor vehicle (E813) involving pedal cycles when it is definitely stated that the pedal cycle is not in motion—e.g., pedestrian tripped over parked bicycle.

For definitions of motor vehicle, pedestrian, and pedal cyclist, see definitions and examples (e), (o), and (q), respectively.

E843 Accident to rider of pedal cycle not involving collision with motor vehicle

This title includes all injuries to a rider of a pedal cycle which are not attributable to motor vehicle accidents (E813, E831), to railroad accidents (E800-E802), or to aircraft accidents (E864-E865).

It includes injuries to pedal cyclists resulting from:

Collision between:
- another pedal cycle
- non-motor road vehicle
- pedestrian
- stationary motor vehicle
- street car
- wagon
- other object not set in motion by motor vehicle, railway train, or aircraft
Bicycle, tricycle, or pedal cycle overturned
Entanglement in wheel of pedal cycle or bicycle
Fall from bicycle or other pedal cycle
Pedal cycle or bicycle accident, unqualified

For definitions of railway train, motor vehicle, and rider of pedal cycle, see definitions and examples (d), (e), and (q), respectively.

E844 Accident to pedestrian caused by other non-motor road vehicle

This title includes injuries to pedestrians caused by non-motor road vehicle except street cars and pedal cycles, whether as the result of collision or non-collision accidents.

It includes:

Injury to pedestrian resulting from collision between pedestrian and:

- animal being ridden carriage (animal-drawn)
- wagon
- other animal-drawn vehicle
- other non-motor vehicle, except pedal cycle and street car
- object set in motion by, or falling from, a non-motor road vehicle

This title excludes injury to pedestrian by means other than being hit by a non-motor road vehicle or by an object set in motion by a non-motor road vehicle, e.g., accident involving pedestrian(s) and pedestrian conveyance(s) but no other vehicle.

For definition of pedestrian, see definition and example (o).

E845 Other non-motor road vehicle accidents

This title includes injuries to occupants of animal-drawn road vehicles and of any road vehicle other than motor vehicles, pedal cycles, and street cars, resulting from a transport accident not involving motor vehicles, aircraft, street cars, or trains.

It includes:

Injury to occupant of, or rider of:

- animal
- any fixed object
- pedal cycle
- pedestrian
- wagon
- other animal-drawn vehicle
- other non-motor road vehicle, except street car
- stationery motor vehicle
- any other object not set in motion by motor vehicle, aircraft, or railway train
Injury resulting from:
- blow from object in any above-named vehicle
- breakage of any part of vehicle
- fall from any vehicle mentioned above
- wagon (or other vehicle mentioned above) overturned

For definitions of transport accident, train, and motor vehicle, see definitions and examples (a), (d), and (e), respectively.

**WATER TRANSPORT ACCIDENTS (E850–E858)**

Numbers E850–E858 include only accidents occurring while on board, or while boarding or leaving ships and boats of any type (including rafts but not surf boards).

**E850 Submersion of occupant of small boat**

This title includes injuries or drowning caused by submersion involving occupants of small boats.

This title excludes injuries from accidents involving life boat and similar watercraft used after abandoning ship (E851).

For definition of small boat, see definition and example (u).

**E851 Other water transport injury by submersion**

This title includes injuries by submersion and drowning resulting from water transport accidents, such as:

Drowning due to any accident on watercraft (except on small boat)

Falling or jumping from burning ship

Submersion due to any accident on watercraft (except on small boat)

Thrown overboard by motion of ship

Washed overboard

Fall:
- from gangplank and submerged
- from ship overboard (except from small boat)

**E852 Fall on stairs and ladders in water transport**

This title includes injuries resulting from falls on stairs and ladders in water transport, such as:

Fall from or on:
- ladder of ship
- stairs of ship

Slipped on:
- ladder of ship
- stairs of ship
E853  Other falls from one level to another in water transport

This title includes injuries resulting from falls from one level to another, except on stairs and ladders, in water transport, such as:

Fall from:
- elevation aboard ship
- gangplank to deck or dock
- hammock, ship
- one deck to another
- rigging
- ship bunk

Fall:
- into hold
- of hammock, ship
- through hatch

E854  Falls on same level in water transport

This title includes injuries resulting from falls on the same level in water transport, such as:

Fall on:
- Slipped on wet or oily deck
- gangplank

E855  Unspecified falls in water transport

This title includes injuries resulting from falls of unspecified nature in water transport, such as:

Fall NOS, on ship
- Fractures of unspecified cause occurring in water transport

E856  Machinery accident in water transport

This title includes injuries in water transport by machinery, such as:

Machinery:
- deck
- engine room
- galley

Machinery:
- laundry
- loading

E857  Other specified accidents in water transport

This title includes injuries resulting from water transport accidents, such as:

Accidental poisoning by gases or fumes on ship
- Crushed by life boats

Burns from:
- explosion of boiler of ship
- fire on ship
- Excessive heat in:
  - boiler room
  - engine room
  - evaporator room
  - fire room

Crushed:
- between ships
- by falling object on ship or while loading or unloading ship
- Explosion of boiler on steamship
E858  Water transport accident of unspecified cause

This title includes injuries, other than fractures, resulting from a water transport accident of unspecified cause.

AIRCRAFT ACCIDENTS (E800–E866)

Aircraft accidents include:

- Accident:
  - alighting from aircraft (any type)
  - boarding aircraft (any type)
  - Accidental poisoning by carbon monoxide from aircraft engine during transit
- Airplane or aircraft:
  - accident
  - collision
  - forced landing
  - wreck

Explosion on airplane or aircraft (any type)
Fall in, on, or from airplane
Fire on aircraft
Hit by:
  - falling aircraft
  - object falling from airplane
Injury:
  - by machinery on airplane
  - by rotating propeller
  - in parachute landing

Animal
Any object
Aircraft, any type
Motor vehicle
Non-motor road vehicle
Person
Street car
Train
Water transport vessels

Aircraft accidents exclude:

- Air sickness (E936)
- Effects of:
  - high altitude (E930)
  - low temperature (E932)

For definition of aircraft, see definition and example (v).

E860  Accident to personnel in military aircraft

This title includes injuries to military personnel while in, boarding, or alighting from military aircraft.

It includes injuries by parachute descent caused by failure of, or accident to, such aircraft.

This title excludes injuries to civilians while in, boarding, or alighting from military aircraft (E866).
E861 Injury to occupant by accident to commercial "transport" aircraft

Commercial "transport" aircraft includes all collective passenger or freight transportation planes and aircraft, whether run on commercial lines for profit or by government authorities, with the exception of military aircraft.

This title includes injuries to occupants of commercial "transport" aircraft and injuries by parachute descent as a result of any accident to such aircraft.

E862 Other injury in commercial "transport" aircraft

This title includes injuries to persons in commercial "transport" aircraft (E861) as a result of any accident except an accident to the commercial "transport" aircraft.

It includes boarding and alighting accidents.

E863 Injury to occupant by accident to other specified aircraft

This title includes injuries to occupants of any specified type of aircraft, other than military or commercial "transport" aircraft, as a result of an accident to such aircraft.

It includes injuries by parachute descent caused by failure of, or accident to, such aircraft.

This title excludes boarding and alighting accidents (E866).

E864 Aircraft accident at airfield to person not in aircraft

This title includes injuries at an airfield to persons not in an aircraft but resulting from any aircraft accident.

This title excludes boarding and alighting accidents (E866).

E865 Aircraft accident elsewhere to person not in aircraft

This title includes injuries to any person not in an aircraft as a result of any aircraft accident occurring in any place other than an airfield.

This title excludes boarding and alighting accidents (E866).

E866 Other and unspecified aircraft accidents

This title includes:

Injury to:
- a civilian while on, boarding, or alighting from military aircraft
- any person, caused by aircraft when it is unspecified as to whether the injured person was or was not in the aircraft
- any person making voluntary parachute descent not caused by failure or accident to aircraft
- any person while boarding or alighting from aircraft other than military or commercial "transport" aircraft
Injury to:
  occupant of aircraft, other than military or commercial "transport" aircraft, which is not the result of an accident to that aircraft.
  occupant of aircraft of unspecified type
  occupant of commercial "transport" aircraft under unspecified circumstances

Non-transport accidents

The following subgrouping, indicated by the addition of a fourth digit, can be used for non-transport accidents (E870–E936) to denote the place where the accident or poisoning occurred.

 .0 Home (including home premises and any non-institutional place of residence)

This subtitle includes injuries resulting from non-transport accidents occurring in or on home premises, such as:

Apartment
Boarding house
Farm house
Home
Home premises
House (residential)

Private:
  driveway to home
  garage
  garden to home
  walk to home
  Yard to home
  Any other non-institutional place of residence

This subtitle excludes accidents occurring in home under construction but not yet occupied, and in institutional places of residence.

 .1 Farm (including buildings and land under cultivation, but excluding farm home and home premises)

This subtitle includes injuries resulting from non-transport accidents occurring in farm buildings or on land under cultivation, excluding the house and home premises of the farm.

 .2 Mine and quarry

This subtitle includes injuries resulting from accidents occurring in a mine, quarry, gravel, sand pit, or tunnel under construction.

 .3 Industrial place and premises

This subtitle includes injuries occurring in industrial places and premises, such as:

Building under construction
Factory building
Industrial yard
Loading platform

Plant, industrial
  Railway yard
  Shop, work place
  Warehouse
  Workshop
  Other industrial place and premises

(factory) (store)
4 Place for recreation and sport

This subtitle includes injuries resulting from non-transport accidents occurring in, or on, the following types of places designed for recreation and sports:

Amusement park
Baseball field
Basketball court
Beach resort
Cricket ground
Fives court
Football field
Gymnasium
Hockey field
Ice palace
Lake resort
Mountain resort
Playgrounds, including school playground

Racing course
Resort NOS
Riding school
Rifle range
Seashore resort
Skating rink
Sports ground
Sports palace
Stadium
Swimming pool
Tennis court
Vacation resort
Other places for sport

5 Street and highway

This subtitle includes injuries resulting from non-transport accidents occurring on streets and highways.

For definition of street and highway, see definition and example (g).

6 Public building

This subtitle includes injuries resulting from non-transport accidents in buildings used by the general public or by a particular group of the public, such as:

Café
Casino
Church
Cinema
Club house
Court house
Dance hall
Garage away from highway (except home garage)
Hotel
Market (grocery or other commodity)
Movie house
Music hall

Night club
Office
Office building
Opera house
Post office
Public building (any type)
Public hall
Radio broadcasting station
Restaurant
School (public or private)
Shop, commercial
Station (bus) (railway) (other)
Store
Theatre (any type)

This subtitle excludes injuries resulting from accidents occurring in industrial or working places (see .3).
.7 Resident institution

This subtitle includes injuries resulting from accidents in resident institutions, such as:

- Boys' home
- Children's home
- Dormitory
- Girls' home
- Hospital
- Infants' home
- Institution (any type)
- Jail
- Old folks' home
- Orphanage
- Prison
- Reform school

.8 Other specified places

This subtitle includes injuries resulting from non-transport accidents occurring in specified places not classifiable under .0-.7, such as:

- Beach NOS
- Desert
- Forest
- Hill
- Lake NOS
- Mountain
- Parking lot
- Parking place
- Prairie
- Public place NOS
- River
- Seashore NOS
- Stream
- Swamp
- Woods

.9 Place not specified

This subtitle includes injuries resulting from non-transport accidents in which the place of occurrence is unspecified.

ACCIDENTAL POISONING BY SOLID AND LIQUID SUBSTANCES
(E870–E888)

E870 Accidental poisoning by morphine and other opium derivatives

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Codeine
- Dionin
- Heroin
- Laudanum
- Morphine (any compound)
- Opium (any compound)
- Paregoric

This title excludes chronic poisoning from narcotic, soporific, and analgesic drugs (323).
E871 Accidental poisoning by barbituric acid and derivatives

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Allonal
- Amytal
- Barbital
- Barbitone
- Barbiturate
- Barbituric acid
- Dial
- Evipan
- Cardenal
- Ipral
- Kemithal

This title excludes chronic poisoning from narcotic, soporific, and analgesic drugs (323).

E872 Accidental poisoning by aspirin and salicylates

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Acetylsalicylic acid
- Aspirin
- Methyl salicylate
- Phenyl salicylate
- Salicylic acid (any compound)
- Salol

E873 Accidental poisoning by bromides

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Avertin
- Ethyl bromide
- Bromide (except of mercury, hyoscine, and strychnine)
- Potassium bromide
- Sodium bromide
- Tribromethanol
- Ethyl bromide

This title excludes chronic poisoning from narcotic, soporific, and analgesic drugs (323).

E874 Accidental poisoning by other analgesic and soporific drugs

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Acetanilid
- Drugs specified as:
- Adalin
- narcotic
- Amylene hydrate
- sedative
- Antipyrine
- soporific
- Butylchloral
- Hashish
- Choral (hydrate)
- Novocaine
- Chloralamide
- Paraldehyde
- Cocaine (and derivatives)
- Phenacetin
Sedormid
Sulfonal
Tetronal

This title excludes chronic poisoning from narcotic, soporific, and analgesic drugs (323).

**E875 Accidental poisoning by sulfonamides**

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Drug</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sulfadiazine</td>
<td>Sulfapyridine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfaguanidine</td>
<td>Sulfathiazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfamerazine</td>
<td>Other sulfa compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfanilamide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E876 Accidental poisoning by strychnine**

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Drug</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brucine</td>
<td>Nux vomica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kosam seed</td>
<td>Strychnine sulfate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E877 Accidental poisoning by belladonna, hyoscine, and atropine**

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Drug</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atropine</td>
<td>Hyoscine (hydrobromide)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belladonna</td>
<td>Hyoscyamus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E878 Accidental poisoning by other and unspecified drugs**

This title includes:

Accidental poisoning by drug NOS
Hypervitaminosis

**E879 Accidental poisoning by noxious foodstuffs**

This title includes:

Ichthyotoxism
Poisoning from such substances as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Substance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fish, noxious</td>
<td>plants used as food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fungi, noxious, used as food</td>
<td>shellfish, noxious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mushroom, noxious</td>
<td>toadstool</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes:

Salmonella food poisoning (042.1)
staphylococcal food poisoning (049.0)
botulism (049.1)
food poisoning NOS (049.2)
"food poisoning" due to hypersensitivity (240-245).
E830 Accidental poisoning by alcohol
This title includes accidental poisoning by:
Alcohol
   denatured
   ethyl
   grain
   industrial
   methyl
   wood
This title excludes alcoholic psychosis (307) and alcoholism (322).

E831 Accidental poisoning by petroleum products
This title includes accidental poisoning by:
Benzine
Gasoline
Kerosene
Mineral spirit
Gasolene
Petrol
Petroleum
White spirit

E832 Accidental poisoning by industrial solvents
This title includes accidental poisoning by:
Acetone
Carbon disulfide
Paint solvent
Solvents of:
   chlorocompound-group
   cyclohexane group
   ester group
   hydrocarbon group
   ketone group
   glycol group
   Tetrachlorehylene
   Toluene
   Turpentine

E833 Accidental poisoning by corrosive aromatics, acids, and caustic alkalis
This title includes accidental poisoning by:
Acid (except barbituric and salicylic):
   acetic
   carbolic
   hydrochloric
   nitric
   oxalic
   picric
   sulfuric
   Coal tar
   Creolin
   Creosote
   Creolin (any compound)
   Disinfectant NOS
   Lysol
   Phenol
   Potassium bichromate
   Sodium bichromate
   Trinitrophenol
   Zinc:
   Caustic alkali, including ammonium carbonate, lye (concentrated), potash (caustic)
This title includes chemical burns resulting from swallowing the substances here classified. It excludes chemical burns of external parts caused by them (E917).
E884  Accidental poisoning by mercury and its compounds

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Corrosive sublimate
- Mercurenic:
  - bichloride
  - bromide
  - chloride
  - iodide
- Mercurous chloride
- Mercury:
  - NOS
  - succinimide

E885  Accidental poisoning by lead and its compounds

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Lead:
  - carbonate
  - oxides
  - fumes
  - iodides
- It also includes:
  - Lead or saturnine:
    - cachexia
    - colic
    - encephalitis
    - encephalopathy
    - gout
    - nephritis
- Lead or saturnine:
  - paralysis
  - poisoning
  - Painters' colic
  - Plumbism
  - Saturnism

This title excludes poisoning by lead arsenate (E886).

E886  Accidental poisoning by arsenic and antimony, and their compounds

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Antimony and potassium tartrate
- chlorides
- oxides
- tartarized
- Lead arsenate
- Mapharsen
- Neoaarsphenamine
- Neosalvarsan
- Salvarsan, “606”
- Arsenic
- chloride
- oxides
- trioxides
- neosilver
- silver
- Scheele's green
- Sodium arsenate
- Arsenophenamine
- Sul arsphenamine
- Tartar emetic
- Bismarsen
- White arsenic
- Other fluorides
EXTERNAL CAUSE OF INJURY

E888 Accidental poisoning by other and unspecified solid and liquid substances

This title includes accidental poisoning by solid and liquid substances not classifiable under E870-E887, or by any unspecified substance.

ACCIDENTAL POISONING BY GASES AND VAPOURS (E890-E895)

E890 Accidental poisoning by utility (illuminating) gas

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Acetylene gas
- Carbon monoxide gas from any utility gas
- Coal gas used for:
  - cooking
  - heating
  - lighting
  - unspecified purpose
- Fuel gas
- Gas used for:
  - cooking
  - heating
  - lighting
  - unspecified purpose

E891 Accidental poisoning by motor vehicle exhaust gas

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Exhaust gas from:
  - farm tractor, not in transit
  - gas engine
  - motor pump
- Exhaust gas from:
  - motor vehicle, not in transit
  - any type of combustion engine not in watercraft

This title excludes accidental poisoning by carbon monoxide from:

- aircraft while in transit (E860-E866)
- motor vehicle while in transit (E824)
- watercraft whether or not in transit (E857).

E892 Accidental poisoning by other carbon monoxide gas

This title includes accidental poisoning by carbon monoxide, other than utility (illuminating) gas, and exhaust gas from combustion engines, such as:

- Blast furnace gas
- Charcoal fumes
- Coke fumes
- Kiln vapour
- Producer gas

This title excludes carbon monoxide poisoning by smoke and fumes due to conflagration or explosion (E916).
E893  Accidental poisoning by cyanide gas

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Cyanide gas
- Cyanogen chloride
- Dicyanogen gas
- Hydrocyanic acid gas

E894  Accidental poisoning by other specified gases and vapours

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Carbon dioxide
- Chloroform (vapour), except when used as anaesthetic
- Chlorine
tetrachloride (vapour)
- Ether (vapour), except when used as anaesthetic
- Phosgene
- Smoke
- Sulfur dioxide
- Other specified air contaminants not classifiable under E890-E893

This title excludes:
- Gas other than carbon monoxide, or cyanide, except when used as anaesthetic
- Phosgene
- Smoke
- Sulfur dioxide
- Other specified air contaminants not classifiable under E890-E893

E895  Accidental poisoning by unspecified gases and vapours

This title includes accidental poisoning by gas, fumes, and vapours of unspecified nature.

ACCIDENTAL FALLS (E900-E904)

E900  Fall on stairs

This title includes injuries by accidental fall down, from, on, or off:

- Escalator
- Staircase
- Stairs
- Steps

This title excludes falls on stairs in or from road-, water-, and air-transport vehicles, and falls while boarding or alighting from such vehicles (E820, E824, E852, E860-E862, E866).

E901  Fall from ladders

This title includes injuries by accidental fall down, from, on, or off:

- Ladder
- Stepladder

This title excludes falls in or from railway-, road-, water-, and air-transport vehicles, and falls while boarding or alighting from such vehicles (E800-E802, E820, E834, E860-E862, E866).
E902 Other falls from one level to another

This title includes injuries by accidental fall from one level to another, except those classified in E900-E901, those resulting in immersion or drowning (E929), and those occurring in transport, such as:

Fall from:
- bridge
- chair
- cliff
- hayrick
- haystack
- platform
- roof
- scaffold
- stationary motor vehicle
- not on a public highway, except while boarding or alighting
- table
- tree
- vehicle used only on industrial premises (e.g., factory, mine, railway station)
- window
- cavity
- dock
- hole
- pit
- quarry
- tank
- well
- Fall down shaft
- Ski jump accident

This title excludes falls in or from motor vehicle in transit, other road vehicles, railway-, water-, and air-transport vehicles, and falls while boarding or alighting from such vehicles (E800-E866). It also excludes falls from machinery (E912), unless the machine is stated to be not in operation.

E903 Fall on same level

This title includes injuries by accidental fall on the same level, such as:

Fall on:
- floor (house) (porch) (basement)
- ground
- ice
- sidewalk
- street
- Ski accident NOS
- Slipped on rug

This title excludes falls in railway-, road-, water-, and air-transport vehicles and falls while boarding or alighting from such vehicles (E800-E866). It also excludes falls from machinery (E912), unless the machine is stated to be not in operation.

E904 Unspecified falls

This title includes injuries by accidental fall of unspecified nature, including fracture from an unspecified cause.

This title excludes falls in railway-, road-, water-, and air-transport vehicles and falls while boarding or alighting from such vehicles (E800-E866). It also excludes falls from machinery (E912), unless the machine is stated to be not in operation.
OTHER ACCIDENTS (E910–E936)

E910 Blow from falling or projected object or missile

This title includes injuries from being accidentally struck or crushed by:

- Cave-in
- Falling:
  - earth
  - missile (any)
  - object (any)
  - stone
  - timber

This title excludes injuries:
- by an object falling from a vehicle in transit (E800-E866)
- by an object set in motion by accidental explosion of pressure vessel (E915) or by firearm (E919)
- while loading or unloading watercraft (E857).

E911 Accident caused by vehicle

This title includes injuries from accidents involving vehicles and not classified elsewhere, such as:

- Coal car in mine
- Logging car
- Self-propelled truck, industrial
- Station baggage truck
- Stationary motor vehicle not on a public highway (except fall, blow from falling object, poisoning from exhaust gas, fire and explosion)
- Tram, truck, or tub in mine or quarry
- Vehicle used only on industrial premises

This title excludes:
- accidental poisoning by motor exhaust gas (E891)
- fire and explosion in stationary vehicle (E915–E916)
- injuries due to transport accidents and falls from vehicles (E800–E866, E902).

E912 Accident caused by machinery

This title includes injuries accidentally caused by machinery, or any part of a machine, such as:

- Binder
- Cable car, not on rails
- Carpet sweeper
- Combine
- Construction machinery
- Cotton gin
- Crane
- Dragline
- Drilling machinery
- Electric
- Fan
- Mixer
- Elevator
- In mine
- Machinery
- Factory machinery
- Hay rake
- Hoisting equipment
EXTERNAL CAUSE OF INJURY

Home machinery
Industrial machinery
Lawn mower
Machine tool
Mangle (electric)
Mowing machinery
Pile driver
Plow
Power:
  saw
  tool
Quarry machinery
Recreation machinery
Road machinery (not in transport)
Roller coaster
Sewing machine (electric)

This title excludes injuries:
  by machinery when in transport on a public highway (E810–E825)
  from machinery on watercraft (E856).

E913 Accident caused by cutting and piercing instruments

This title includes injuries such as those listed below, when accidentally inflicted by cutting and piercing instruments not part of a machine:

Cut (by):
  any part of body
  any sharp object
  glass
  hand saw
  other hand tools

Fall on:
  knife
  scissors

Incised wound (any part of body)

Injury by:
  cutting instrument
  piercing instrument

Knife:
  cut
  stab, accidental

Punctured wound (any part of body)

Wound by:
  cutting instrument (any part of body)
  piercing instrument (any part of body)

E914 Accident caused by electric current

This title includes accidental injuries caused by electricity, except lightning, whether in connexion with a machine or not, such as:

Accident due to electric shock
Accidental electrocution
Burn by electric current, except
  by heat from electric appliance

Electric shock
Electricity (lightning excepted)
Injured or killed by:
  live wire
  third rail

This title excludes burns by heat from electrical appliance (E917).
E915 Accident caused by explosion of pressure vessel

This title includes injuries, except asphyxia or poisoning, resulting from accidental explosion of pressure vessels, such as:

- Boiler explosion (stationary engine)
- Cylinder explosion
- Explosion of other pressure vessel

This title excludes injuries by explosion of pressure vessel on any railway-, road-, water-, and air-transport vehicle other than a stationary motor vehicle (E800–E866).

E916 Accident caused by fire and explosion of combustible material

This title includes injuries resulting from accidents caused by fire and the explosion of combustible material, such as:

- Asphyxia or poisoning due to conflagration or explosion
- Burning by:
  - fire
  - forest fire
  - grass fire
  - prairie fire
- Conflagration

This title excludes injuries by:
- Explosion (of):
  - NOS
  - firework
- Burning or scalding by:
  - acid (any kind)
  - boiling liquid
  - corrosive substance
  - heat from electric heating appliance
  - hot:
    - objects
    - solid
- Burns NOS
- Dermatitis ambustionis
- Scald

E917 Accident caused by hot substance, corrosive liquid, and steam

This title includes injuries accidentally caused by hot substance, hot object, corrosive liquid, and steam, such as:

- Burning or scalding by:
  - molten metal
  - steam
  - sulfuric acid
  - vapour
  - vitriol
- Chemical burns resulting from swallowing a corrosive substance (E883)
- Injuries accidentally caused by radiation (E918)
- Therapeutic misadventure (E952).
E918 Accident caused by radiation

This title includes injuries accidentally caused by radiation, except when therapeutically administered, such as:

Effects of:
- radioactive substances
- radium

This title excludes:
- cancer due to radiation (191)
- sunburn (E931)
- therapeutic misadventure (E952).

E919 Accident caused by firearm

This title includes accidental injuries caused by firearms, such as:

Accidental:
- shooting
- wound (any part of body)
  - by:
    - artillery
    - bomb
  - cannon
  - explosive missiles
  - firearms
  - grenade
  - gun (large or small)
  - mine
  - pistol
  - rifle
  - shotgun
  - torpedo
  - weapon, firearms

Explosion of:
- blasting cap
- dynamite
- explosive NOS
- Firearms accident
- Gunshot
- accident
- wound
- Injury by:
  - firearms
  - gunshot
  - pistol
  - rifle
  - shotgun
- Rifle wound
- Shooting, accidental
- Shot, accidental
- Shotgun wound
- Wound by firearms

This title excludes injuries in war operations (E965, E990-E999).

E920 Foreign body entering eye and adnexa

This title includes injuries by the accidental entry of a foreign body (dust, solid substance, oil, non-corrosive liquid, etc.) into:

Conjunctival sac
- Ocular muscle

Cornea
- Orbit

Eye (any part)
- Retina

Eyeball
- Tear:
  - ducts
  - glands

Eyelid

Iris

Lachrymal apparatus
- Vitreous

Lens
**E921  Inhalation and ingestion of food causing obstruction or suffocation**

This title includes injuries from accidental inhalation or ingestion of food into larynx and other respiratory passages and digestive tract, with resulting obstruction or suffocation, such as:

Asphyxia by:
- food (any type)
- vomitus

Choked on:
- apple
- seed

Obstruction by food (any type) (including regurgitated food) in larynx and other digestive tract

Suffocation by:
- Peanut in windpipe

**E922  Inhalation and ingestion of other object causing obstruction or suffocation**

This title includes injuries from accidental inhalation or ingestion of any object, except food, with resulting obstruction or suffocation, such as:

Asphyxia
- any object, except food, entering by nose or mouth

Obstruction
- mucus

Suffocation
- phlegm

Bean in nose
Marble in nose
Other foreign body in nose

**E923  Foreign body entering other orifice**

This title includes injuries from accidental entrance of a foreign body, except food, into any orifice of the body, except the eye and adnexa, such as:

Air passage
- Bronchi injured by a foreign body
- Larynx
- Lung
- Mouth
- Nasal passage
- Nose
- Pharynx
- Trachea

Alimentary canal
- Bladder
- Digestive system
- Ear
- Intestines
- Esophagus
- Rectum
- Stomach (airball)
- Urethra
- Vagina

This title excludes asphyxia and obstruction of respiratory passage by food (E921) and by foreign body (E922).
E924 Accidental mechanical suffocation in bed and cradle

This title includes asphyxia from accidental mechanical suffocation in bed and cradle, except by ingestion or inhalation of a foreign object, such as:

Asphyxia by bedclothes Suffocation by:
Overlaid bedclothes
Smothered by:
bedclothes bib
Smothered in:
bed crib perambulator

E925 Accidental mechanical suffocation in other and unspecified circumstances

This title includes accidental mechanical suffocation, such as:

Asphyxia or suffocation (by):
cave-in external means NOS
falling earth or other substance mechanical pressure
Injury by cave-in NOS Suffocation NOS

This title excludes asphyxia or suffocation:
by explosion (E916)
by food or foreign body in respiratory passage (E921, E922)
in bed or cradle (E924).

E926 Lack of care of infants under 1 year of age

This title includes ill-defined effects of lack of care of infants under 1 year of age, such as:

Description of newborn Lack of care (under 1 year
Inattention at or after birth Neglect (of age
Lack of care of newborn
Neglect after birth

This title excludes:
difficulties of nutrition (772)
any condition resulting from homicidal intent (E983).
E927 Accidents caused by bites and stings of venomous animals and insects  
This title includes injuries from bites and stings by venomous animals and insects, such as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bite by:</th>
<th>Sting of:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>centipede</td>
<td>bee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insect, venomous</td>
<td>insect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snake</td>
<td>scorpion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>venomous animal</td>
<td>wasp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Venemous:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes non-venomous bites and stings (E928).

E928 Other accidents caused by animals  
This title includes injuries from bites by non-venomous animals and insects, and other injuries by animals, such as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bite by:</th>
<th>Injured by animal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>animal (any)</td>
<td>Kicked by animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dog</td>
<td>Rat bite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insect (non-venomous)</td>
<td>Run over by horse or other animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fallen on by horse or other animal</td>
<td>Stepped on by animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gored</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes:
bites and stings by venomous animals and insects (E927)
transport accidents involving ridden animals (E814, E818, E844, E845).

E929 Accidental drowning and submersion  
This title includes effects of accidental submersion, such as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drowning</th>
<th>Submersion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Immersion</td>
<td>Swimmers' cramp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes submersion in transport accidents (see definition (a)).

E930 High and low air pressure  
This title includes effects of high and low air pressure, such as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aero-otitis media</th>
<th>Caisson disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aerosinusitis</td>
<td>Divers' : palsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air embolism (any site), traumatic</td>
<td>paralisis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpine sickness</td>
<td>Effects of :</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andes disease</td>
<td>high air pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anoxia due to high altitude</td>
<td>high altitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviators' disease</td>
<td>low air pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barotrauma (oticic) (sinus)</td>
<td>Hypobaropathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bends</td>
<td>Mountain sickness</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E931  Excessive heat and insolation

This title includes effects of excessive heat and insolation, such as:

- Actinic dermatitis
- Effects of:
  - heat
  - hot places
  - hot rooms
  - hot weather
- Excessive heat
- Heat
  - apoplexy
  - cramps
  - exhaustion
  - fever
- Prostration
- Stroke
- Ictus caloris
- Insolation
- Overheated
- Siriasis
- Sunburn
- Sunstroke
- Thermic fever
- Thermoplegia

This title also includes effects of heat generated in transport vehicles (not by fire).

E932  Excessive cold

This title includes effects of excessive cold (low temperatures), such as:

- Effects of cold
- Excessive cold
- Exhaustion from cold
- Exposure to cold
- Freezing
- Frostbite
- Frozen
- Trench foot

This title excludes chilblains (453.2).

E933  Hunger, thirst, and exposure

This title includes effects of hunger, thirst, and exposure, such as:

- Deprivation of food or water
- Destitution
- Exposure (to weather conditions except excessive heat and excessive cold)
- Hunger
- Inanition from hunger or thirst
- Insufficient nourishment
- Lack of:
  - food
  - water
- Privation
- Starvation (not by reason of malnutrition or other disease)
- Starvation, stated or implied
- Thirst

This title excludes hunger, thirst, and exposure resulting from accidents connected with transport (E800-E866). It includes “exposure”
without an explicit statement that heat or cold was a factor causing death.

**E934 Cataclysm**

This title includes all injuries, including submersion and drowning, from accidents other than in transport, as a result of cataclysm, such as:

- Cataclysm
- Cloudburst
- Cyclone
- Earthquake
- Flood
- Hurricane
- Tidal wave
- Tornado
- Torrential rain
- Volcanic eruption

**E935 Lightning**

This title includes injuries caused by lightning, such as:

- Lightning
- Injured or killed by
  - Shock
  - Stroke
- Struck by lightning
- Thunderbolt

**E936 Other and unspecified accidents**

This title includes injuries from accidents not classifiable under E870–E935; injuries from accidents specified only as to the nature of the injury, except fracture NOS (E904), such as abrasion, avulsion, bruise, concussion, dislocation, haemorrhage, laceration, traumatic amputation, wound, etc.; injuries from accidents specified neither as to the nature of the injury nor as to cause. It includes:

- Accident NOS
- Air sickness
- Blow NOS
- Car sickness
- Casualty (not due to war)
- Decapitation NOS
- Evisceration NOS
- Hanging NOS
- Injury, except fall, while afoot or in pedestrian conveyance, due to colliding with fixed object or pedestrian
- Injury (any part of body or unspecified), except fracture NOS (E904)
- Killed NOS
- Knocked down NOS
- Mangled NOS
- Sickness
- Strangulation NOS
- Travel sickness
- Violence NOS
- Other accidents not classifiable under E800–E935
Complications due to non-therapeutic medical and surgical procedures (E940–E946)

E940 Generalized vaccinia following vaccination

This title includes vaccinia (without mention of encephalitis or other complication) following vaccination or prophylactic inoculation against smallpox.

E941 Postvaccinal encephalitis

This title includes:
- Encephalitis resulting from vaccination or prophylactic inoculation against smallpox
- Eencephalomyelitis
- Postvaccinal encephalitis
- Eencephalomyelitis

E942 Other complications of smallpox vaccination

This title includes:
- Sepsis, except septicemia
- Skin eruption, except erysipelas
- Other conditions not classifiable under E940–E941

E943 Post-immunization jaundice and hepatitis

This title includes:
- Hepatitis
- Jaundice
- Subacute yellow atrophy of liver

Post-immunization:
- Hepatitis
- Jaundice

This title excludes serum jaundice and hepatitis resulting from administration of serum for purposes of treatment (E951).

E944 Other complications of prophylactic inoculation

This title includes reactions and complications resulting from inoculation of a biological substance, including immune serum, for
immunization or other prophylactic, but not therapeutic, purpose, except those following vaccination or prophylactic inoculation against smallpox (E940–E942) and post-immunization jaundice and hepatitis (E943).

**E945  Complications of anesthesia for non-therapeutic purpose**

This title includes accident during, or effect of, anesthesia in operations for sterilization, ritual or preventive circumcision, aesthetic or other purposes.

This title excludes accidental poisoning by anesthetic drugs not while being administered (E874, E894).

**E946  Other complications due to non-therapeutic medical and surgical procedures**

This title includes sequelae of medical preventive measures not classifiable under E940–E944, of surgical operations for purposes defined in E945, excluding anesthetic effects, or of other medical or surgical non-therapeutic procedures such as ritual or preventive circumcision.

**THERAPEUTIC MISADVENTURE AND LATE COMPLICATIONS OF THERAPEUTIC PROCEDURES (E950–E959)**

Numbers E950–E959 are not to be used for primary death classification if the condition for which the treatment was given is known.

**E950  Therapeutic misadventure in surgical treatment**

This title includes sepsis and other complications originating from surgical treatment and not attributable to the pre-existent condition.

This title excludes late complication of surgical operation (E956).

**E951  Therapeutic misadventure in infusion or transfusion**

This title includes:

- Anaphylactic shock
- Sepsis
- Serum:
  - arthritis
  - hepatitis
  - jaundice
  - sickness
- Other complications,
  - not late effects
- Homologous serum jaundice
- Post-transfusion hepatitis

originating from infusion or transfusion administered for purposes of treatment and not attributable to the pre-existent condition

This title excludes late complication of infusion or transfusion (E959).
E952 Therapeutic misadventure in local applications

This title includes burns, scalds, and other complications originating from the local application of fomentations, plasters, other medicaments, or radiation.

E953 Therapeutic misadventure in administration of drugs or biologicals

This title includes untoward effects of drugs or biological substances administered for a therapeutic purpose.

This title excludes:
- allergic reactions to drugs (240–245)
- dermatitis due to drugs (703.3)
- accidental overdose and wrong drug given in error, which will usually be assigned to the appropriate category for accidental poisoning.

E954 Therapeutic misadventure in anaesthesia

This title includes accident during, or complication originating from, administration of a general, local, spinal, or rectal anaesthetic for purposes of treatment, and not attributable to the condition being treated nor to other surgical or therapeutic procedures used.

E955 Other and unspecified therapeutic misadventure

This title includes accident or complication attributable to therapeutic procedures not classifiable under E950–E954, and unspecified therapeutic misadventures.

E956 Late complication of surgical operation

This title includes complication resulting from a surgical operation, other than the disability normally following such operation, and specified as late or long standing, or as being present 1 year or more after operation.

E957 Late complication of amputation stump

This title includes complication persisting or arising in an amputation stump and specified as a late complication or late effect, or as being present 1 year or more after amputation.

E958 Late complication of irradiation

This title includes disability of any kind except cancer, resulting from radium, X-rays, or any form of therapeutic radiation and specified as delayed or as a late complication, or as being present 1 year or more after application of irradiation.
E959  Late complications of other forms of treatment

This title includes complication resulting from therapeutic procedure specified as late or long standing, or as being present 1 year or more after treatment, and not classifiable under E956-E958.

LATE EFFECTS OF INJURY AND POISONING (E960–E965)

E960  Late effect of motor vehicle accident

This title includes the following when reported as late effect of motor vehicle accident or when present as sequela 1 year or more after occurrence of the motor vehicle accident:
Death due to motor vehicle  Sequela of motor vehicle accident or injury
Late effect of motor vehicle accident or injury

E961  Late effect of accidental poisoning

This title includes the following when reported as late effect of accidental poisoning or when present as sequela 1 year or more after occurrence of the accidental poisoning:
Death due to accidental poisoning  Late effect of accidental poisoning
Sequela of accidental poisoning

E962  Late effect of other accidental injury

This title includes the following when reported as late effect of accidents, or when present as sequela 1 year or more after occurrence of accidents, except motor vehicle accidents and accidental poisoning, and when reported as late effect of an accident unspecified as to external cause:
Death due to any accident, including cause unspecified, except as classifiable under E960, E961  Sequela of any accident, including cause unspecified, except as classifiable under E960, E961
Late effects of any accident, including cause unspecified, except as classifiable under E960, E961

E963  Late effect of self-inflicted injury

E964  Late effect of injury purposely inflicted by another person (not in war)
E965 Late effects of injuries due to war operations

This title includes late complications, late effects, or disability resulting from, or present 1 year or more after, poisoning, burns, or other injury due to operations of war.

suicide and self-inflicted injury (E970-E979)

Numbers E970-E979 include injuries in suicide or attempted suicide. They include self-inflicted (non-accidental) injuries, unless specified as accidental. Suicide said to be “due to” any disease is to be classified as suicide.

E970 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by analgesic and soporific substances

This title includes suicide or attempted suicide by poisoning by analgesic and soporific substances, including narcotic drugs, such as:
- Allonal
- Amytal
- Antipyrine
- Barbital
- Barbitalone
- Barbiturate
- Bromides
- Chloral (hydrate)
- Chloroform
- Drugs NOS
- Heroin
- Laudanum
- Luminal
- Medinal
- Morphine (any compound)
- Narcotic
- Numbutal

E971 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by other solid and liquid substances

This title includes suicide or attempted suicide by poisoning with solid and liquid substances, except analgesic and soporific, such as:
- Acid (except barbituric and salicylic)
- Alcohol
- denatured industrial methyl
- radiator rubbing wood

- Ant poison (arsenic)
- Antrol
- Arsenic and compounds
- "Black leaf 40"
- Carbolic acid
- Caustic
- alkali
- hydroxide
- soda
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Corrosive:</th>
<th>Nicotine:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>solution of cresol</td>
<td>NOS</td>
<td>insecticides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creosote (coal tar or beach-</td>
<td>sublimate</td>
<td>sulfate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wood)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cresol</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oxalic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cresolin</td>
<td></td>
<td>Paris green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyanide compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td>Phenol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disinfectant NOS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Phosphorus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusel oils (amyl, butyl, propyl)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Potash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasolene</td>
<td></td>
<td>Potassium:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrochloric acid</td>
<td></td>
<td>bichromate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrocyanic acid, liquid</td>
<td></td>
<td>hydroxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iodine (tincture)</td>
<td></td>
<td>iodide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Izal</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prussic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeyes’ fluid</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rat poison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerosene</td>
<td></td>
<td>Scheele’s green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead arsenate</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sodium:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lye</td>
<td></td>
<td>arsenate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lysol</td>
<td></td>
<td>bichromate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercuric:</td>
<td></td>
<td>hydroxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercurous chloride</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury and compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td>Other solid or liquid poisons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methanol</td>
<td></td>
<td>classifiable under E875-E888</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E972 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by gases in domestic use**

This title includes suicide or attempted suicide by means of gases in domestic use. Gases in domestic use include all gases used for cooking, heating, or lighting, whether in a residential, industrial, or public place. They include all utility gases, such as:

- Acetylene gas
- Coal gas used for:
  - cooking
  - heating
  - lighting
  - unspecified purpose
- Fuel gas
- Gas used for:
  - cooking
  - heating
  - lighting

Gas used in:
- heaters
- lamps
- stoves
- Illuminating gas
- Other domestic and utility gases classifiable under E890
E973 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by other gases

This title includes suicide or attempted suicide by means of any gas, other than those in use for heating, lighting, or cooking, such as:
- Carbon monoxide from:
- Motor exhaust gas
- Coal gas not in domestic use
- Other fuel gas except that for domestic use
- Fumes or vapours from:
- Chloroform
- Ether
- Gas, unspecified
- Other gases classifiable under E891-E895

E974 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by hanging and strangulation

This title includes suicide or injuries from attempted suicide by:
- Asphyxia (hanging)
- Strangulation

E975 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by submersion (drowning)

This title includes suicide or injuries from attempted suicide by:
- Drowning
- Submersion

E976 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by firearms and explosives

This title includes suicide and injuries from attempted suicide by means of:
- Bomb
- Dynamite
- Explosive missiles
- Explosives
- Firearms
- Grenade
- Gunshot
- Pistol
- Powder
- Rifle
- Shooting
- Shotgun
- Other firearms or explosives

E977 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by cutting and piercing instruments

This title includes suicide and injuries from attempted suicide by means of:
- Cut (any part of body)
- Cutting instrument (any)
- Glass
- Incised wound (any part of body)
- Knife
- Piercing instrument (any)
- Puncture wound (any part of body)
- Scissors
- Stab wound (any part of body)
- Stabbing
E970  Suicide and self-inflicted injury by jumping from high place
      This title includes suicide and injuries from attempted suicide
      by jumping from a high place.

E979  Suicide and self-inflicted injury by other and unspecified
      means
      This title includes suicide and injuries from attempted suicide
      by any means, including unspecified means, except those classifiable
      under E970-E978, such as:
      Felo-de-se
      Suicidal wound
      Suicide or attempted suicide
      by:
      fire
      jumping before train, vehicle,
      or other moving object
      scald
      unspecified means

HOMICIDE AND INJURY PURPOSELY INFLICTED BY OTHER PERSONS
      (NOT IN WAR) (E980-E985)

E980  Non-accidental poisoning by another person
      This title includes poisoning by another person, with intent to
      injure or kill, indicated by terms such as:
      Asphyxia, homicide, unqualified
      Homicidal asphyxia, unqualified
      Homicidal poisoning (any solid, liquid, or gas poison, and unqualified)
      Poisoning, homicide (any substance)
      This title excludes:
      execution (E985)
      injuries from operation of war (E990-E999).

E981  Assault by firearm and explosive
      This title includes injuries inflicted by another person, with intent
      to injure or kill, by means of firearms and explosives, such as:
      Assassination (attempt) by:
      dynamite explosion (by maniac)
      explosives (by maniac)
      firearms (by maniac)
      Gunshot, homicidal
      Gunshot wound, homicidal
      Homicide (attempt) by:
      dynamite explosion
      firearms
      gunshot
      Shooting, homicidal
      Shot, homicidal
      Shot wound by firearms, homicidal
      This title excludes:
      execution (E985)
      injuries from operations of war (E990-E999).
E982 Assault by cutting and piercing instruments

This title includes injuries inflicted by another person, with intent to injure or kill, by means of cutting and piercing instruments, such as:

Assassination (attempt) by:
  cutting instrument
  piercing instrument
Assault by:
  cutting instrument (by maniac)
  piercing instrument (by maniac)
Cut, homicidal (attempt)
Homicide (attempt) by:
  cutting instrument
  incised wound
  piercing instrument

This title excludes:
  execution (E985)
  injuries from operations of war (E990-E999).

E983 Assault by other means

This title includes injuries inflicted by another person, with intent to injure or kill, by any means, except those classifiable under E980-E982, and by unspecified means, such as:

Abandonment of child (with intent to injure or kill)
Assassination (without further explanation) (attempt)
Assault (by maniac)
Bite of human being
Brawl or fight with dangerous weapons
Criminal neglect
Hit on head, homicidal
Homicidal asphyxia, hanging
Homicidal (attempt):
  burns
  crushing
  drowning
  hanging

This title excludes:
  execution (E985)
  injuries from operations of war (E990-E999)
  manslaughter, accidental (E800-E802).
E984 Injury by intervention of police

This title includes injuries necessarily inflicted by the police in the course of arresting or attempting to arrest law breakers, suppressing disturbances, and maintaining order.

This title excludes:

- execution (E985)
- injuries caused by civil insurrections (E990-E999).

E985 Execution

This title includes all executions performed at the behest of the judiciary or ruling authority (whether permanent or temporary), such as:

- Asphyxiation by gas, execution
- Beheading, execution
- Capital punishment
- Electrocution, execution
- Execution (unqualified or by any means)

Guillotine, execution
Hanging, execution
Legal execution (unqualified or by any means)
Poisoning, execution
Shot, execution

INJURY RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS OF WAR (E990-E999)

Numbers E990-E999 include injuries caused by war and civil insurrections, but exclude accidents during training of military personnel, manufacture of war material, and transport, unless attributable to enemy action. Injuries by explosion of bombs and mines placed during war, if the explosion occurred after cessation of hostilities, are included under E999.

E990 Injury due to war operations by gas and chemicals

This title includes injuries by gas and chemicals in war operations, to military personnel and civilians, such as:

- Asphyxia by:
  - chlorine
  - lewisite gas
  - mustard gas
  - phosgene
- Burn by mustard gas
- Poisoning by other chemical substance
- Other injury by any gas or chemical in war operation

E991 Injury due to war operations by gunshot

This title includes injuries by gunshot to military personnel and civilians, in war operations, such as:

- Injury by:
  - bullet
  - gunshot
  - machine gun
  - rifle
  - small arms (any)
E992 Injury due to war operations by grenade and land mine

This title includes injuries by grenade and land mine to military personnel and civilians, in war operations, such as:

Injury by:
- hand grenade
- grenade

E993 Injury due to war operations by bomb

This title includes injuries by means of bombs to military personnel and civilians, in war operations, such as:

Injury by:
- air blast, unqualified
- blast, unqualified

E994 Injury due to war operations by marine mine, depth charge, and torpedo

This title includes injuries to military personnel and civilians, due to operations of war by:

Depth charge
- Torpedo
- Marine mines
- Underwater blast
- Mine, unqualified, at sea or in harbours

E995 Injury due to war operations by explosion of artillery shell

This title includes injuries to military personnel and civilians, due to operations of war by:

Artillery shell
- Shrapnel NOS

E996 Injury due to war operations by explosion of undetermined origin

This title includes injuries to military personnel and civilians, due to operations of war by explosion of undetermined origin, or of origin other than those classifiable under E991–E995, such as:

Explosion (of):
- NOS
- artillery
- breech block
- Explosion of:
- cannon
- mortar
- Injury by weapon burst
E997 Injury due to war operations by aircraft destruction

This title includes injuries to military personnel and civilians resulting from damage to aircraft in war operation, such as:

- Airplane shot down
- Crushed by falling airplane
- Airplane burned
- Exploded

E998 Injury due to war operations by other and unspecified means

This title includes injuries to military personnel and civilians in war operations by other means, except those classifiable under E990-E997, and by unspecified means, such as:

- Battle wounds
- Injured in war
- Burned in war
- Saber wound
- Drowned, war operations
- Wound of war

E999 Injury due to war operations but occurring after cessation of hostilities

This title includes injuries to military personnel and civilians, due to operations of war, but occurring after cessation of hostilities, by any means classifiable under E990-E997. It includes specifically injury by explosion of mines or bombs placed in the course of operations of war, with intent to explode, if the explosion occurred after cessation of hostilities.
N XVII. ALTERNATIVE CLASSIFICATION OF ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS, AND VIOLENCE (NATURE OF INJURY)

The following subgrouping, indicated by the addition of a fourth digit, can be used for injury codes N800–N959.

.0 Simple (not characterized below)
.1 Simple but with delayed healing
.2 Open wound without mention of infection, foreign body, or delayed healing
.3 Open wound with infection
.4 Open wound with foreign body
.5 Open wound with delayed healing
.6 Open wound with infection and delayed healing
.7 Open wound with foreign body and delayed healing
.8 Open wound with infection and foreign body, with or without delayed healing
.9 Late effects of injury

Late effects refer to the usually inactive effects of indefinite duration after the acute illness from the injury has terminated.

Where multiple sites of injury are specified in the titles, the word "with" indicates involvement of both sites. The word "and" in all titles indicates that either one or both sites are involved (e.g., N813, fracture of radius and ulna). The word "finger" includes thumb.

Numbers N800–N829 include fractures classified according to site. If a fracture is recorded as simple, and it is desired to code this condition, add the fourth digit .0 or .1 to any of these numbers. In the absence of any indication that the fracture is compound, it is classified as simple. The following terms indicate a simple fracture:

- comminuted
- depressed
- elevated
- fissured
- greenstick
- impacted
- linear
- march
- simple
- slipped epiphysis
- spiral

If a fracture or one of multiple fractures is described as compound, open, puncture, or missile, add the appropriate fourth digit .2, .3, .5, or .6. If there is mention of foreign body with compound fracture, add the fourth digit .4, .7, or .8. If the case represents only the late effects of a fracture, add .9.

Fracture dislocation should be classed to the bone involved in the fracture.
Fracture of condyle, coronoid process, ramus or symphysis merely indicates the portion of the bone fractured and is not the name of the bone involved.

Pathological or spontaneous fractures should be classed to the condition causing the fracture (e.g., metastasis of neoplasm, multiple myeloma, etc.).

For primary death classification, where more than one kind of injury in N800–N959 is mentioned and there is no clear indication as to which caused death, the principal injury is to be selected according to the following order of preference if there is no contrary instruction in the classification:

Fracture of skull (N800, N801, N803, N804) and broken neck in N805
Internal injury of chest, abdomen, pelvis (N860–N869)
Fracture of face, spine, trunk (N802, rest of N805, N806–N809)
Other head injury (N850–N856) and open wounds of neck, chest, multiple sites, etc. (N874, N875, N879, N888, N888, N904–N908, N958)
Fracture of limbs (N810–N829)
Burns (N940–N949)
Others in N800–N959

Fracture of skull, spine, and trunk (N800–N809)

In multiple skull fractures, fractures of base take first precedence and vault takes precedence over face. Cerebral haemorrhage accompanying skull fracture should be classified as secondary (N853–N855).

N800 Fracture of vault of skull
Fracture of:
frontal bone
parietal bone

N801 Fracture of base of skull
Fracture of:
base of skull fossa:
  anterior
  middle
  posterior
  occiput
fracture of:
sinus
ethmoid
frontal
sphenoid
temporal bone
N802 Fracture of face bones

Broken nose
Fracture of:
face bone
jaw (upper) (lower)
condyle
coronoid process
ramus
symphysis

This title excludes broken teeth (N873).

N803 Other and unqualified skull fractures

Fracture of skull:
NOS
multiple
of other sites not classifiable under N800-N802

N804 Multiple fractures involving skull or face with other bones

Fracture of skull or face with fracture of other bone(s)

N805 Fracture and fracture dislocation of vertebral column, without mention of spinal cord lesion

Broken back
Broken neck
Fracture and fracture dislocation
or compression fracture of:
coecyx
spine or vertebrae
cervical
lumbar
neural arch
sacral
thoracic
spineous process
transverse process

N806 Fracture and fracture dislocation of vertebral column with spinal cord lesion

Any condition in N805 with mention of:
complete or incomplete transverse lesion (of cord)
hamatomyelia
injury to:
cauda equina
nerve
Judicial hanging
N807 Fracture of rib(s), sternum, and larynx

Fracture of:
hyoid bone
larynx
rib(s)

Fracture of:
sternum
thyroid cartilage
trachea

N808 Fracture of pelvis

Fracture of:
acetabulum
ilium
innominate bone
ischium

Fracture of:
pelvic rim
pelvis
pubis
symphysis pubis

This title includes fracture of pelvis with visceral injury, and multiple fractures of pelvic bones.

N809 Multiple and ill-defined fractures of trunk

Fracture (of):
multiple, of bones of trunk (except of ribs alone)
multiple, of bones of trunk (except ribs) and other sites except skull or face
pelvis with fracture of limb bone(s)
spine with fracture of limb bone(s)
spine with fracture of rib(s)

This title excludes fractures of:
any bones of trunk if skull or face bones are involved (N804)
ribs alone (N807)
ribs together with limb bones (N819, N828)

FRACTURE OF UPPER LIMB (N810-N819)

N810 Fracture of clavicle

Fracture of clavicle
acromial end
interligamentous

Fracture of clavicle shaft
Fracture of collar bone

N811 Fracture of scapula

Fracture of:
acromial process
acromion (process)
scapula
body

Fracture of:
scapula
glenoid (cavity)
neck
shoulder blade
N812 Fracture of humerus
Fracture (dislocation) (separation) of:
elbow
humerus
  anatomical neck
  epiphysis (upper) (lower)
  external condyle
  great tuberosity
  internal epicondyle
Fracture (dislocation) (separation) of:
humerus
  lower end
  surgical neck
  T-shaped
  shoulder
  upper arm

N813 Fracture of radius and ulna
Fracture (separation) (of):
Colles'
forearm
olecranon
radius
  head
  lower end
  neck
  shaft
Fracture (separation) (of):
radius
  with fracture of ulna
Smith's
ulna
  coronoid process
  lower epiphysis
  shaft
  transverse

N814 Fracture of carpal bone(s)
Fracture of carpal bone(s)
  navicular
  scaphoid
  semilunar
  trapezoid
Fracture of:
carpal bone(s)
  unciform
  other
  wrist

N815 Fracture of metacarpal bone(s)
Fracture (of):
Bennett's
hand (except finger)
metacarpal bone(s)
Fracture (of):
metacarpus
stave

N816 Fracture of one or more phalanges of hand
Fracture (of):
finger(s)
  phalanx, phalanges of hand
Fracture of thumb

N817 Multiple fractures of hand bones
Fracture, multiple, of bones of hand

N818 Other, multiple, and ill-defined fractures of upper limb
Fracture of upper limb:
multiple, except of radius with ulna and of hand bones only
other and ill-defined
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N819</td>
<td>Multiple fractures involving both upper limbs, and upper limb with rib(s) and sternum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fracture of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>both arms (any bone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>both upper limbs (any bones)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fracture of upper limb(s) with fracture of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rib(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sternum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fracture of lower limb (N820–N829)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N820</td>
<td>Fracture of neck of femur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fracture of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>neck of femur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>extracapsular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>intracapsular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>transcervical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>transtrochanteric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fracture separation of epiphysis of head of femur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Traumatic epiphysial coxa vara</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N821</td>
<td>Fracture of other and unspecified parts of femur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fracture of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>condyles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>shaft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lower third, middle third, upper third</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T-shaped, into knee joint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N822</td>
<td>Fracture of patella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fracture of patella</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N823</td>
<td>Fracture of tibia and fibula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fracture of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fibula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lower leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tibia:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>head, with involvement of knee joint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes Pott's and Dupuytren's fractures (N824).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N824</td>
<td>Fracture of ankle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fracture of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ankle (malleolus) (external)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>malleolus (external) (internal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pott's</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dupuytren's</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(omit)
N825  Fracture of one or more tarsal and metatarsal bones

Fracture of:
foot (except toes)
instep
metatarsus
tarsus
astragalus
calcaneus

Fracture of tarsus
heel bone
os calcis
scaphoid

Fracture, multiple, involving tarsal and metatarsal bones only

N826  Fracture of one or more phalanges of foot

Fracture of phalanx, phalanges
Fracture of toe(s) of foot

N827  Other, multiple, and ill-defined fractures of lower limb

Fracture of lower limb:
multiple, except as specified in N823–N826
other and ill-defined

N828  Multiple fractures involving both lower limbs, lower with upper limb, and lower limb(s) with rib(s) and sternum

Fracture, multiple, of:
arm(s) and leg(s)
both lower limbs (any part)
lower limb(s) (any part) and rib(s)
lower limb(s) (any part) and sternum
lower limb(s) (any part) and upper limb(s) (any part)

N829  Fracture of unspecified bones

Fracture NOS
Fracture of unspecified site

DISLOCATION WITHOUT FRACTURE (N830–N839)

Numbers N830–N839 include dislocation, subluxation, and displacement classified according to site; they exclude fracture dislocation (N800–N829).

They may be further described by the addition of a fourth digit as follows: simple, partial, or incomplete, .0 or .1; compound or open, .2, .3, .5, or .6 if there is no mention of foreign body, and .4, .7, or .8 if foreign body is present; late effects, .9.

N830  Dislocation of jaw

Dislocation of:
jaw (cartilage) (meniscus)
mandible

Dislocation (of):
maxilla (inferior)
temporomandibular (joint)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N831</td>
<td>Dislocation of shoulder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dislocation (of):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>acromioclavicular (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>humerus, proximal end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scapula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dislocation (of):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>shoulder (blade)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sternoclavicular (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N832</td>
<td>Dislocation of elbow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dislocation of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>elbow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>humerus, distal end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N833</td>
<td>Dislocation of wrist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dislocation (of):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carpal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>metacarpal (bone), proximal end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>radius, distal end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N834</td>
<td>Dislocation of finger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dislocation (of):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>finger(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>interphalangeal (joint), finger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N835</td>
<td>Dislocation of hip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dislocation of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>femur, proximal end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>thigh, proximal end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N836</td>
<td>Dislocation of knee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dislocation of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>femur, distal end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fibula, proximal end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>knee (semilunar cartilage)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N837</td>
<td>Dislocation of ankle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dislocation of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ankle (scaphoid bone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>astragalus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N838</td>
<td>Dislocation of foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dislocation (of):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>foot (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>metatarsal (bone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>toe(s)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N839  Other, multiple, and ill-defined dislocations

Dislocation (of):

NOS
multiple sites, except fingers only and toes only
other joints not classifiable under N830–N838

SPRAINS AND STRAINS OF JOINTS AND ADJACENT MUSCLES
(N840–N848)

Numbers N840–N848 include sprains and strains of joints and adjacent muscles. They also include rupture, tear, laceration of muscle, unless associated with an open wound (N870–N908).

N840  Sprains and strains of shoulder and upper arm

Sprain, strain of:

arm, upper
humerus (proximal end)
scapula

N841  Sprains and strains of elbow and forearm

Sprain, strain of:
elbow
forearm
humerus, distal end
radius, distal end

N842  Sprains and strains of wrist and hand

Sprain, strain (of):
carpal
finger(s)
metacarpal
radius, distal end

N843  Sprains and strains of hip and thigh

Sprain, strain of:
femur (proximal end)
hip

N844  Sprains and strains of knee and leg

Sprain, strain of:
femur, distal end
tibia
knee

Sprain, strain (of):
shoulder
sternoclavicular
radius (proximal end)
ulna (proximal end)
thumb
ulna, distal end
wrist (scaphoid) (semilunar)

Sprain, strain of:
leg
patella
tibia
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N345</td>
<td>Sprains and strains of ankle and foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sprain, strain of:</td>
<td>Sprain, strain of toe(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ankle foot (any part)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N346</td>
<td>Sprains and strains of sacro-iliac region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sprain, strain of sacro-iliac region</td>
<td>This title excludes sacro-iliac disease or old chronic strain (736).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N347</td>
<td>Sprains and strains of other and unspecified parts of back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sprain, strain of:</td>
<td>Sprain, strain of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>back NOS</td>
<td>vertebræ other parts of back except</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neck</td>
<td>sacro-iliac (N846)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N848</td>
<td>Other and ill-defined sprains and strains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sprain, strain (of):</td>
<td>Sprain, strain of other sites not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOS multiple sites, except fingers</td>
<td>classifiable under N840-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>only and toes only</td>
<td>N847</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HEAD INJURY (EXCLUDING SKULL FRACTURE) (N850–N856)**

Numbers N850–N856 exclude: fractures of skull and face (N800–N804); open wounds of face (N870–N873) and of face with neck and trunk (N879); open wounds involving head with limbs (N904), head with trunk (N905), and face with other sites (N907); burns involving head or face with other parts of body (N940, N941, N946, N948).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N850</td>
<td>Open wound of scalp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avulsion of scalp</td>
<td>Laceration of scalp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut of scalp</td>
<td>Open wound of scalp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N851</td>
<td>Contusion and haematoma of scalp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruise of scalp</td>
<td>Haematoma of scalp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contusion of scalp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N852</td>
<td>Concussion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commotio cerebri</td>
<td>Concussion NOS (without fracture)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(brain) (cerebral)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NATURE OF INJURY

N353  Cerebral laceration and contusion

Bruise              brain (any part)
Contusion           cortex
Cut                 of membrane
Laceration          cerebellum
Open wound          cortex (cerebral)

N354  Subarachnoid, subdural, and extradural haemorrhage following injury (without mention of cerebral laceration or contusion)

Hæmorrhage:
extradural
middle meningeal
following injury, without mention of cerebral laceration or contusion
subarachnoid
subdural
Subdural hæmatoma

N355  Other and unspecified intracranial haemorrhage following injury (without mention of cerebral laceration or contusion)

Cerebral compression due to injury, without mention of cerebral laceration or contusion

N856  Head injury of other and unspecified nature

Brain injury NOS          Traumatic:
Cerebral irritation        delirium
Head injury NOS            stupor

This title excludes spinal cord lesions without evidence of vertebral injury (N958). It includes crushing of "head" without mention of fracture, and open wound of "head" NOS.

INTERNAL INJURY OF CHEST, ABDOMEN, AND PELVIS (N860-N869)

Numbers N860-N869 include: internal injury of chest, abdomen, and pelvis, whether or not accompanied by open wounds or fractures in the same region (except fracture of pelvis; see note under N868); blast injuries, under-water blast, and concussion injuries of sites other than the head (e.g., pulmonary concussion); hæmatoma, bruise, laceration, traumatic rupture, and tear of internal organs. They exclude: spontaneous ruptures of spleen (116, 298.1), aorta (022, 451), and blood vessels (456, 467); and concussion unqualified (N852).

N860  Traumatic pneumothorax and hæmothorax

Hæmothorax   traumatic
Pneumothorax  traumatic
N861 Injury to heart and lung

Bruise
Crushing
Hæmatoma
Injury, internal
Laceration
Puncture
Rupture
Tear
Wound, penetrating or non-penetrating
to heart and lung, except as in N860

N862 Injury to other and unspecified intrathoracic organs

Injury, as described in N861, to:
- bronchi
- oesophagus
- pleura
- thorax, internal
- multiple intrathoracic organs
- Crushed chest
- Internal injury to chest
- Penetrating wound of chest
other intrathoracic organs
not classifiable under N860–N861
unspecified intrathoracic organs
Traumatic asphyxia
Traumatic rupture of aorta (ascendens, arcus, thoracic)

N863 Injury to gastro-intestinal tract

Injury, as described in N861, to:
- anus
- colon
- duodenum
- intestine (any part) (large)
- intestine (any part) (small)
- jejunum
- pancreas
- rectum
- stomach
- other organs of gastro-intestinal tract

N864 Injury to liver

Injury, as described in N861, to liver

N865 Injury to spleen

Injury, as described in N861, to spleen

N866 Injury to kidney

Injury, as described in N861, to kidney
N067 Injury to pelvic organs

bladder

cervix, except puerperal injury

Fallopian tube

genital organs (any), internal

ovary

prostate

seminal vesicle

urethra

uterus, except puerperal injury

vas deferens

other or unspecified pelvic organs

N068 Injury to other and unspecified intra-abdominal organs

Injury (multiple), as described in N861, to

intra-abdominal organs NOS

intra-abdominal organs not classifiable under N863-N867

suprarenal gland

N069 Internal injury, unspecified or involving intrathoracic with intra-abdominal organs

Injury, as described in N861, to heart, lung, or other intrathoracic organ, with internal injury to intra-abdominal organ(s) as described in N863-N868

Internal injury NOS

Multiple extreme injury NOS

Severe crushing of unspecified site

LACERATION AND OPEN WOUND OF FACE, NECK, AND TRUNK (N870-N879)

Numbers N870–N879 include laceration and open wounds of face, neck, and trunk. They exclude: fracture with open wound (N800–N809 with .2-.8 in fourth digit); nerve injury with open wound (N950-N951 and N958 with .2-.8 in fourth digit); scalp wound (N850); superficial injury (N910–N911 with .2-.8 in fourth digit); burn (N940–N942, N946–N948); and crushing without open wound (N920–N922).

N070 Open wound of eye and orbit

Open wound, laceration, or cut of:

cornea

eyeball

eyelid

iris

tlens

ocular muscle

orbit

retina

vitreous
N871 Enucleation of eye
    Avulsion of eye
    Enucleation of eye

N872 Open wound of ear
    Avulsion of ear
    Perforation of ear drum, traumatic
    Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
    ear
    pinna

N873 Other and unspecified laceration of face
    Amputation of nose
    Broken teeth
    Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
    gum(s)
    jaw (fracture not involved)
    mouth
    nasal septum
    nose
    palate
    tongue
    Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
    cheek(s)
    eyebrow
    face:
      NOS
      multiple
      forehead

This title includes multiple wounds of face, but excludes broken nose (N802).

N874 Open wound of neck
    Cut throat
    Decapitation
    Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
    neck
    suprACLAVICULAR region
    throat

N875 Open wound of chest
    Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
    chest (wall)
    thorax (wall)

N876 Open wound of back
    Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
    back
    loin

N877 Open wound of buttock
    Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
    buttock
    sacro-iliac region
N878  Open wound of genital organs, including traumatic amputation

- Amputation, traumatic
- Avulsion
- Cut
- Laceration
- Luxation
- Open wound

- Labium (majus) (minus)
- Penis
- Scrotum
- Testis
- Vagina
- Vulva
- Other or unspecified genital organs, except those classified as internal or pelvic under N867

N879  Multiple and unspecified open wounds of face, neck, and trunk

Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
- Abdomen NOS
- Face, neck, and trunk, all involved
- Trunk, NOS
- Multiple sites involving only face, neck, and trunk (i.e., any two or all three of these sites) not classifiable under any one of the titles N870-878

This title excludes multiple open wounds of face with open wounds of sites other than neck and trunk (N907).

LACERATION AND OPEN WOUND OF UPPER LIMB (N880-N888)

Numbers N880-N888 include lacerations and open wounds of upper limbs. They exclude:
- Fracture with open wound (N810-N819 with .2-.8 in fourth digit);
- Nerve injury with open wound (N952-N954 with .2-.8 in fourth digit);
- Superficial injury (N912-N915 with .2-.8 in fourth digit);
- Burn (N943-N944, N946-N948);
- And crushing without open wound (N923-N926).

N880  Open wound of shoulder and upper arm

Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
- Axilla
- Shoulder
- Upper arm

N881  Open wound of elbow and forearm, and of wrist not involving tendons

Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
- Elbow
- Forearm
- Wrist without mention of tendon involvement
N882  Open wound of wrist involving tendon(s)
Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
tendons of wrist (joint)
wrist, involving tendons

N883  Open wound of hand, except finger(s) alone
Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
hand
palm

N884  Open wound of finger(s)
Avulsion of finger nail
Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
finger(s) (nail)
thumb

N885  Multiple and unspecified open wounds of one upper limb
Open wound, laceration, or cut:
multiple, of one upper limb only and not classifiable under any
one of the titles N880–N884
of one upper limb NOS

N886  Traumatic amputation of thumb(s)
Traumatic amputation of:
thumb(s)
thumb of one hand and finger(s) of either hand

N887  Traumatic amputation of other finger(s)
Traumatic amputation of finger(s) (except thumb) of either or both
hands

N888  Traumatic amputation of arm and hand
Traumatic amputation of:
both arms
both hands
one arm only

Laceration and open wound of lower limb (N890–N898)

Numbers N890–N898 include lacerations and open wounds of
lower limbs. They exclude: fracture with open wound (N820–
N828 with .2–.8 in fourth digit); nerve injury with open wound
(N955–N957 with .2–.8 in fourth digit); superficial injury (N916–
N917 with .2-.8 in fourth digit); burn (N945-N948); and crushing without open wound (N927, N928).

N990 Open wound of hip and thigh
Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
hip
thigh

N991 Open wound of knee and leg (except thigh), and of ankle not involving tendons
Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
ankle without mention of tendon involvement
knee
leg, except thigh

N992 Open wound of ankle involving tendon(s)
Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
ankle, involving tendons
tendons of ankle (joint)

N993 Open wound of foot, except toe(s) alone
Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
foot
heel

N994 Open wound of toe(s)
Avulsion of toe nail
Open wound, laceration, or cut of toe(s) (nail)

N995 Multiple and unspecified open wounds of one lower limb
Open wound, laceration, or cut:
multiple, of one lower limb only and not classifiable under any one of the titles N990-N994 of one lower limb NOS

N996 Traumatic amputation of toe(s)
Traumatic amputation of toe(s)

N997 Traumatic amputation of foot
Traumatic amputation of both feet
Traumatic amputation of one foot

N998 Traumatic amputation of leg
Traumatic amputation of:
both legs
one leg
leg and other foot
LACERATION AND OPEN WOUNDS OF MULTIPLE LOCATION (N900–N908)

Numbers N900–N908 include lacerations and open wounds of multiple locations. They exclude: multiple fractures with open wounds (N809, N819, N828, with .2–.8 in fourth digit); multiple nerve injuries with open wounds (N959 with .2–.8 in fourth digit); internal injuries with open wounds (N860–N869 with .2–.8 in fourth digit); multiple superficial injuries with open wounds (N918 with .2–.8 in fourth digit); multiple burns with open wounds (N946–N949); and crushing without open wound (N929).

N900 Multiple open wounds of both upper limbs
Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts involving only both upper limbs
This title excludes multiple open wounds of only one upper limb (N885) and multiple open wounds of both hands only (N903).

N901 Multiple open wounds of both lower limbs
Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts involving only both lower limbs
This title excludes multiple open wounds of only one lower limb (N895).

N902 Multiple open wounds of both upper and lower limb(s)
Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts involving only:
arm(s) and leg(s)
upper limb(s) and lower limb(s)

N903 Multiple open wounds of both hands
Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts involving only:
any parts of both hands (excluding wrists)
fingers of both hands (any)
fingers of one hand and other part(s) of other hand
This title excludes multiple open wounds of only one hand (N883–N884).

N904 Multiple open wounds of both head and limb(s)
Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts of both head (except face) and limb(s)

N905 Multiple open wounds of both head and trunk
Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts involving only head (except face) and:
abdominal wall
back
breast
buttock
chest (wall)
groin
trunk (any part(s))
unspecified site
N906  Multiple open wounds of both trunk and limb(s)
Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts involving only trunk and:
- arm(s)
- extremities (lower) [upper]
- leg(s)
- limb(s)

N907  Multiple open wounds of face with other sites
Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts involving face (any part) and any other sites except neck and trunk
This title excludes multiple open wounds of face, neck, and trunk (N870).

N908  Multiple open wounds of other and unspecified location
Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts NOS
Multiple open wounds of unspecified sites
Open wound, laceration, or cut of unspecified site
Open wounds, lacerations, or cuts of multiple sites not classifiable elsewhere
This title includes injuries of unspecified location if described as wound(s) or if hemorrhage (not specified as internal) is mentioned, or if caused by firearms, cutting or piercing instruments.

SUPERFICIAL INJURY (N910–N918)

Numbers N910–N918 include scratches, abrasions, blisters, and bites of non-venomous insects; they exclude bites of venomous insects (N978).

N910  Superficial injury of face and neck
- Abrasion
- Bite of insect (non-venomous)
- Blister
- Scratch
- Other superficial injury

N911  Superficial injury of trunk
Superficial injury, as described in N910, of:
- abdominal wall
- back (any part, except spinal cord)
- breast
- buttock
- chest wall
- groin
- labium (majus) (minus)

Superficial injury, as described in N910, of:
- penis
- scrotum
- trunk (any part, except spinal cord)
- vagina
- vulva
N912 Superficial injury of shoulder and upper arm

Superficial injury, as described in N910, of:
- axilla
- shoulder
- upper arm

N913 Superficial injury of elbow, forearm, and wrist

Superficial injury, as described in N910, of:
- elbow
- forearm
- wrist

N914 Superficial injury of hand(s), except finger(s) alone

Superficial injury, as described in N910, of hand

N915 Superficial injury of finger(s)

Superficial injury, as described in N910, of:
- finger (nail) (any)
- thumb (nail)

N916 Superficial injury of hip, thigh, leg, and ankle

Superficial injury, as described in N910, of:
- ankle
- hip
- knee

Superficial injury, as described in N910, of:
- leg (any part)
- thigh

N917 Superficial injury of foot and toe(s)

Superficial injury, as described in N910, of:
- foot (any part)
- heel
- toe (nail) (any)

N918 Superficial injury of other, multiple, and unspecified sites

Superficial injury, as described in N910:
- NOS or unspecified site
  of other or multiple sites not classifiable under N910–N917

This title excludes superficial injury of head (N850).
NATURE OF INJURY

CONTUSION AND CRUSHING WITH INTACT SKIN SURFACE (N920–N929)

Numbers N920–N929 include hemarthrosis without fracture or open wound. They exclude: fracture (N800–N829); contusion of scalp (N851); concussion (N852); and internal injury of chest, abdomen, and pelvis (N860–N869).

N920  Contusion of face and neck, except eye(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bruise</th>
<th>Contusion without fracture</th>
<th>Crushing and with skin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hemarthrosis surface intact, of
Hematoma

N921  Contusion of eye and orbit

Contusion, as described in N920, of:
- eye (any part)
- eyelid
- orbit

N922  Contusion of trunk

Contusion, as described in N920, of:
- abdominal wall
- back (any part, except spinal cord)
- breast
- buttock
- chest (except crushing)
- chest wall
- groin

Contusion, as described in N920, of:
- labium (majus) (minus)
- penis
- scrotum
- trunk (any part, except spinal cord)
- vagina
- vulva

N923  Contusion of shoulder and upper arm

Contusion, as described in N920, of:
- axilla
- shoulder
- upper arm

N924  Contusion of elbow, forearm, and wrist

Contusion, as described in N920, of:
- elbow
- forearm
- wrist
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N925</td>
<td>Contusion of hand(s), except finger(s) alone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contusion, as described in N920, of hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N926</td>
<td>Contusion of finger(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contusion, as described in N920, of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>finger (nail) (any)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>thumb (nail)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N927</td>
<td>Contusion of hip, thigh, leg, and ankle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contusion, as described in N920, of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ankle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>leg (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>thigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>knee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N928</td>
<td>Contusion of foot and toe(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contusion, as described in N920, of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>foot (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N929</td>
<td>Contusion of other, multiple, and unspecified sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contusion, as described in N920:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOS or unspecified site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of other multiple sites not classifiable under N920–N928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This title excludes contusion of head (N851).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EFFECTS OF FOREIGN BODY ENTERING THROUGH ORIFICE (N930–N936)**

Numbers N930–N936 include effects of foreign body (corpus alienum) entering through a natural orifice. They exclude foreign bodies not entering through an orifice (.4, .7, or .8, in fourth digit given in note under heading N XVII).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N930</td>
<td>Foreign body in eye and adnexa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foreign body in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conjunctival sac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cornea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eyeball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eyelid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lachrymal apparatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N931</td>
<td>Foreign body in ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foreign body in ear (external)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foreign body in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>auditory canal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>auricle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N932 Foreign body in nose
Foreign body in nose (passage)

N933 Foreign body in pharynx and larynx
Asphyxia due to foreign body
Choked on:
  food
  phlegm
  regurgitated food
  regurgitated stomach contents

N934 Foreign body in bronchus and lung
Foreign body in:
  bronchus
  lung

N935 Foreign body in digestive tract
Foreign body in:
  anus
  intestine (any part)
  mouth
  cesophagus
  rectum
  stomach
  Hairball in stomach
  Swallowed foreign body

N936 Foreign body in genito-urinary tract
Foreign body in:
  bladder
  cervix (caanal)
  penis
  urethra
  vagina

Burns (N940–N949)

Numbers N940–N949 include: burns from hot object, fire, or electrical heating appliance; scalds; friction burns; irradiation burns; chemical burns of external parts. They exclude: blisters (N910–N918); burns due to swallowing a corrosive substance (N964); sunburn (N981.4); effects of lightning (N984); other effects of electricity (N992); and effects of radiation other than burns (N993).

N940 Burn confined to eye
Burn or scald of:
  eye (any part)
  eyelid
N941  Burn confined to face, head, and neck

Burn or scald of:
- ear (any part)
- face (any part, except eye)
- gum
- head (any part, except eye)
- lip (any part)
- mouth (any part)

Burn or scald of:
- neck (any part)
- nose (septum)
- scalp (any part)
- temple (region)
- throat (any part)

N942  Burn confined to trunk

Burn or scald of:
- abdominal wall
- back (any part)
- breast
- buttock
- chest wall
- groin

Burn or scald of:
- labium (majus) (minus)
- penis
- scrotum
- trunk (any part)
- vagina
- vulva

N943  Burn confined to upper limb(s), except wrist and hand

Burn or scald of:
- arm (any part, except wrist and hand)
- forearm

Burn or scald of:
- shoulder
- upper arm

N944  Burn confined to wrist(s) and hand(s)

Burn or scald of:
- finger (nail) (any)
- hand (any part)

Burn or scald of:
- thumb (nail)
- wrist

N945  Burn confined to lower limb(s)

Burn or scald of:
- foot (any part)
- leg (any part)
- lower extremity (any part)

Burn or scald of:
- thigh (any part)
- toe (nail) (any)

N946  Burn involving face, head, and neck, with limb(s)

Burn or scald of:
- face (any part)
- head (any part)
- lip (any part)
- mouth (any part)
- neck (any part)
- throat (any part)

Burn or scald of:
- arm(s) (any part)
- arm(s) and leg(s)
- leg(s) (any part)
N947  Burn involving trunk with limb(s)

Burn or scald of:
- abdominal wall
- back (any part)
- breast
- buttock
- chest wall
- groin
- labium (majus)
  (minus)
- penis
- scrotum
- trunk (any part)
- vagina
- vulva

with burn of:
- arm(s) (any part)
- arm(s) and leg(s)
- leg(s) (any part)

N948  Burn involving face, head, and neck, with trunk and limb(s)

Burn or scald of:
- face (any part)
- head (any part)
- lip (any part)
- mouth (any part)
- neck (any part)
- throat (any part)

with burn of trunk and limb(s)

Burn or scald of entire body

N949  Burn involving other and unspecified parts

Burn or scald (of):
- NOS
- genito-urinary organs, except
  external
  internal organs

Burn or scald (of):
- skin NOS
- other parts not classifiable
  under N940–N948

INJURY TO NERVES AND SPINAL CORD WITHOUT BONE INJURY
(N950–N959)

Numbers N950–N959 include injury to nerves and spinal cord without mention of bone injury, and nerve injury whether or not accompanied by open wound (indicated by .0–.8 in fourth digit). The following terms are descriptive of these conditions:
- Division of nerve
- Traumatic neuroma
- Lesion in continuity
- Traumatic transient paralysis

Late effects of nerve injuries are indicated by .9 in fourth digit. They exclude nerve injury complicating fracture or other bone injury (N995.4).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N950</th>
<th>Injury to optic nerve(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Injury to:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cranial nerve, second</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>optic nerve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traumatic blindness NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N951</th>
<th>Injury to other cranial nerve(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Injury to cranial nerve:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th or facial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th or acoustic or auditory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th or glossopharyngeal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th or pneumogastric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th or accessory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th or hypoglossal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traumatic anosmia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traumatic deafness NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes injury to second cranial, or optic nerve (N950).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N952</th>
<th>Injury to nerve(s) in upper arm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Injury to:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brachial plexus NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>musculospiral nerve in upper arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N953</th>
<th>Injury to nerve(s) in forearm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Injury to:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>median nerve in forearm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nerve(s) (any) in forearm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N954</th>
<th>Injury to nerve(s) in wrist and hand</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Injury to:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digital nerve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>median nerve in wrist and hand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nerve(s) (any) in wrist and hand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N955</th>
<th>Injury to nerve(s) in thigh</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Injury to nerve(s) (any) in thigh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Injury to sciatic nerve in thigh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N956</th>
<th>Injury to nerve(s) in lower leg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Injury to nerve(s) (any) in lower leg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peroneal nerve in lower leg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Injury to tibial nerve in lower leg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N957 Injury to nerve(s) in ankle and foot

Injury to:

- nerve(s) (any) in ankle and foot
- peroneal nerve in ankle and foot
- tibial nerve in ankle and foot

N958 Spinal cord lesion without evidence of spinal bone injury

Spinal cord lesion
Spinal shock without evidence of spinal bone injury
Traumatic paraplegia

This title excludes spinal cord lesion with fracture and fracture dislocation of vertebral column (N806).

N959 Other nerve injury, including nerve injury in several parts

Injury to:

- cervical sympathetic nerve
- nerve(s):
  - NOS
  - in parts not classifiable under N950–N958
  - involving several parts of the body
- sacral plexus NOS
- Traumatic Horner’s syndrome

Effects of Poisons (N960–N979)

The following fourth digit subdivisions may be used for numbers N960–N979:

.0 Poisoning, acute or unspecified
.5 Poisoning, chronic
.9 Late effects of poisoning

Acute poisoning here refers to the effects of the injection, ingestion, or inhalation of toxic substances at a given time, regardless of the duration of the resulting illness.

Chronic poisoning refers to the effects of continued or intermittent exposure to toxic substances by injection, ingestion, inhalation, or absorption, regardless of the duration of the resulting illness.

N960 Poisoning by noxious foodstuffs

Ichthyotoxism
Poisoning due to:

- Poisoning due to:
  - plants used as food
  - fish, noxious
  - fungi, noxious
  - mushroom, noxious

This title excludes: Salmonella food poisoning (042.1); staphylococcal food poisoning (049.0); botulism (049.1); food poisoning NOS (049.2); and “food poisoning” due to hypersensitivity (240–248).
N961 Poisoning by alcohol

Poisoning by alcohol specified as:
denatured ethyl grain industrial methyl wood

This title excludes alcoholic psychosis (307) and alcoholism (322).

N962 Poisoning by petroleum products

Poisoning by:
benzine gasolene kerosene mineral spirit
naptha petrol petroleum white spirit

N963 Poisoning by industrial solvents

Poisoning by:
acetone carbon disulfide paint solvent solvents of:
chloro compound group cyclohexane group ester group

glycol group hydrocarbon group ketone group tetrachlorethylene
toluene turpentine

N964 Poisoning by corrosive aromatics, acids, and caustic alkalis

Poisoning by:
acid (except barbituric and salicylic) acetate carboxylic hydrochloric nitric oxalic picric sulfuric

caustic alkali, including ammonium carbonate, lye (concentrated), potash (caustic)

This title includes all effects, such as chemical burns, from swallowing the substances here classified. It excludes chemical burns of external parts produced by them (N940-N949).
N965 Poisoning by mercury and its compounds

Poisoning by:
corrosive sublimate
mercuric:
bichloride bromide chloride iodide

Poisoning by:
mercurous chloride
mercury:
NOS succinimide

N966 Poisoning by lead and its compounds

Lead or saturnine:
cachexia colic encephalitis encephalopathy gout nephritis paralysis poisoning

Painters' colic Plumbism Poisoning by lead fumes iodide oxide tetra-ethyl Saturnism

This title excludes poisoning by lead arsenate (N967).

N967 Poisoning by arsenic and antimony, and their compounds

Poisoning by:
antimony and potassium tartrate chloride oxide tartarated arsenic chloride oxide trioxide arsphenamine silver bismarsen

Poisoning by:
lead arsenate mapharsen neoarsphenamine neosalvarsan salvarsan, "606"
neosilver Schéele's green sodium arsenate sulfarsphenamine tartar emetic white arsenic

N968 Poisoning by carbon monoxide

Poisoning by:
blast furnace gas carbon monoxide charcoal fumes coal gas coke fumes exhaust (motor vehicle) gas fuel gas

Poisoning by:
iluminating gas kiln vapour motor exhaust gas producer gas stove gas utility gas water gas
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N969</td>
<td>Poisoning by other gases and vapours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asphyxia</td>
<td>by inhalation of fumes, gas, smoke, or other air contaminants, except carbon monoxide</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N970</th>
<th>Poisoning by morphine and other opium derivatives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poisoning by:</td>
<td>Poisoning by:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>codeine</td>
<td>morphine (any compound)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dionin</td>
<td>opium (any compound)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heroin</td>
<td>paregoric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laudanum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes chronic poisoning from narcotic, soporific, and analgesic drugs (323).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N971</th>
<th>Poisoning by barbituric acid and derivatives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poisoning by:</td>
<td>Poisoning by:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allonal</td>
<td>luminal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amytal</td>
<td>medinal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barbital</td>
<td>nembutal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barbitone</td>
<td>pernocton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barbiturate</td>
<td>phenobarbital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barbituric acid</td>
<td>phenobarbital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dial</td>
<td>somnifaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evipan</td>
<td>soneryl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gardenal</td>
<td>veronal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipral</td>
<td>other derivative of barbituric acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kemithal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The title excludes chronic poisoning from narcotic, soporific, and analgesic drugs (323).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N972</th>
<th>Poisoning by aspirin and salicylates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poisoning by:</td>
<td>Poisoning by:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acetylsalicylic acid</td>
<td>phenyl salicylate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aspirin</td>
<td>salicylic acid (any compound)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>methyl salicylate</td>
<td>salol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N973</th>
<th>Poisoning by bromides</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poisoning by:</td>
<td>Poisoning by:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avertin</td>
<td>ethyl bromide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bromide (except of mercury, hyoscine, and strychnine)</td>
<td>potassium bromide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bromural</td>
<td>sodium bromide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tribromethanol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes chronic poisoning from narcotic, soporific, and analgesic drugs (323).
Poisoning by other analgesic and soporific drugs

Poisoning by:
- acetanilid
- adalin
- amylen hydrate
- antipyrine
- butylchloral
- chloral (hydrate)
- chloralamide
- cocaine (and derivatives)
- drug specified as:
  - narcotic
  - sedative
  - soporific

Poisoning by:
- hashish
- novocaine
- paraldehyde
- phenacetin
- sedormid
- sulfonal
- tetronal
- trional
- veganin

This title excludes chronic poisoning from narcotic, soporific, and analgesic drugs (323).

Poisoning by sulfonamides

Poisoning by:
- sulfadiazine
- sulfaguanidine
- sulfamerazine
- sulfanilamide

Poisoning by:
- sulfapyridine
- sulfathiazole
- other sulfa compounds

Poisoning by strychnine

Poisoning by:
- brucine
- kosam seed

Poisoning by:
- nux vomica
- strychnine (sulfate)

Poisoning by belladonna, hyoscine, and atropine

Poisoning by:
- atropine
- belladonna

Poisoning by:
- hyoscine (hydrobromide)
- hyoscyamus

Poisoning by venom

Poisoning by venom of (venomous):
- centipede
- insect
- reptile

Poisoning by venom of (venomous):
- snake
- spider
- other animal
N979 Poisoning by other and unspecified substances

Hypervitaminosis
Poisoning (by):
NOS
sodium fluoride
other substances not classifiable under N960–N978

Effects of weather, exposure, and related conditions
(N980–N989)

N980 Effects of reduced temperature
N980.0 Frostbite

Frostbite

N980.1 Immersion foot

Immersion foot Trench foot

N980.2 Other effects of reduced temperature
Excessive cold
Freezing
Other effects of cold not classifiable under N980.0, N980.1

This title excludes chilblains (453.2).

N981 Effects of heat and insolation
This title excludes burns due to hot substances and flames (N940–N949) and diseases of sweat glands due to heat (714.0).

N981.0 Heatstroke, except sunstroke
Heat apoplexy Thermoplegia
Heatstroke

N981.1 Sunstroke
Ictus solaris Sunstroke
Insolation Thermic fever
Siriasis

N981.2 Heat cramps
Heat cramps

N981.3 Heat exhaustion and collapse
Heat collapse Heat prostration
Heat exhaustion Heat syncope

N981.4 Sunburn
Actinic dermatitis Sunburn
N981.5 Other
Excessive heat

Heat effects NOS due to:
- hot weather
- overheated places

N982 Effects of high altitude
N982.0 Barotrauma, otitic
Aero-otitis media
Barotrauma, otitic

Effects of high altitude on ears

N982.1 Barotrauma, sinus
Aerosinusitis
Barotrauma, sinus

Effects of high altitude on sinuses

N982.2 Other and unspecified
Alpine sickness
Andes disease
Anoxia due to high altitude
Barotrauma NOS

Effects of high altitude, except on ears and sinuses
Hypobaropathy
Mountain sickness

N983 Caisson disease
Caisson disease
Compressed-air disease

Decompression sickness
Divers' palsy or paralysis

N984 Effects of lightning
Lightning effects
- burn
- incineration
- shock

Lightning stroke
Struck by lightning

N985 Effects of hunger
Deprivation of food
Hunger

Starvation

N986 Effects of thirst
Deprivation of water
Thirst

N987 Effects of exposure, not elsewhere classified
Effects of exposure
Exhaustion due to exposure

N988 Effects of excessive exertion
Exhaustion due to excessive exertion
Overexertion
N989 Motion (travel) sickness

N989.0 Seasickness

Seasickness

N989.1 Car and train sickness

Sickness caused by travel in:
- motor vehicle
- railway train

N989.2 Air sickness

Air sickness

Sickness caused by travel in:
- tram or trolley
- other road vehicle

N989.3 Other Travel sickness NOS

OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED INJURIES AND REACTIONS (N990-N999)

N990 Drowning and non-fatal submersion

Bathing cramp

Drowning

Immersion

Submersion

N991 Asphyxia and strangulation

Asphyxiation or suffocation (by):
- bedclothes
- "bunny bag"
- cave-in
- constriction

Asphyxiation or suffocation (by):
- mechanical pressure
- strangulation

This title excludes asphyxiation by carbon monoxide (N988) or other gas (N989), and inhalation of food or foreign body (N983-N984).

N992 Electrocution and non-fatal effects of electric currents

Electricity effects

Electrocution

burn (not from heating appliance)

incineration

shock

N993 Injury due to radiation, except sunburn

Effects, other than burns, caused by X-rays, radio-active substances, ultraviolet rays, infrared rays, and other forms of radiation

This title excludes: X-ray cancer (191); burns due to radiation (N940-N949); sunstroke (N981.1); and sunburn (N981.4).
N994 Other general effects of external causes

Other general effects of external causes not classifiable under N980–N993, including effects of lack of care of infants under 1 year of age.

This title excludes unspecified injury (N996.9).

N995 Certain early complications of trauma

This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the nature of the antecedent injury is known, and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent injury is present.

N995.0 Air embolism

Embolism, air (any site) (traumatic)
Pneumathremia

This title excludes air embolism during pregnancy (648.2) or childbirth (678).

N995.1 Fat embolism

Fat embolism:
NOS systematic
cerebral other
pulmonary

N995.2 Secondary and recurrent hæmorrhage

Hæmorrhage, secondary or recurrent, following initial hæmorrhage at time of injury

N995.3 Traumatic aneurysm and arterial injury

Arteriovenous aneurysm, traumatic
Hæmatoma, arterial
Other vascular lesions following trauma

This title excludes: intracranial hemorrhage following injury (N853–N855); and secondary and recurrent hemorrhages (N995.2).

N995.4 Nerve injury complicating bone injury (fracture)

This title will always be secondary to another title in section N XVII, usually to fracture.

This title excludes: nerve injury without mention of bone injury (N950–N959); and spinal cord injury from fracture of vertebral column (N806).

N995.5 Local infection of wound

Post-traumatic local infection of wound

This title excludes: erysipelas (052); septicæmia (053); tetanus (061); and gas gangrene (063). Whenever the original injury is known, it should be coded as primary.
N995.6 "Shock"

"Shock" (immediate) (delayed) following injury
manifested by:
decreased blood pressure
decreased respiration
feeble, rapid pulse

N995.7 Traumatic anuria (crush syndrome)

Crush syndrome
Renal failure following crushing
Traumatic anuria

N995.8 Volkmann's ischaemic contracture

Volkmann's contracture (ischaemic)

N995.9 Other early complications of trauma

Surgical emphysema
Other early complications of trauma not classifiable elsewhere

N996 Injury of other and unspecified nature

N996.0 Face and neck, except eye(s)

This title excludes unspecified wound of eye (N921).

N996.1 Trunk

N996.2 Shoulder and upper arm

N996.3 Elbow, forearm, and wrist

N996.4 Hand, except finger(s)

N996.5 Finger(s)

N996.6 Hip and thigh

N996.7 Knee, leg, ankle, and foot

N996.8 Other specified sites, including multiple

N996.9 Unspecified site

.Injury NOS

.Injury without specification as to either type or site

This title excludes injury with indication of open wound (N908).

N997 Reactions and complications due to non-therapeutic medical and surgical procedures

Encephalitis

Encephalomyelitis

Sepsis, except septicæmia resulting from vaccination or prophylactic inoculation against smallpox

Skin eruption, except erysipelas

Vaccinia (generalized)

Other complications
Hepatitis
Jaundice
Subacute yellow atrophy
of liver

Post-immunization:
hepatitis
jaundice

Postvaccinal:
encephalitis
encephalomyelitis

Other reactions and complications resulting from inoculation of a biological substance for immunization or other prophylactic (not therapeutic) purpose

Complications of other medical and surgical procedures (including anaesthesia) used for preventive or aesthetic purposes, sterilization, ritual or preventive circumcision, etc., but not for therapeutic purposes

N998 Adverse reaction to injections, infusions, and transfusions for therapeutic purposes *

This title excludes: poisoning and effects of overdose of drugs and biological substances administered for therapeutic purposes (N961-N977); complications of vaccination (N997); and infection following wound but not due to therapeutic misadventure (N800-N959 with .3, .6, .8 in fourth digit).

N998.0 Infection
Infection (sepsis) due to therapeutic misadventure in injection, infusion, or transfusion and not attributable to the condition under treatment

N998.1 Anaphylactic shock
Allergic shock
Anaphylactic shock
Anaphylactoid shock

N998.2 Serum sickness
Intoxication by serum (any used therapeutically)
Protein sickness
Reaction to therapeutic inoculation (except anaphylactic shock)

Serum:
disease
rash
sickness

This title excludes serum jaundice and hepatitis (N998.5).

* Numbers N998, N999 are not to be used for primary death classification if the disease which required the therapeutic procedure is known, and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent disease is present.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N998.3</td>
<td><strong>Incompatible transfusion reaction</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transfusion reactions due to naturally occurring blood agglutinins,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>incompatible blood transfusion, and incompatibility NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>This title excludes:</strong> anaphylactic shock (N998.1); serum sickness (N998.2); and complications due to Rh incompatibility (N998.4).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N998.4</td>
<td><strong>Immunization to Rh factor with symptoms</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adverse effects due to Rh factor following infusion or transfusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N998.5</td>
<td><strong>Serum jaundice</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with date of onset within 8 months after administration and believed to result from injection or transfusion of blood, plasma, serum, or any preparation thereof, if not known to have been administered for prophylactic purposes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hepatitis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Jaundice</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Subacute yellow atrophy of liver</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Homologous serum jaundice</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Post-transfusion hepatitis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This title excludes post-immunization jaundice and hepatitis (N997).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N998.6</td>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other complications resulting from therapeutic misadventure in injection, infusion, or transfusion, not classifiable under N998.0–N998.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N999</td>
<td><strong>Adverse reaction to other therapeutic procedures</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This title excludes: burns from local applications and irradiation (N940–N949); poisoning by drugs and biological substances administered for therapeutic purposes, including effects of an accidental overdose or of a wrong drug given by error (N961–N977); anaphylactic shock, serum sickness and other adverse reactions to infusion and transfusion for therapeutic purposes (N998).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N999.0</td>
<td><strong>Early complications of surgical procedures</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Early complications due to a misadventure in surgical procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This title excludes complications of the disease under treatment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N999.1</td>
<td><strong>Adverse reaction from insulin treatment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adverse reaction from administration of insulin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N999.2</td>
<td><strong>Other early reactions and complications of therapeutic procedures</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other early complications due to a misadventure in therapeutic procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This title excludes complications of the disease under treatment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Numbers N998, N999 are not to be used for primary death classification if the disease which required the therapeutic procedure is known, and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent disease is present.*
N999.3 Late complications of amputation stump
Late complications due to a misadventure in amputation
This title excludes complications of the condition which necessitated the amputation.

N999.4 Late complications of other surgical procedures
Late complications due to a misadventure in other surgical procedures
This title excludes complications of the disease for which the operation was performed.

N999.5 Other late complications of therapeutic procedures
Other late complications due to a misadventure in therapeutic procedures
This title excludes complications of the disease under treatment.
SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS FOR SPECIAL ADMISSIONS, LIVEBIRTHS, AND STILLBIRTHS

SPECIAL CONDITIONS AND EXAMINATIONS WITHOUT SICKNESS (Y00–Y09)

Y00  Medical or special examination
     Without complaint or finding indicating need of observation or medical care.
     Y00.0  General medical examination
     Y00.1  Radiological examination of thorax
     Y00.2  Radiological examination of other parts
     Y00.3  Laboratory examination
     Y00.4  Pregnancy examination, pregnancy unconfirmed
     Y00.5  Well baby and child care

Y01  Skin immunity and sensitization tests
     Without complaint or sickness. Nature of the test may be indicated by a fourth digit.
     Y01  Skin immunity and sensitization tests

Y02  Persons receiving prophylactic inoculation and vaccination

Y03  Follow-up examination after disease, injury, or operation, not needing further medical care
     Y03.0  Of inactive pulmonary tuberculosis, after treatment
     Y03.1  Of inactive pulmonary tuberculosis, not known to have been active
     Y03.2  Of other cases of tuberculosis
     Y03.3  Of cases of neoplasm, after treatment
     Y03.9  Of other disease, injury, or operation

Y04  Contacts with infective and parasitic diseases
     Y04.0  Tuberculosis
     Y04.1  Poliomyelitis
     Y04.2  Rabies
     Y04.9  Other infective and parasitic diseases

Y05  Carrier or suspected carrier of infective organisms
     Without complaint or sickness
     Y05.0  Diphtheria carrier
     Y05.1  Typhoid carrier
     Y05.2  Suspected venereal disease carrier
Y05.3 Amebic dysentery carrier
Y05.9 Carriers or suspected carriers of other infective organisms

Y06 Prenatal care
Without abnormal symptoms

Y07 Postpartum observation
Without abnormal symptoms

Y08 Healthy person accompanying sick relative

Y09 Other person without complaint or sickness

**ADMISSIONS FOR CONVALESCENT CARE, PLASTIC TREATMENT, AND FITTING OF PROSTHETIC DEVICES (Y10–Y18)**

Y10 Medical and surgical aftercare

Y11 Plastic surgical treatment

Y12 Fitting of artificial arm(s)

Y13 Fitting of artificial leg(s)

Y14 Fitting of both artificial arm(s) and leg(s)

Y15 Fitting of artificial eye(s)

Y16 Fitting of dental prosthetic device

Y17 Fitting of colostomy belt and other abdominal appliance

Y18 Fitting of other prosthetic device

**CLASSIFICATION OF LIVEBORN INFANTS ACCORDING TO TYPE OF BIRTH (Y20–Y29)**

For definition of immaturity and prematurity, see notes at beginning of section XV above title 760.

Numbers Y20–Y29, when used for hospital admissions and other records, may be supplemented by the following fourth-digit subdivisions:

1.0 Born in hospital

1.1 Born before admission to hospital

1.2 Born outside of hospital and not hospitalized
Y20  Single, born without mention of immaturity
Y21  Single, born immature
Y22  Twin, without mention of immaturity, mate liveborn
Y23  Twin, without mention of immaturity, mate stillborn
Y24  Twin, immature, with mate liveborn
Y25  Twin, immature, with mate stillborn
Y26  Multiple born, without mention of immaturity, mates all liveborn
Y27  Multiple born, without mention of immaturity, one or more mates stillborn
Y28  Multiple born, immature, mates all liveborn
Y29  Multiple born, immature, one or more mates stillborn

Classification of causes of stillbirth (Y30–Y39)

See also Introduction pp. xxii, xxiii

Y30  Chronic disease in mother

Y30.0  Syphilis
This title includes any disease or condition (definite, possible, or probable) in the mother classifiable under 020–029, with no mention of syphilis or syphilitic findings (definite, possible, or probable) in the cord, fetus, placenta, or blood therefrom.

Y30.1  Tuberculosis (any form)
This title includes any disease or condition in the mother classifiable under 001–019.

Y30.2  Diabetes mellitus
This title includes any disease or condition in the mother classifiable under 250.

Y30.3  Chronic disease of circulatory system
This title includes any disease or condition in the mother, specified as chronic, classifiable under 410–468.

Y30.4  Chronic disease of genito-urinary system
This title includes any disease or condition in the mother, specified as chronic, classifiable under 590–637.

Y30.5  Other chronic disease
This title includes any disease or condition in the mother, specified as chronic, and neither classifiable under Y30.0–Y30.4 nor classified as ill-defined under Y35.3.
Y31  Acute disease in mother  
Y31.0  Typhoid fever  
This title includes any disease or condition in the mother classifiable under 040.  
Y31.1  Influenza  
This title includes any disease or condition in the mother classifiable under 480–483.  
Y31.2  Pneumonia (any form)  
This title includes any disease or condition in the mother classifiable under 490–493.  
Y31.3  Other acute respiratory disease  
This title includes any disease or condition in the mother classifiable under 470–475, 500, and under 510–527 if specified as acute.  
Y31.4  Other acute disease or condition  
This title includes any disease or condition in the mother, specified as acute, and neither classifiable under Y31.0–Y31.3, nor classified as ill-defined under Y35.3.  

Y32  Diseases and conditions of pregnancy and childbirth  
Y32.0  Pregnancy interrupted by self or other person for non-therapeutic purposes  
Expulsion of a stillborn child stated to have been self-induced or induced for non-therapeutic purposes  
Y32.1  Ectopic gestation  
Abdominal pregnancy  
Ectopic:  
gestation  
pregnancy  
Extra-uterine:  
gestation  
pregnancy  
Y32.2  Hæmorrhage without mention of placental condition  
Antepartum hæmorrhage  
Hæmorrhage during:  
childbirth  
labour  
pregnancy  
Intrapartum hæmorrhage  
Metrorrhagia  
Pregnancy hæmorrhage  
Y32.3  Toxaemia with convulsions during pregnancy or labour (eclampsia)  
Antepartum eclampsia  
Convulsions:  
during childbirth  
of pregnancy  
Eclampsia:  
during childbirth  
of pregnancy  
Intrapartum eclampsia  
Toxaemia with convulsions
Y32.4 Other toxemias of pregnancy

This title includes any condition arising during pregnancy classifiable under 590, 591, or 593, and any condition in 642.

Y32.5 Infection (ante- and intra-partum)

Cellulitis
Fever (100.4°F or higher) (unqualified)
Infection of:
amniotic fluid
any pelvic organ or tissue
Milk leg
Peritonitis
Phlebitis
Phlegmasia alba dolens

Pyemia
Pyelitis
Pyelocystitis
Pyelonephritis
Sepsis
Septicemia
Tetanus
Thrombophlebitis
Thrombosis

Y33 Absorption of toxic substance from mother

Y33.0 Narcotic
Y33.1 Quinine
Y33.2 Other toxic substance

Y34 Difficulties in labour

Y34.0 Difficult labour with abnormality of bones of pelvis

This title includes difficult labour with mention of:

Android pelvis
Borderline pelvis
Contracted:
outlet
pelvis
Deformed pelvis
Disproportion of pelvis
Distortion of lumbar spine
Dystocia at:
inlet
mid plane
outlet
pelvis
Flat pelvis
Fracture (before of labour) of:
any bone of pelvis, e.g., coccyx, sacrum

Funnel pelvis
Justo minor pelvis
Male pelvis
Narrow:
inlet
outlet
pelvis
Prominent:
ischial spine
sacral promontory
Rachitic pelvis
Small pelvic measurements, e.g., diagonal conjugate
Small pelvis
Y34.1 Difficult labour with disproportion, but no mention of abnormality, of pelvis

This title includes difficult labour with mention of:

- Arrest or delay, any plane in pelvis
- Disproportion:
  - between foetal head and outlet
  - between shoulders and outlet
- Ophalopelvic foetal
- Maternal (unqualified)

Y34.2 Difficult labour with malposition of fetus

This title includes difficult labour with mention of:

- Abnormal position of fetus
  - Breech
  - Aftercoming head
  - Extended:
    - arm(s)
    - Head
    - Impacted
    - Nuchal hitch (arm)
- Malpresentation
- Persistent occiput posterior
- Poor flexion of head
- Presentation:
  - Abnormal
  - Brow

Y34.3 Difficult labour with abnormality of forces of labour

This title includes difficult labour with mention of:

- Atony of:
  - Uterine musculature
  - Uterus
- Contraction of:
  - Bandl’s ring (unqualified)
  - Uterus:
    - Inefficient
    - Tetanic
- Dilatation of cervix:
  - Incomplete
  - Poor
  - Slow
- Dystocia:
  - Foetal
  - Maternal
- Failure, descent of head
- Fetus:
  - Large
  - Oversized
- Multiple birth
- Non-engagement of head
- Inertia of uterus
  - Primary
  - Secondary (unqualified)
- Labour:
  - Desultory
  - Irregular
  - Precipitate
- Palpa:
  - Insufficient
  - Poor
  - Very frequent
  - Very strong
  - Weak
Y34.4 Difficult labour with operative delivery

This title includes difficult labour with mention of:

- Bagging after onset of labour
- Breech extraction
- Cesarean section
- Extraction, any type, except with hook
- Forceps, at all planes, all types
- Hysterectomy
- Hysterotomy
- Instrumental delivery
- Laparotomy for ectopic gestation
- Manual extraction
- Packing after onset of labour
- Rotation:
- forceps
- manual (unqualified)
- Version (during labour)
- and forceps application

Y34.5 Difficult labour with abnormality of organs or tissues of pelvis

This title includes difficult labour with mention of conditions such as:

- Abnormal condition of tissue of pelvic organ, such as:
  - fibrous vagina
  - old primipara
  - rigid:
    - cervix
    - pelvic floor
    - perineum
  - scars in:
    - cervix
    - uterus
  - stenosis of:
    - cervix
    - vagina
  - Adhesion of uterus to abdominal wall
- Amputation of cervix
- Cancers, cysts, or tumours at any site in pelvis causing obstruction, e.g.,
  - polypus of:
    - cervix
    - uterus
  - tumour of:
    - cervix (non-malignant)
    - uterus
- Cystocele
- Infantile genitalia
- Malformation of any pelvic organ or tissue, e.g.,
  - bicornuate uterus
  - double:
    - cervix
    - uterus
- Malposition of any pelvic organ, e.g.,
  - displacement of pregnant uterus
  - prolapse of:
    - cervix
    - pregnant uterus
  - retroversion of uterus
  - uterus suspended before labour
- Obstruction of birth canal
- Scars due to previous Cesarean section
Y34.6 Difficult labour without mention of underlying condition

This title includes difficult labour with mention of:

Abnormal labour
Accident of labour
Delayed delivery
Difficult birth
delivery
labour
Dystocia

Laceration, perforation, or rupture of any pelvic organ, e.g., cervix, pelvic floor, perineum, urinary bladder, uterus, vagina, vulva
Maternal exhaustion
Obstetric shock
Prolonged labour
Protracted labour
Shock during childbirth

Y35 Other causes in mother

Y35.0 Fall

Fall from:
any location
ladder

Fall on stair
Injury resulting from fall

Y35.1 Other accident or violence

Burning from:
boiling liquid
fire
Injury:
by firearms
from baseball

Injury in automobile accident
in fight
in hurricane
Scald
Struck by lightning

Y35.2 Overexertion

Overexertion
Overwork

Y35.3 Other and ill-defined causes in mother

Œdema in mother
Swelling of ankles
Any other cause in mother not classifiable under Y30-Y35.2

Y36 Placental and cord conditions

Y36.0 Cord condition without mention of placental abnormality

Compression of umbilical cord
Knot in umbilical cord (true knot)
Prolapse of umbilical cord
Rupture of umbilical cord
Strangulation of umbilical cord

Thrombosis of umbilical cord
Umbilical cord:
around arm
around neck
around thigh
very short

This title excludes long or very long cord, unless some other condition included under this title is also mentioned.
Y36.1 Placenta praevia

Placenta praevia
- central
- complete
- incomplete

Placenta praevia
- low implantation
- partial
- total

Y36.2 Premature separation of normally implanted placenta

Apoplexy of placenta
Hæmorrhage into placenta
Placenta:
- ablatio
- abruptio

Retroplacental hæmorrhage
Separation of placenta (partial)
(premature)

Y36.3 Placenta praevia with cord abnormality

Placenta praevia
- central
- complete
- incomplete
- low implantation
- partial
- total

Compression of umbilical cord
Knot in umbilical cord (true knot)
Prolapse of umbilical cord
Rupture of umbilical cord
Strangulation of umbilical cord
Thrombosis of umbilical cord

Umbilical cord:
- around arm
- around neck
- around thigh
- very short

Y36.4 Premature separation of normally implanted placenta with cord abnormality

Apoplexy of placenta
Hæmorrhage into placenta
Partial premature separation of placenta
Placenta:
- ablatio
- abruptio

Premature separation of placenta
Retroplacental hæmorrhage
Separation of placenta

Compression of umbilical cord
Knot in umbilical cord (true knot)
Prolapse of umbilical cord
Rupture of umbilical cord
Strangulation of umbilical cord
Thrombosis of umbilical cord

Umbilical cord:
- around arm
- around neck
- around thigh
- very short
### Y36.5 Placental infarct

Infarction of placenta

### Y36.6 Other abnormality of placenta and cord

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Y36.6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Detached placenta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatty degeneration of placenta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrosis of placenta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemorrhage into marginal placenta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marginal placenta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Necrosis of placenta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obliteration of placental blood vessels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placental:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>degeneration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hyperplasia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insufficiency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malformation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premature softening of placenta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vicious insertion of placenta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Y37 Birth injury

This title is confined to stillbirths with mention of "birth injury" for which there is no mention of any congenital malformation incompatible with life. The inclusions in this title show whether or not "birth injury" was reported in conjunction with "difficult labour" and the type of underlying condition responsible for the "difficult labour".

The term "birth injury" includes conditions such as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Birth:</th>
<th>Haematomas of brain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>injury</td>
<td>Haemorrhage, laceration, tear, or rupture of, or into, any tissue, artery, or vein of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trauma</td>
<td>brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulbar haemorrhage</td>
<td>cerebellum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cephalic haemorrhage</td>
<td>cerebrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral:</td>
<td>falx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compression haemorrhage</td>
<td>longitudinal sinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cranial:</td>
<td>medulla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compression haemorrhage</td>
<td>meninges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidural haemorrhage</td>
<td>pons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fracture of bone at any site</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hæmorrhage, laceration, tear, or rupture of, or into, any tissue, artery, or vein of:</td>
<td>Operation described as, or resulting in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spinal cord</td>
<td>amputation of any part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tentorium</td>
<td>craniectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vein of Galen</td>
<td>decapitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ventricle of brain</td>
<td>embryotomy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Injury at birth</th>
<th>Operation described as, or resulting in:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intra-</td>
<td>Pontine hæmorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cranial</td>
<td>Subarachnoid hæmorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subdural hæmorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subtentorial hæmorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ventricular hæmorrhage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Y37.0 Birth injury with abnormality of bones of pelvis**

This title includes any birth injury shown in the tabular list under heading Y37, associated with difficult labour with mention of abnormality of bones of pelvis as listed in Y34.0.

**Y37.1 Birth injury with abnormality of organs or tissues of pelvis**

This title includes any birth injury shown in the tabular list under heading Y37, associated with difficult labour with mention of abnormality of organs or tissues of pelvis as listed in Y34.5.

**Y37.2 Birth injury with disproportion but no mention of abnormality of pelvis**

This title includes any birth injury shown in the tabular list under heading Y37, associated with difficult labour with mention of disproportion as listed in Y34.1.

**Y37.3 Birth injury with malposition of fetus**

This title includes any birth injury shown in the tabular list under heading Y37, associated with difficult labour with mention of malposition of fetus as listed in Y34.2.

**Y37.4 Birth injury with abnormality of forces of labour**

This title includes any birth injury shown in the tabular list under heading Y37, associated with difficult labour with mention of abnormality of forces of labour as listed in Y34.3.

**Y37.5 Operation causing mutilation of fetus**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amputation (any part of fetus)</th>
<th>Decapitation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cleidotomy</td>
<td>Embryotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cranioclesis</td>
<td>Extraction with hook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craniotomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Y37.4 Birth injury with abnormality of forces of labour
Y37.6 *Other operation for delivery*

This title includes any birth injury shown in the tabular list under heading Y37, associated with difficult labour with mention of operative delivery as listed in Y34.4.

Y37.7 *Birth injury with difficult labour but without mention of underlying condition*

This title includes any birth injury shown in the tabular list under heading Y37, associated with difficult labour with mention of any condition listed in Y34.6.

Y37.8 *Birth injury due to other or unspecified cause*

This title includes any birth injury shown in the tabular list under heading Y37, without mention of difficult labour, with or without mention of another cause.

Y38 *Congenital malformation of foetus*

Y38.0 *Anencephalus*

Anencephalus

Y38.1 *Hydrocephalus*

Hydrocephalus

Y38.2 *Spina bifida*

Meningocele

Meningomyelocele

Meningocoele

Myelocele

Spina bifida

Y38.3 *Other malformation of the central nervous system*

Abnormally developed:

- head
- neck
- spine

Cerebral:

- hernia
- meningocele

Craniorachischisis

Cyclops

Encephalocele

Hemicephalus

Malformation of:

- brain
- head
- neck
- nervous system
- spine

Meningo-encephalocele

Microcephaly

Mongolism
Y38.4 Malformation of the cardiovascular system

Absence of:
- artery (any)
- heart (all or any part)
- vein (any)

Acardia
Aneurysm
Aortic stenosis
Cardiac:
- deformity
- malformation
Coarctation of aorta

Malformation of:
- cardiovascular system (unqualified)
- heart (unqualified, or part specified, e.g., septum, valve)
Pulmonary stenosis
Trilocular heart
Valvular heart disease (any valve)
Ventricular hypertrophy

Y38.5 Malformation of other specified system or part

Abdominal wall:
- not completely formed
- not fused in mid line
Absence of:
- adrenal (glands)
- ureters
Adrenal:
- aplasia
- hypoplasia
Atresia of rectum
Club:
- feet
- hands
Cretinism
Cystic disease of kidney
Dwarf:
- achondroplastic
- chondrodystrophic
Exomphalos
Goitre
Hernia (of):
- diaphragmatic
- lung
- umbilical
Imperforate or obstructed:
- anus
- intestine

Imperforate or obstructed:
- pharynx
- pylorus
- rectum
- urethra
Impervious bile duct
Intestinal occlusion
Lungs:
- incompletely developed
- rudimentary
Malformation of:
- abdominal wall
- anus
- bladder
- digestive system
- intestine
- oesophagus
- rectum
- ureters
- any specified system or part
- not classifiable under Y38.0–Y38.4

Patent urachus
Polycystic kidneys
Stenosis of:
- intestine
- pylorus

Y38.6 Monster

Acrania
Encephalic monster
Exencephalus

Monster (double)
Monstrosity
Teratencephalus
Y38.7 Other and unspecified malformations

Branchial cyst
Congenital: Malformation:
defect NOS NOS
defective NOS any not classifiable under

Multiple malformations

Y39 Diseases of fœtus, and ill-defined causes

Y39.0 Syphilis

This title includes any mention of syphilis or syphilitic findings (definite, possible, or probable) in the cord, fœtus, placenta, or blood therefrom, such as:

Fœtal syphilis
Luetic fœtus
Spirocheta pallida in:
cord
fœtus
placenta

Y39.1 Infection other than syphilis

This title includes any infection or parasitic disease (except syphilis) of which evidence was found in cord, fœtus, placenta, or blood therefrom.

Y39.2 Erythroblastosis

Erythroblastosis
Fœtal hydrops

Y39.3 Other cause originated in the fœtus

This title includes any disease or condition of the fœtus not classifiable under Y38–Y39.2, and not classified as ill-defined under Y39.5.

Y39.4 Maceration, cause not specified

Maceration NOS

Y39.5 Other ill-defined cause

Asphyxia NOS
Aspiration of amniotic fluid
Atelectasis
Congenital heart condition NOS
Fœtal heart condition NOS
Hydramnios
Infanticide

Patent:
ductus arteriosus
foramen ovale
Fœtal:
birth
Rupture of membranes
Suffocation
Y39.6 *Cause unspecified.*

This title includes all stillbirths stated to be due to unknown cause, or about which there is no information, such as:

Death in utero NOS  Stillborn NOS

**SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS FOR PROPHYLACTIC INOCULATIONS, IMPAIRMENTS, BLINDNESS, AND DEAFNESS**

Supplementary numbers Y40-Y49 are intended to provide a count of persons receiving a complete series of inoculations against the specific diseases mentioned in the list. Individuals receiving simultaneous inoculation against more than one disease will be included in more than one of these numbers.

In supplementary numbers Y50-Y79, impairments already included in the main classification are collected and classified by causes and site or extent of involvement. The cases here reclassified will already have been coded as late effects (where such categories are provided) or as chronic diseases and conditions.

Titles Y50-Y79 exclude torticollis (726.2), bunion (740), curvature of spine (745) (except late effects of tuberculosis), flatfoot (746), hallux valgus and varus (747), clubfoot (748), spina bifida and meningocele (751), cleft palate and harelip (755), and congenital dislocation of hip (758.0).

**Prophylactic inoculation and vaccination (Y40-Y49)**

For abnormal reaction, see E940-E944, N997-N998.

- Y40 *Vaccination against smallpox*
- Y41 *Inoculation against diphtheria*
- Y42 *Inoculation against whooping cough*
- Y43 *Inoculation against tuberculosis*
- Y44 *Inoculation against influenza*
- Y45 *Inoculation against tetanus*
- Y46 *Inoculation against typhoid and paratyphoid fevers*
- Y47 *Inoculation against typhus fever*
- Y48 *Inoculation against yellow fever*
- Y49 *Inoculation against other infectious diseases*
IMPAIRMENT DUE TO BIRTH INJURY, CONGENITAL MALFORMATION, AND MUSCULOSKELETAL DISEASES (Y50–Y59)

The following fourth-digit code may be used for numbers Y50–Y59 to indicate site and extent of impairment (exclusive of absent or amputated members):

.0 Impairment involving one or more fingers only (including thumbs)
.1 Impairment involving one upper limb (including hand)
.2 Impairment involving both upper limbs (including hands)
.3 Impairment involving one lower limb (including foot)
.4 Impairment involving both lower limbs (including feet)
.5 Impairment involving one upper and one lower limb (including side)
.6 Impairment involving three or more limbs
.7 Impairment involving spine or back
.8 Impairment involving entire body
.9 Other and ill-defined impairments (including toes, and trunk except spine or back)

These titles exclude absence or amputation of members (Y70–Y79).

Y50 Impairment due to cerebral palsy
Y51 Impairment due to other and ill-defined birth injury
Y52 Impairment due to congenital malformation
Y53 Impairment due to tuberculosis of bones and joints
Y54 Impairment due to arthritis and rheumatism
Y55 Impairment due to rickets and osteomalacia
Y56 Impairment due to osteomyelitis
Y57 Impairment due to osteochondritis
Y58 Impairment due to other diseases of bones and joints
Y59 Impairment due to diseases of muscles, tendons, and fascia
**IMPAIRMENT DUE TO OTHER DISEASES AND ACCIDENTS (Y60–Y69)**

The following fourth-digit code may be used for numbers Y60–Y69 to indicate site and extent of impairment (exclusive of absent or amputated members):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.0</td>
<td>Impairment involving one or more fingers only (including thumbs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Impairment involving one upper limb (including hand)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Impairment involving both upper limbs (including hands)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Impairment involving one lower limb (including foot)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Impairment involving both lower limbs (including feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Impairment involving one upper and one lower limb (including side)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Impairment involving three or more limbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Impairment involving spine or back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Impairment involving entire body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Other and ill-defined impairments (including toes, and trunk except spine or back)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These titles exclude absence or amputation of members (Y70–Y79).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y60</td>
<td>Impairment due to intracranial haemorrhage, embolism, and thrombosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y61</td>
<td>Impairment due to poliomyelitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y62</td>
<td>Impairment due to other nervous and mental diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y63</td>
<td>Impairment due to other local infections and infectious diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y64</td>
<td>Impairment due to other and ill-defined diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y65</td>
<td>Impairment due to motor vehicle accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y66</td>
<td>Impairment due to accidental fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y67</td>
<td>Impairment due to machinery accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y68</td>
<td>Impairment due to other and unspecified accidents and poisonings, except war</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y69</td>
<td>Impairment due to war injuries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS

ABSENCE OR AMPUTATION OF MAJOR AND MINOR MEMBERS DUE TO DISEASES, CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS, AND INJURIES (Y70–Y79)

All amputations will be permanent impairments. Therefore, numbers Y70–Y79 will include amputations resulting from current cases of injury or disease as well as members absent or amputated prior to this admission.

The following fourth-digit code may be used for numbers Y70–Y79 to indicate site and extent of losses:

.0 Loss of one or both thumbs
.1 Loss of one or more other fingers only (excluding thumbs)
.2 Loss of one or more toes only
.3 Loss of one upper extremity (including hand)
.4 Loss of both upper extremities (including hands)
.5 Loss of one lower extremity (including foot)
.6 Loss of both lower extremities (including feet)
.7 Loss of one upper and one lower extremity
.8 Loss of three or more extremities
.9 Loss of other and unspecified parts

Y70 Loss due to diseases of bones and joints, including tuberculosis
Y71 Loss due to diabetes, gangrene, and peripheral vascular diseases
Y72 Loss due to local infection, unspecified
Y73 Loss due to congenital malformation
Y74 Loss due to other and ill-defined diseases
Y75 Loss due to motor vehicle accident
Y76 Loss due to machinery accident
Y77 Loss due to accident by cutting and piercing instrument
Y78 Loss due to other and unspecified accidents and poisonings, except war
Y79 Loss due to war injuries
Blindness and deafness following disease or injury (Y80–Y88)

Numbers Y80–Y88 include blindness and deafness both congenital and acquired, but exclude impaired vision due to refractive errors (380). They are not to be used for primary death classification if the antecedent condition is known, and are not to be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent condition is present.

For definition of blindness, specifically defined, see note under 389.

Y80 Blindness, both eyes, specifically defined
Y81 Blindness, both eyes, not specifically defined
This title includes blindness, unqualified.
Y82 Blindness, one eye, specifically defined
Y83 Blindness, one eye, not specifically defined

Causes of blindness may be recorded by the following fourth-digit subdivisions of titles Y80–Y83:

.0 Blindness due to cataract
.1 Blindness due to glaucoma
.2 Blindness due to ocular and related local infections
.3 Blindness due to general infectious disease
.4 Blindness due to degenerative disease
.5 Blindness due to other specified diseases
.6 Blindness due to congenital malformation
.7 Blindness due to accident, poisoning, and industrial exposure
.8 Blindness due to war injury
.9 Blindness due to ill-defined and unspecified causes

Y84 Deaf mutism
Y85 Deafness, both ears
Y86 Deafness in one ear with partial deafness in the other
Y87 Deafness, one ear
Y88 Impairment of hearing, one or both ears
This title includes deafness, unqualified.
Causes of deafness may be recorded by the following fourth-digit subdivisions of titles Y84-Y88:

.0 Deafness due to ear and mastoid infections
.1 Deafness due to degenerative and other non-infectious diseases of the ear
.2 Deafness due to upper respiratory infections
.3 Deafness due to scarlet fever
.4 Deafness due to other infectious diseases
.5 Deafness due to other specified diseases
.6 Deafness due to congenital malformation
.7 Deafness due to accident, poisoning, and industrial exposure
.8 Deafness due to war injury
.9 Deafness due to ill-defined and unspecified causes
MEDICAL CERTIFICATION

AND

RULES FOR CLASSIFICATION
Definition of underlying cause of death

A cause of death is the morbid condition or disease process, abnormality, injury, or poisoning leading directly, or indirectly, to death. Symptoms or modes of dying, such as heart failure, asthenia, etc., are not considered to be causes of death for statistical purposes.

The problem of classifying causes of death for vital statistics is relatively simple when only one cause of death is involved. However, in many cases, two or more morbid conditions contribute to the death. In such cases, it has been the traditional practice in vital statistics to select one of these causes for tabulation. This cause has been variously described in the past as "the cause of death", "primary cause of death", "principal cause of death", "fundamental cause of death", etc. In order to make uniform the terminology and procedure for selecting the cause of death for primary tabulations, it was agreed by the Sixth Decennial International Revision Conference that the cause to be tabulated should be designated the underlying cause of death.

In the past this cause has been selected in various ways in different countries. From the standpoint of prevention of deaths, it is important to cut the chain of events or institute the cure at some point. The most effective public health objective, of course, is to prevent the precipitating cause from operating. For these purposes, the most useful single statistic is that relating to the underlying cause of death, which may be defined as (a) the disease or injury which initiated the train of morbid events leading directly to death, or (b) the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced the fatal injury.

In order to secure uniform application of the above principle, it is implicit that the medical certification form approved by the International Revision Conference should be used. The use of such a form places the responsibility for indicating the train of events on the physician or surgeon signing the medical certificate of death.
It is assumed, and rightly so, that the certifying medical practitioner is in a better position than any other individual to decide which of the morbid conditions led directly to death and to state the antecedent conditions, if any, which gave rise to this cause.

International form of medical certificate of cause of death

The medical certificate of death shown on page 359 is designed to elicit the information which will facilitate the selection of the underlying cause of death when two or more causes are jointly recorded.

The form of medical certificate may be considered as consisting of two parts (I and II), which are designated for convenience as:

I  (a) Direct cause,
    (due to)
(b) Intervening antecedent cause,
    (due to)
(c) Underlying antecedent cause;

II Other significant conditions contributing to the death but not related to the disease or condition causing it.

In Part I is reported the cause leading directly to death (stated on line (a)) and also the antecedent conditions (lines (b) and (c)) which gave rise to the cause reported in line (a), the underlying cause being stated last in the sequence of events. However, no entry is necessary in lines (b) and (c) if the disease or condition directly leading to death, stated in line (a), describes completely the train of events.

In Part II is entered any other significant condition which unfavourably influenced the course of the morbid process, and thus contributed to the fatal outcome, but which was not related to the disease or condition directly causing death.
## CAUSE OF DEATH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
<th>Disease or condition directly leading to death *</th>
<th>Approximate interval between onset and death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) due to (or as a consequence of)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antecedent causes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Morbid conditions, if any, giving rise to the above cause, stating the underlying condition last</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) due to (or as a consequence of)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| II | Other significant conditions contributing to the death, but not related to the disease or condition causing it |

* This does not mean the mode of dying, e.g., heart failure, asthenia, etc. It means the disease, injury, or complication which caused death.

### Rules for selection of cause of death for primary mortality tabulation

When only one cause of death is recorded, this cause is coded according to the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death. In the case of injury, either the circumstance which gave rise to the injury, the nature of the injury, or preferably both, will be coded.

If more than one cause of death is reported, the selection of the cause to be tabulated is made according to the rules presented in this section.

#### General rule

Select the underlying cause, i.e., the starting point in the sequence of events leading to death. In a properly completed certificate, the conditions forming this sequence will be entered in order in Part I with the underlying cause stated on the lowest used line.

**Example 1:**
1. (a) Uremia
2. (b) Retention of urine
3. (c) Hypertrophy of prostate

Select hyperplasia of prostate as the underlying cause.

**Example 2:**
1. (a) Abscess of lung
2. (b) Lobar pneumonia

Select lobar pneumonia as the underlying cause.
In selecting the underlying cause, the medical certifier's statement should ordinarily be accepted as correctly indicating his opinion about the conditions leading to death and about their relationship one to another. It is only in exceptional circumstances that the certificate should be regarded as improperly completed, namely, when it is clear that the information is inconsistent, incomplete, or equivocal. In such cases additional information should, so far as possible, be sought from the certifier before resorting to the "selection" rules (rules 1 to 8) given in this section. These rules are intended, in the case where a certificate has not been properly completed, to lead to the selection of an underlying cause that reflects the certifier's opinion with greater accuracy than would have been achieved by an automatic selection of the condition stated lowest in I. The rules are arbitrary, however, and may not in every instance lead to a satisfactory selection of the underlying cause. They cannot constitute a wholly successful substitute for the application of the general rule to properly completed certificates or to certificates where points of doubt have been clarified by reference to the certifier.

After the underlying cause has been selected, whether by direct application of the general rule or by one of the selection rules (Nos. 1 to 8), it may be necessary to modify the assignment to conform with provisions of the International Statistical Classification for a single code for two or more causes jointly reported or for a preference for a particular cause when reported with certain other conditions. For this purpose, and in order to increase the precision and usefulness of the mortality tabulations, the coding of the underlying cause will be modified by the use of the "modification" rules (rules 9 to 15) on pages 364-368, where applicable.

As coders gain experience in the use of the rules, they will no doubt discover "short cuts" to the correct assignments by applying a modification rule directly to the certificate without going through the mental process of first applying a selection rule. It is emphasized, however, that at the beginning coders should follow the procedure detailed above, i.e., select the underlying cause by applying the general rule or rule 1 to 8, and then, if necessary, modify the assignment by applying rules 9 to 15.

In the rules which follow, the term "sequence" means at least two conditions in a causal relationship.

Selection rules

1. Improbable sequence. Where two or more conditions are entered on different lines in I in a highly improbable sequence, and a rearrangement in I of the same conditions would give a probable sequence, assume the rearrangement to be correct and select the underlying cause accordingly.
2. Sequence and unrelated conditions; sequence terminating in I (a). Where more than two conditions are entered in I so as to provide a sequence terminating in the condition entered in I (a) or in the first-mentioned condition in I (a), plus one or more conditions unrelated to this sequence, consider the unrelated conditions to be in II and select the underlying cause accordingly.

Example 1: I (a) Cerebral hemorrhage and pernicious anemia  
(b) Arterial hypertension  
Select arterial hypertension assuming pernicious anemia to be in II and code to cerebral hemorrhage by applying rule 11.

Example 2: I (a) Malignant cachexia  
(b) Myocardial degeneration  
(c) Primary carcinoma of large intestine  
Code to malignant neoplasm of large intestine, part unspecified (153.8).

Example 3: I (a) Cataract  
(b) Diabetes and disseminated sclerosis  
Code to diabetes mellitus (260).

3. Sequence and unrelated conditions; sequence not terminating in I (a). Where more than two conditions are entered in I so as to provide a sequence not terminating in the condition entered in I (a) or in the first-mentioned condition in I (a), plus one or more conditions unrelated to this sequence, select the underlying cause by applying rules 8(b), 8(c), and 8(f) in that order to the sequence and the unrelated conditions.

Example 1: I (a) Sinusitis  
(b) Peritonitis  
(c) Appendicitis  
Code to acute appendicitis with peritonitis (550.1) by applying rule 8(c).
Example 2: I (a) Chronic bronchitis  
(b) Fractured hip  
(c) Fall  

*Code to unspecified falls (E904) and fracture of neck of femur (N820) by applying rule 8 (b).*

Example 3: I (a) Cerebral hemorrhage  
(b) Intestinal obstruction  
(c) Hernia, endocarditis  

*Code to cerebral hemorrhage (331) by applying rule 8(f).*

Example 4: I (a) Influenza, congestive heart failure  
(b) Hypertensive heart disease  

*Code to influenza, unqualified (481) by applying rule 8(f).*

4. **Two underlying causes.** Where more than two conditions are entered in I so as to provide two unrelated underlying causes of a sequence, select one of them by applying rules 8(b)–8(f) in that order.

Example 1: I (a) Pneumonia  
(b) Measles  
(c) Influenza  

*Code to measles with pneumonia (085.1) by applying rule 8(f).*

Example 2: I (a) Aortic aneurysm  
(b) Syphilis  
(c) Arteriosclerosis  

*Select syphilis by applying rule 8 (d) and code to syphilitic aneurysm of aorta (022) by applying rule 12.*

Example 3: I (a) Myocardial degeneration  
(b) Chronic bronchitis and rheumatoid arthritis  

*Code to other chronic bronchitis (502.1) by applying rule 8(f).*

5. **Two sequences.** Where more than two conditions are entered in I so as to provide two sequences, with or without reported underlying condition common to both of them, select the underlying cause of the sequence first mentioned on the certificate and consider the conditions which are not part of this sequence to be in II.

Example 1: I (a) Ischemic necrosis of pancreas  
(b) Ménière's disease  
(c) Arteriosclerosis  

*Code to general arteriosclerosis (450.0). The two sequences are "ischemic necrosis of pancreas due to arteriosclerosis" and "Ménière's disease due to arteriosclerosis."*

Example 2: I (a) Cor pulmonale  
(b) Esophageal varices  
(c) Cirrhosis of liver and chronic bronchitis  

*Code to other chronic bronchitis (502.1). The two sequences are "cor pulmonale due to chronic bronchitis" and "esophageal varices due to cirrhosis of liver".*

Example 3: I (a) Apoplexy and intestinal obstruction  
(b) Inguinal hernia  
(c) Ruptured cerebral aneurysm  

*Code to subarachnoid hemorrhage (330). The two sequences are "apoplexy due to ruptured cerebral aneurysm" and "intestinal obstruction due to inguinal hernia."*
Example 4 : I (a) Cerebral hemorrhage  
  (b) Hypertension  
  (c) Coronary occlusion  

Code to cerebral hemorrhage (331). The two sequences are “cerebral hemorrhage due to hypertension” and “coronary occlusion due to hypertension”.

Example 5 : I (a) Generalized and cerebral arteriosclerosis  
  (b) Coronary sclerosis  

Code to cerebral arteriosclerosis (334). The two sequences are “cerebral arteriosclerosis due to generalized arteriosclerosis” and “coronary sclerosis due to generalized arteriosclerosis.”

Example 6 : I (a) Bronchopneumonia  
  (b) Mitral stenosis and chronic nephritis  
  (c) Hypertension  

Code to mitral stenosis specified as nonrheumatic (421.0). The two sequences are “bronchopneumonia due to mitral stenosis due to hypertension” and “bronchopneumonia due to chronic nephritis due to hypertension.”

6. No sequence. Where two or more unrelated conditions are entered on different lines of I, select the underlying cause by applying rules 8(b), 8(c), or 8(f), in that order. This rule should be applied when multiple congenital malformations are entered on different lines of I.

Example 1 : I (a) Pulmonary tuberculosis  
  (b) Carcinoma of stomach  

Code to pulmonary tuberculosis (002) by applying rule 8(f).

Example 2 : I (a) Diabetes  
  (b) Ruptured appendix  
  (c) Mitral stenosis  

Code to acute appendicitis with peritonitis (559.1) by applying rule 8(c).

Example 3 : I (a) Mitral endocarditis  
  (b) Scalds of face and neck  

Code to accident caused by hot substance, etc. (E917) and burn confined to face, head, and neck (N941) by applying rule 8(b).

Example 4 : I (a) Cleft palate  
  (b) Spina bifida  

Code to spina bifida and meningocele (751) by applying rule 8(e).

7. Sequence with II. Where the presumptive underlying condition in I is unmistakably a direct sequel of a condition in II, or is an operation or other form of therapy presumably administered for a condition entered in II, select the latter as the underlying cause.

Example 1 : I (a) Peritonitis  
  (b) Intestinal obstruction  

II Cancer of colon  

Code to malignant neoplasm of large intestine, part unspecified (153.8).

Example 2 : I (a) Nephrectomy  

II Embryoma of kidney  

Code to malignant neoplasm of kidney (180).
8. **Supplementary.** When two or more conditions are entered on the certificate in such a way that none of them can be regarded as the underlying cause (for example, when they are entered on the same line separated by "and" or a comma), the following rules (a) to (f) should be used in alphabetical order to select the underlying cause.

(a) If one condition is frequently a result of the other, prefer the primary condition to the resulting condition.

Example: I (a) Scarlet fever and acute nephritis

*Code to scarlet fever (050).*

(b) If one condition is an accident, poisoning, or violence, but not a late effect of these, prefer that condition.

Example: I (a) Cancer of stomach and fracture of skull from fall downstairs

*Code to fall on stairs (E900) and fracture of skull (N803).*

(c) If there is a significant difference in the apparent seriousness of the conditions reported, in that one is, for example, a very grave condition, whereas the other(s) rarely cause death, or one of the conditions is a surgical emergency, whereas the other(s) are not, prefer the serious condition.

Example: I (a) Dermatitis, perforating duodenal ulcer

*Code to ulcer of duodenum with perforation (541.1).*

(d) If one condition is classifiable to 091-138 or 480-483 and the other(s) are not, prefer that condition.

Example: I (a) Bronchitis and typhoid fever

*Code to typhoid fever (040).*

(e) If the conditions are chronic and their durations are stated, prefer the condition of longer duration.

Example: I (a) Chronic ulcerative colitis, 3 years, and bronchiectasis, 5 years

*Code to bronchiectasis (526).*

(f) Prefer the first mentioned.

Example: I (a) Arteriosclerosis and asthma

*Code to general arteriosclerosis (450.0).*

**Modification rules**

9. **Senility.** Where the selected underlying cause is classifiable to 794 (senility) and there is a condition reported classifiable elsewhere than to 773 or 780-795, code to the latter condition, but take account of the senility if it modifies the coding.
Example 1: I (a) Cerebral hemorrhage  
(b) Old age  
*Code to cerebral hemorrhage (331).*

Example 2: I (a) Psychosis  
(b) Senility  
*Code to senile psychosis (304). Senility modifies the coding.*

10. **Ill-defined condition.** Where the selected underlying cause is classifiable to 773, 780-793, or 795 (the ill-defined conditions) and some other condition classifiable elsewhere than to 773 or 780-795 is also reported, proceed as follows:

(a) if the other condition is entered in I, code to that condition:  
(b) if the other condition is entered in II, and could have been the cause of the ill-defined condition, code to the other condition;  
(c) if the other condition is entered in II, and it is highly improbable that it could have been the cause of the ill-defined condition, code to the ill-defined condition.

If the other condition is selected, take account of the ill-defined condition if it modifies the coding.  
A condition assignable to 773, 780-793, or 795 entered in I and unrelated to the underlying cause may be ignored.

Example 1: I (a) Pericarditis  
(b) Uremia  
*Code to other diseases of heart (434.3).*

Example 2: I (a) Uremia  
II Chronic nephritis  
*Code to chronic nephritis (592).*

Example 3: I (a) Melena  
II Rheumatoid arthritis  
*Code to melena (785.8). It is highly improbable that rheumatoid arthritis could cause melena.*

Example 4: I (a) Splenomegaly  
(b) Asthma  
*Code to asthma (241).*

11. **Linkage.** Where the selected underlying cause is linked by a provision in the International Classification with one or more of the other conditions on the certificate, code to the combination.  
Where the linkage provision is only for the combination of one condition *due to* another, code to the combination only when the two causes are stated in the correct causal relationship or can be assumed to be so after application of the selection rules.
Where a conflict between linkages occurs, proceed as follows. Link with a condition in I before a condition in II. Of two or more conditions in I, link with the one which could give rise to the other(s); if this does not apply, link with the first-mentioned.

Example 1: I (a) Cardiac dilatation (b) Renal sclerosis (c) Benign hypertension

Code to hypertensive heart disease with arteriolar nephrosclerosis (442). All three conditions are combined.

Example 2: I (a) Myocardial degeneration (b) Auricular fibrillation (c) Hypertension

Code to other and unspecified hypertensive heart disease (443). Hypertension links with both myocardial degeneration and auricular fibrillation.

Example 3: I (a) Acute otitis media II Mastoiditis

Code to acute otitis media with mastoiditis (392.0).

Example 4: I (a) Myocardial degeneration (b) Arteriosclerosis II Cerebral hemorrhage

Code to myocardial degeneration with arteriosclerosis (422.1). Linkage with myocardial degeneration in I takes precedence over linkage with cerebral hemorrhage in II.

Example 5: I (a) Parkinsonism (b) Arteriosclerosis

Code to paralysis agitans (350). This category includes parkinsonism due to arteriosclerosis.

Example 6: I (a) Arteriosclerosis II Parkinsonism

Code to general arteriosclerosis (450.0) according to the general rule. No linkage, because the arteriosclerosis is not stated as the underlying cause of the parkinsonism.

Example 7: I (a) Cerebral embolism (b) Arteriosclerosis and hypertensive heart disease

Code to hypertensive heart disease with arteriosclerosis (443) since both arteriosclerosis and hypertensive heart disease can give rise to cerebral embolism.

Example 8: I (a) Coronary embolism (b) Hypertension and cerebral hemorrhage

Code to heart disease specified as involving coronary arteries (420.1). Linkage is with the first mentioned condition since neither complication could give rise to the other.

12. Adjectival modifiers. Where the selected underlying cause can be considered equivalent to an adjective qualifying the condition immediately above it, and the composite term appears in the International Classification, code to the composite term.
This does not apply to "heart disease due to arteriosclerosis". This is coded to 450.0 and not to arteriosclerotic heart disease (420.0), which must be so described.

Example 1: I (a) Nephritis
(b) Arteriosclerosis
Code to arteriosclerotic nephritis (416).

Example 2: I (a) Meningitis
(b) Tuberculosis
Code to tuberculous meningitis (010).

Example 3: I (a) Aneurysm of aorta
(b) Syphilis
Code to syphilitic aneurysm of aorta (022).

13. Specificity. Where the selected underlying cause describes a disease in general terms and a more precise description of the same disease is reported elsewhere on the certificate, code to the latter.

This rule also applies when the selected underlying cause is an early stage of a disease and a more advanced stage of the same disease is reported elsewhere on the certificate. It does not apply to a "chronic" form "due to" an acute form unless the Tabular List gives special instructions to that effect.

Example 1: I (a) Mitral stenosis
(b) Rheumatic heart disease (20 years)
Code to diseases of mitral valve (410).

Example 2: I (a) Tertiary syphilis
(b) Primary syphilis
Code to other forms of late syphilis (027).

Example 3: I (a) Eclampsia during pregnancy
(b) Pre-eclamptic toxæmia
Code to eclampsia of pregnancy (642.3).

Example 4: I (a) Chronic myocarditis
(b) Acute myocarditis
Code to acute myocarditis, etc (431).

Example 5: I (a) Chronic nephritis
(b) Acute nephritis
Code to chronic nephritis (592) in accordance with note under 592 in Tabular List.

14. Late effects. Where the selected underlying cause is an early form of disease for late effects of which the classification provides a separate category, and a condition reported elsewhere on the certificate is a late effect of this disease as defined by the category, code to the latter.
Example 1: I (a) Urethral stricture
(b) Gonorrhoea, 2 years ago

*Code to late effects of gonococcal infection (035).*

Example 2: I (a) Paralysis, late effect of
(b) Acute poliomyelitis

*Code to late effects of acute poliomyelitis (081).*

Example 3: I (a) Postencephalitic psychosis
(b) Encephalitis lethargica

*Code to late effects of acute infectious encephalitis (083.2).*

Example 4: I (a) Heart failure
(b) Curvature of spine
(c) Rickets in childhood

*Code to late effects of rickets (254).*

Example 5: I (a) Acquired hydrocephalus
(b) Cerebral abscess

*Code to late effects of intracranial abscess or pyogenic infection (344).*

Example 6: I (a) Paralysis
(b) Fractured spine
(c) Automobile accident, 18 months ago

*Code to late effect of motor vehicle accident (E960) and fracture, etc., of vertebral column with spinal cord lesion (late effect) (N806.9).*

15. Old infective and maternal conditions. Where the selected underlying cause is an infective disease classifiable to 040–043, 050–052, 055, 056, 057.0, 057.1, 057.3, 058, 059, 061, 084–087, 089, 091, 094, 100–108, 480–483, 490–493, or a maternal cause classifiable to 640–689, and has a stated interval between onset and death of 1 year or more, proceed as follows:

(a) if a late effect of this disease is reported elsewhere on the certificate, code to the late effect;

(b) if no late effect is reported but there is another condition entered on the certificate, code to the other condition;

(c) if there is no other condition entered on the certificate, code to “Other unknown and unspecified causes (795.5)”.

Example 1: I (a) Chronic nephritis
(b) Hypertension
(c) Childbirth, 15 years ago

*Code to chronic nephritis (592).* This title includes chronic nephritis with hypertension.

Example 2: I (a) Meningococcal meningitis, 4 years ago
II Crohn’s disease

*Code to regional enteritis (572.0).*

Example 3: I (a) Scarlet fever, 3 years ago

*Code to other unknown and unspecified causes (795.5).*
Notes for interpretation of entries of causes of death

The above rules will usually determine the underlying cause of death for primary mortality tabulations. Each country will need to amplify the rules, depending on the consistency and completeness of medical certifications. The following paragraphs will be of assistance in formulating such additional instructions.

I. Guides for the determination of the probability of sequences

A. Assumption of intervening cause

The assumption of an intervening cause in Part I is permissible for the purpose of accepting a sequence as reported, but it must not be used to modify the coding.

Example 1: I (a) Cerebral hemorrhage (b) Chronic nephritis

Code to chronic nephritis (592). It is necessary to assume hypertension as a condition intervening between cerebral hemorrhage and the underlying cause, chronic nephritis.

Example 2: I (a) Abscess of lung (b) Measles

Code to measles without mention of pneumonia (085.0). The assumption of an intervening pneumonia provides an acceptable sequence but this assumption does not allow assignment to 085.1, measles with pneumonia.

B. Interpretation of "highly improbable"

As a guide to the interpretation of "highly improbable" in rules 1 and 10, the following relationships are to be so regarded; they should also be used as a guide to the term "unrelated" in rules 2, 3, 4, and 6:

(a) an infective or parasitic disease (001-138) other than erysipelas (052), septicæmia or pyæmia (053), tetanus (061), and gas gangrene (063) reported as "due to" any disease outside the group;

(b) a malignant neoplasm reported as "due to" any other disease;

(c) a congenital malformation (750-759) reported as "due to" any other disease of the individual, including immaturity;

(d) diabetes (260), hemophilia (295), or influenza (480-483) reported as "due to" any other disease;

(e) rheumatic fever (400-401) or heart disease specified as rheumatic (411, 413-416) reported as "due to" any disease other than scarlet fever (050), streptococcal sore throat (051), streptococcal septicæmia (053.0), and acute tonsillitis (473);
(f) a non-inflammatory disease of the central nervous system (330-334, 350-357), except cerebral embolism in 332, reported as "due to" endocarditis (410-414, 421, 430) or to a disease of the digestive system (530-587);

(g) a condition of stated date of onset "X" reported as "due to" a condition of stated date of onset "Y", when "X" predates "Y".

The above list does not cover all "highly improbable" sequences, but in other cases the general rule should be followed unless there are strong indications to the contrary.

The following should be accepted as possible sequences in Part I of the certificate:

Acute or terminal circulatory diseases in 420-450 or intracranial vascular lesions in 330-334 when reported as due to malignant neoplasm, diabetes or asthma.

II. Effect of duration on classification

In evaluating the reported sequence of the direct and antecedent causes, consideration should be given to any statements of the interval between the onset of the disease or condition and time of death. This would apply in the interpretation of "highly improbable" relationships, item I(g), and in rules 8(e) and 15.

Conditions classified as congenital malformations in the International Statistical Classification (Nos. 750-759), even when not specified as congenital on the medical certificate, should be coded as such if the interval between onset and death and the age of the decedent indicate that the condition existed from birth.

The Classification provides for late effects of certain conditions by specific categories (Nos. 013, 035, 081, 083, 284, 344, E956-E965), and by a fourth-digit subcategory ".9" in the section for accidents, poisoning, and violence by nature of injury (Nos. N890-N979). Except for tuberculosis of bones and joints (013), these late effects include conditions present one year or more after onset of the disease or injury. Rule 14 applies to these categories.

III. Sex and age limitations

Certain categories in the Classification are limited to one sex (Nos. 177-179, 218, 276, 610-617 for males only and Nos. 171-176, 214-217, 233-235, 275, 622-689 for females only). If, after verification, the sex and cause of death on the certificate are not consistent, the death should be coded to "Other unknown and unspecified causes (795.5)."

Other categories, or certain conditions included in them, are limited by age, and such limitations should be strictly adhered to. The index will show the proper assignment if such causes are certified
at other ages. If the cause of death appears to be inconsistent with the stated age, effort should be made to verify these before classification.

IV. Operations

If an operation appears on the certificate as the cause of death without mention of the condition for which it was performed, or of the findings at operation, and the index provides no assignment for it, it is to be assumed that the condition for which the operation is usually performed was present, and assignment will be made in accordance with the above rules for selection of the cause of death. However, if the name of the operation leaves in doubt what specific morbid condition was present, additional information is to be sought. Failing this, the operation is to be coded to "Other unknown and unspecified causes (795.5)", unless there is mention of a therapeutic misadventure (E950, E954).

V. Malignant neoplasms of multiple sites

If malignant neoplasms of more than one site are entered on the certificate, the site indicated as primary should be selected. This indication may be the specification of one site as "primary", or of the other(s) as "secondary" or as "metastases", or an acceptable order of entry pointing to one site as the primary. Malignant neoplasm of liver or lymph nodes without specification as primary should be assumed to be secondary and assignment made to the other site mentioned, even if this is entered in Part II. Malignant neoplasm of lung if selected as the presumptive primary site should be assigned to 163 unless specified as primary.

If there is no indication as to which was the primary site (for example, if sites are entered on the same line or in a sequence which does not point to one as the primary), assignment should be to malignant neoplasm of multiple sites (199), except where the Classification provides specifically for multiple sites within three-digit categories (140.8, 141.8, etc.).

Malignant neoplasm of multiple sites, specified as secondary, should be assigned to 199.

VI. Expressions indicating doubtful diagnosis

Qualifying expressions indicating some doubts as to the accuracy of the diagnosis, such as "apparently", "presumably", "possibly", etc., should be ignored, since entries without such qualification differ only in degree of certainty of the diagnosis.
SPECIAL TABULATION LISTS

List A. Intermediate List of 150 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity and Mortality

List B. Abbreviated List of 50 Causes for Tabulation of Mortality

List C. Special List of 50 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity for Social Security Purposes
LIST A

INTERMEDIATE LIST OF 150 CAUSES
FOR TABULATION OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY

NOTE. — In publishing statistics, clearly indicate the Detailed List categories included in each tabulated cause group. See also Introduction, page xxxvi.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Groups</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A 1</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of respiratory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 2</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of meninges and central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 3</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum, and mesenteric glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 4</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of bones and joints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 5</td>
<td>Tuberculosis, all other forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 6</td>
<td>Congenital syphilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 7</td>
<td>Early syphilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 8</td>
<td>Tabes dorsalis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 9</td>
<td>General paralysis of insane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 10</td>
<td>All other syphilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 11</td>
<td>Gonococcal infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 12</td>
<td>Typhoid fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 13</td>
<td>Paratyphoid fever and other Salmonella infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 14</td>
<td>Cholera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 15</td>
<td>Brucellosis (undulant fever)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 16</td>
<td>Dysentery, all forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 17</td>
<td>Scarlet fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 18</td>
<td>Streptococcal sore throat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 19</td>
<td>Erysipelas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 20</td>
<td>Septicaemia and pyaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 21</td>
<td>Diphtheria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 22</td>
<td>Whooping cough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 23</td>
<td>Meningococcal infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 24</td>
<td>Plague</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 25</td>
<td>Leprosy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 26</td>
<td>Tetanus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 27</td>
<td>Anthrax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 28</td>
<td>Acute poliomyelitis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See instruction under No. 006 of Tabular List, page 46.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Groups</th>
<th>Detailed Lists Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A 29 Acute infectious encephalitis</td>
<td>082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 30 Late effects of acute poliomyelitis and acute infectious encephalitis</td>
<td>081, 083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 31 Smallpox</td>
<td>084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 32 Measles</td>
<td>085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 33 Yellow fever</td>
<td>089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 34 Infectious hepatitis</td>
<td>092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 35 Rabies</td>
<td>094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 36 Typhus and other rickettsial diseases</td>
<td>100-108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 37 Malaria</td>
<td>110-117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 38 Schistosomiasis</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 39 Hydatid disease</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 40 Filariasis</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 41 Ankylostomiasis</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 42 Other diseases due to helminths</td>
<td>124, 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>128, 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>036-039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>044, 050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>053-074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>086-089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>095, 096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120-122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>131-138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 43 All other diseases classified as infective and parasitic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>140-148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 44 Malignant neoplasm of buccal cavity and pharynx</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 45 Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 46 Malignant neoplasm of stomach</td>
<td>152, 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 47 Malignant neoplasm of intestine, except rectum</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 48 Malignant neoplasm of rectum</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 49 Malignant neoplasm of larynx</td>
<td>162, 163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 50 Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung, not specified as secondary</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 51 Malignant neoplasm of breast</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 52 Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri</td>
<td>172-174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 53 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of uterus</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 54 Malignant neoplasm of prostate</td>
<td>190, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 55 Malignant neoplasm of skin</td>
<td>196, 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 56 Malignant neoplasm of bone and connective tissue</td>
<td>198, 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 57 Malignant neoplasm of all other and unspecified sites</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 58 Leukaemia and aleukaemia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTERMEDIATE LIST OF 150 CAUSES

Cause Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Group</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A 50</td>
<td>Lymphosarcoma and other neoplasms of lymphatic and haematopoietic system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 60</td>
<td>Benign neoplasms and neoplasms of unspecified nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 61</td>
<td>Non-toxic goiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 62</td>
<td>Thyrotoxicosis with or without goiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 63</td>
<td>Diabetes mellitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 64</td>
<td>Avitaminosis and other deficiency states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 65</td>
<td>Anaemias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 66</td>
<td>Allergic disorders; all other endocrine, metabolic, and blood diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 67</td>
<td>Psychoses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 68</td>
<td>Psychoneuroses and disorders of personality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 69</td>
<td>Mental deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 70</td>
<td>Vascular lesions affecting central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 71</td>
<td>Non-meningococcal meningitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 72</td>
<td>Multiple sclerosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 73</td>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 74</td>
<td>Inflammatory diseases of eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 75</td>
<td>Cataract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 76</td>
<td>Glaucoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 77</td>
<td>Otitis media and mastoiditis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A 78 All other diseases of the nervous system and sense organs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Group</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A 79</td>
<td>Rheumatic fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 80</td>
<td>Chronic rheumatic heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 81</td>
<td>Arteriosclerotic and degenerative heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 82</td>
<td>Other diseases of heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 83</td>
<td>Hypertension with heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 84</td>
<td>Hypertension without mention of heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 85</td>
<td>Diseases of arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 86</td>
<td>Other diseases of circulatory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 87</td>
<td>Acute upper respiratory infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 88</td>
<td>Influenza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 89</td>
<td>Lobar pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 90</td>
<td>Bronchopneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 91</td>
<td>Primary atypical, other, and unspecified pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cause Groups</td>
<td>Detailed List Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute bronchitis</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronchitis, chronic and unqualified</td>
<td>501, 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertrophy of tonsils and adenoids</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empyema and abscess of lung</td>
<td>518, 521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleurisy</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other respiratory diseases</td>
<td>511-517, 520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases of teeth and supporting structures</td>
<td>530-535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulcer of stomach</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulcer of duodenum</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastritis and duodenitis</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendicitis</td>
<td>550-553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intestinal obstruction and hernia</td>
<td>560, 561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastro-enteritis and colitis, except diarrhoea of the newborn</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cirrhosis of liver</td>
<td>581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholelithiasis and cholecystitis</td>
<td>584, 585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536-539</td>
<td>542, 544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of digestive system</td>
<td>573-580, 582, 583, 586, 587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute nephritis</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic, other, and unspecified nephritis</td>
<td>591-594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infections of kidney</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculi of urinary system</td>
<td>602, 604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperplasia of prostate</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases of breast</td>
<td>620, 631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601, 603</td>
<td>605-609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>611-617, 622-637</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sepsis of pregnancy, childbirth, and the puerperium</td>
<td>631, 632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxemia of pregnancy and the puerperium</td>
<td>642, 653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>645-649</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemorrhage of pregnancy and childbirth</td>
<td>651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abortion without mention of sepsis or toxemia</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abortion with sepsis</td>
<td>651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other complications of pregnancy, childbirth, and the puerperium, Delivery without mention of complication</td>
<td>660, 673-680, 683, 687-689</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Intermediate List of 150 Causes

Cause Groups

A121 Infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue
A122 Arthritis and spondylitis
A123 Muscular rheumatism and rheumatism unspecified
A124 Osteomyelitis and periostitis
A125 Ankylosis and acquired musculoskeletal deformities
A126 All other diseases of skin and musculoskeletal system
A127 Spina bifida and meningocele
A128 Congenital malformations of circulatory system
A129 All other congenital malformations
A130 Birth injuries
A131 Postnatal asphyxia and atelectasis
A132 Infections of the newborn
A133 Hemolytic disease of the newborn
A134 All other defined diseases of early infancy
A135 Ill-defined diseases peculiar to early infancy, and immaturity unqualified
A136 Senility without mention of psychosis
A137 Ill-defined and unknown causes of morbidity and mortality

E Code. Alternative Classification of Accidents, Poisonings, and Violence (External Cause)

AE138 Motor vehicle accidents
AE139 Other transport accidents
AE140 Accidental poisoning
AE141 Accidental falls
AE142 Accident caused by machinery
AE143 Accident caused by fire and explosion of combustible material
AE144 Accident caused by hot substance, corrosive liquid, steam, and radiation
AE145 Accident caused by firearm
AE146 Accidental drowning and submersion
AE147 All other accidental causes
AE148 Suicide and self-inflicted injury
"E" CODE. ALTERNATIVE CLASSIFICATION OF ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS, AND VIOLENCE (EXTERNAL CAUSE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Groups</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE149 Homicide and injury purposely inflicted by other persons (not in war)</td>
<td>E964 (E960-E985)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE150 Injury resulting from operations of war</td>
<td>E965 (E990-E999)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"N" CODE. ALTERNATIVE CLASSIFICATION OF ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS, AND VIOLENCE (NATURE OF INJURY)

| AN128 Fracture of skull | N800-N804 |
| AN129 Fracture of spine and trunk | N805-N809 |
| AN140 Fracture of limbs | N810-N829 |
| AN141 Dislocation without fracture | N830-N839 |
| AN142 Sprains and strains of joints and adjacent muscle | N840-N848 |
| AN143 Head injury (excluding fracture) | N850-N856 |
| AN144 Internal injury of chest, abdomen, and pelvis | N860-N869 |
| AN145 Laceration and open wounds | N870-N898 |
| AN146 Superficial injury, contusion and crushing with intact skin surface | N910-N929 |
| AN147 Effects of foreign body entering through orifice | N930-N936 |
| AN148 Burns | N940-N949 |
| AN149 Effects of poisons | N960-N979 |
| AN150 All other and unspecified effects of external causes | N950-N959 (N990-N999) |
LIST B

ABBREVIATED LIST OF 50 CAUSES FOR TABULATION OF MORTALITY

NOTE. — In publishing statistics, clearly indicate the Detailed List categories included in each tabulated cause group. See also Introduction, page xxxvi.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Groups</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B 1 Tuberculosis of respiratory system</td>
<td>001-008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 2 Tuberculosis, other forms</td>
<td>010-019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 3 Syphilis and its sequelae</td>
<td>020-029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 4 Typhoid fever</td>
<td>040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 5 Cholera</td>
<td>043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 6 Dysentery, all forms</td>
<td>045-048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 7 Scarlet fever and streptococcal sore throat</td>
<td>050, 051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 8 Diphtheria</td>
<td>055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B 9 Whooping cough</td>
<td>058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B10 Meningooccal infections</td>
<td>057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B11 Plague</td>
<td>058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B12 Acute poliomyelitis</td>
<td>080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B13 Smallpox</td>
<td>084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B14 Measles</td>
<td>085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B15 Typhus and other rickettsian diseases</td>
<td>100-108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B16 Malaria</td>
<td>110-117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>030-039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>041, 042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>044, 049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>052-054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>059-074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>081-083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>086-096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120-138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B17 All other diseases classified as infective and parasitic</td>
<td>140-205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B18 Malignant neoplasms, including neoplasms of lymphatic and hematopoietic tissues</td>
<td>210-239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B19 Benign neoplasms and neoplasms of unspecified nature</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B20 Diabetes mellitus</td>
<td>290-293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B21 Anemias</td>
<td>330-334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B22 Vascular lesions affecting central nervous system</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B23 Non-meningooccal meningitis</td>
<td>400-402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B24 Rheumatic fever</td>
<td>410-416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B25 Chronic rheumatic heart disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# SPECIAL TABULATION LISTS

## Cause Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B26</td>
<td>Arteriosclerotic and degenerative heart disease</td>
<td>420-422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B27</td>
<td>Other diseases of heart</td>
<td>430-434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B28</td>
<td>Hypertension with heart disease</td>
<td>440-443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B29</td>
<td>Hypertension without mention of heart</td>
<td>444-447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B30</td>
<td>Influenza</td>
<td>480-483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B31</td>
<td>Pneumonia</td>
<td>490-493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B32</td>
<td>Bronchitis</td>
<td>500-502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B33</td>
<td>Ulcer of stomach and duodenum</td>
<td>540, 541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B34</td>
<td>Appendicitis</td>
<td>550-553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B35</td>
<td>Intestinal obstruction and hernia</td>
<td>560, 561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B36</td>
<td>Gastritis, duodenitis, enteritis, and colitis, except diarrhea of the newborn</td>
<td>543, 571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B37</td>
<td>Cirrhosis of liver</td>
<td>581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B38</td>
<td>Nephritis and nephrosis</td>
<td>590-594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B39</td>
<td>Hyperplasia of prostate</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B40</td>
<td>Deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth, and the puerperium</td>
<td>640-689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B41</td>
<td>Congenital malformations</td>
<td>750-759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B42</td>
<td>Birth injuries, postnatal asphyxia and atelectasis</td>
<td>760-762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B43</td>
<td>Infections of the newborn</td>
<td>763-768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B44</td>
<td>Other diseases peculiar to early infancy, and immaturity unqualified</td>
<td>769-776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B45</td>
<td>Senility without mention of psychosis, ill-defined and unknown causes</td>
<td>780-795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B46</td>
<td>All other diseases</td>
<td>Residual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### "E" CODE. ALTERNATIVE CLASSIFICATION OF ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS, AND VIOLENCE (EXTERNAL CAUSE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BE47</td>
<td>Motor vehicle accidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE48</td>
<td>All other accidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE49</td>
<td>Suicide and self-inflicted injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE50</td>
<td>Homicide and operations of war</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### "N" CODE. ALTERNATIVE CLASSIFICATION OF ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS, AND VIOLENCE (NATURE OF INJURY)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BN47</td>
<td>Fractures, head injuries, and internal injuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BN48</td>
<td>Burns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BN49</td>
<td>Effects of poisons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BN50</td>
<td>All other injuries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST C

SPECIAL LIST OF 50 CAUSES FOR TABULATION OF MORBIDITY FOR SOCIAL SECURITY PURPOSES

NOTE. — In publishing statistics, clearly indicate the Detailed List categories included in each tabulated cause group. See also Introduction, page xxxvi.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Groups</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C 1 Tuberculosis of respiratory system</td>
<td>001-008*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 2 Tuberculosis, other forms</td>
<td>010-019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 3 Syphilis and its sequelae</td>
<td>020-029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 4 Gonococcal infection</td>
<td>030-035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 5 Dysentery, all forms</td>
<td>045-048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 6 Other infective diseases commonly arising in intestinal tract</td>
<td>040-044 049 050,055 056,085 089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7 Certain diseases common among children</td>
<td>056,085 089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7a Scarlet fever</td>
<td>060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7b Diphtheria</td>
<td>065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7c Whooping cough</td>
<td>066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7d Measles</td>
<td>085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7e Mumps</td>
<td>089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 8 Typhus and other rickettsial diseases</td>
<td>100-109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 9 Malaria</td>
<td>110-117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C10 Diseases due to helminths</td>
<td>123-130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C11 All other diseases classified as infective and parasitic</td>
<td>036-039 051-054 057-084 086-088 090-096 120-122 131-138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C12 Malignant neoplasms, including neoplasms of lymphatic and hematopoietic tissues</td>
<td>140-205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C13 Benign neoplasms and neoplasms of unspecified nature</td>
<td>210-239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C14 Allergic disorders</td>
<td>240-245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C15 Diseases of thyroid gland</td>
<td>250-254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C16 Diabetes mellitus</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C17 Avitaminosis and other deficiency states</td>
<td>280-283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C18 Anemias</td>
<td>290-293</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See instruction under No. 006 of Tabular List, page 46.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Groups</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C19 Psychoneuroses and psychoses</td>
<td>300-318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C20 Vascular lesions affecting central nervous system</td>
<td>330-334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C21 Diseases of eye</td>
<td>370-389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C22 Diseases of ear and mastoid process</td>
<td>390-398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C23 Rheumatic fever</td>
<td>400-402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C24 Chronic rheumatic heart disease</td>
<td>410-416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C25 Arteriosclerotic and degenerative heart disease</td>
<td>420-422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C26 Hypertensive disease</td>
<td>440-447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C27 Diseases of veins</td>
<td>460-466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C28 Acute nasopharyngitis (common cold)</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C29 Acute pharyngitis and tonsillitis, and hypertrophy</td>
<td>472, 473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of tonsils and adenoids</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C30 Influenza</td>
<td>480-483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C31 Pneumonia</td>
<td>490-493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C32 Bronchitis</td>
<td>500-502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C33 Silicosis and occupational pulmonary fibrosis</td>
<td>523, 524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C34 All other respiratory diseases</td>
<td>471, 474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C35 Diseases of stomach and duodenum, except cancer</td>
<td>511-522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C36 Appendicitis</td>
<td>526-527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C37 Hernia of abdominal cavity</td>
<td>540-545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C38 Diarrhea and enteritis</td>
<td>550-553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C39 Diarrhea and enteritis</td>
<td>560-561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C40 Other diseases of digestive system</td>
<td>571, 764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C41 Nephritis and nephrosis</td>
<td>584-586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C42 Diseases of genital organs</td>
<td>590-594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C42a Diseases of male genital organs</td>
<td>610-617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C42b Diseases of female genital organs</td>
<td>620-637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C43 Deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth, and the puerperium</td>
<td>640-660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C43a Normal deliveries</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C43b Complications of pregnancy, childbirth, and the puerperium</td>
<td>640-652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C44 Boil, abscess, cellulitis and other skin infections</td>
<td>670-689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C45 Other diseases of skin</td>
<td>690-698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C46 Arthritis and rheumatism, except rheumatic fever</td>
<td>700-716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C47 Diseases of bones and other organs of movement</td>
<td>720-727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C48 Other diseases of bone and other organs of movement</td>
<td>730-749</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Cause Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Group</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C49 Congenital malformations and diseases peculiar to early infancy</td>
<td>750–762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C49 Other specified and ill-defined diseases</td>
<td>765–770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C50 Accidents, poisonings, and violence (external cause)</td>
<td>Residual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C50a Occupational accidents and occupational poisonings</td>
<td>E800–E999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C50b Accidents and poisonings not specified as occupational</td>
<td>E800–E965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C50c Other violence</td>
<td>E970–E999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The substantive clauses of the Nomenclature Regulations, 1948, as amended by the Additional Regulations of 21 May 1956 (Off. Rec. Wld. Hlth Org., 1956, 71, 426), have been included in this volume in order to allow convenient reference to these Regulations in the compilation and publication of statistics. The present Manual with its various parts is the Annex referred to in the Regulations.

The compilation and publication of mortality statistics are covered by Articles 1-12 and 17-18. Articles 9-12 regulate the medical certification of cause of death and the procedure of selecting the main cause for tabulation. Article 2 states the obligation of coding mortality statistics according to the International Classification. Articles 3-8 deal with the publication of mortality statistics indicating the areas, tabulation lists and age-groups according to which the statistics are to be published.

The compilation and publication of morbidity statistics are regulated by Articles 13-18.
WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION

REGULATIONS

REGARDING

NOMENCLATURE (INCLUDING THE COMPILATION AND
PUBLICATION OF STATISTICS) WITH RESPECT TO
DISEASES AND CAUSES OF DEATH

(Extract from the Nomenclature Regulations, 1948,
as amended by the Additional Regulations of 21 May 1956)

Article 1

Members of the World Health Organization for whom these Regulations shall come into force . . . (hereinafter referred to as Members) shall compile and publish annually for each calendar year statistics of causes of death, in accordance with Articles 2–8, 12, 17–18 of the Regulations and in accordance with the classification, nomenclature and numbering as set out in the Lists given in the Manual of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death, annexed to the present Regulations. The Lists hereinafter mentioned are the Lists set forth in the Annex. The above-mentioned Manual may be cited as the International Classification of Diseases.

Article 2

Each Member shall code mortality statistics in accordance with the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death, with or without four-digit subcategories, and using for the purpose the Tabular List of Inclusions and Alphabetical Index.

Article 3

Each Member shall publish statistics of causes of death in respect of:

(a) its territory as a whole;
Depending on the administrative structure of its territory and its national needs, each Member shall, in addition, publish statistics of causes of death in respect of one or more of the following areas:

(b) each major civil division;
(c) each town or conurbation of 1,000,000 population and over, otherwise the largest town with population of at least 100,000;
(d) national aggregate of urban areas of 100,000 population and over;
(e) national aggregate of urban areas of less than 100,000 population;
(f) national aggregate of rural areas.

Each Member shall append to the statistics referred to under (d)-(f) the definition of "urban" and "rural" applied therein.

Members in whose territory coverage of medical certification of cause of death is incomplete or limited to certain areas shall, in publishing statistics of causes of death, indicate:

(i) areas in which medical certification is deemed adequately complete; and/or
(ii) areas with incomplete coverage of medical certification, tabulating medically certified deaths separately from other deaths.

For the purpose of this Article and of Articles 4, 6 and 16, "territory" designates the Metropolitan (home) territory of the Member, and not dependent territories, whether protectorates, colonies, other outlying possessions or territories under trusteeship.

Article 4

Statistics of causes of death in respect of the territory of a Member, taken as a whole, shall be published in accordance with:

(a) the List of three-digit categories of the Classification (Detailed List) with or without four-digit subcategories;
or, if this is not possible, in accordance with:
(b) the Intermediate List of 150 Causes.

Article 5

Statistics of causes of death in respect of any geographic or other divisions of the territory enumerated in Article 3 shall be published in accordance with:

(a) the Intermediate List of 150 Causes;
or, if this is not possible, in accordance with:
(b) the Abbreviated List of 50 Causes.

If they are given in greater detail, without reaching the extent of the Detailed List, they shall be so arranged that, by suitable grouping, they can be reduced to the Intermediate List of 150 Causes or to the Abbreviated List of 50 Causes.

**Article 6**

In publishing statistics of causes of death by age one of the following age groupings shall be used:

(a) for general purposes:
   (i) under 1 year, single years to 4 years inclusive, five-year groups from 5 to 84 years, 85 years and over;
   (ii) under 1 year, 1-4 years, 5-14 years, 15-24 years, 25-44 years, 45-64 years, 65-74 years, 75 years and over;
   (iii) under 1 year, 1-14 years, 15-44 years, 45-64 years, 65 years and over;

(b) for special statistics of infant mortality:
   (i) by single days for the first week of life (under 1 day, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 days), 7-13 days, 14-20 days, 21-27 days, 28 days up to but not including 2 months, by single month of life from 2 months to 1 year (2, 3, 4, ... 11 months);
   (ii) under 7 days, 7-27 days, 28 days up to but not including 3 months, 3-5 months, 6-11 months;
   (iii) under 28 days, 28 days to 11 months inclusive.

If age groupings are published in greater detail than in one of the groupings specified above, they shall be so arranged as to allow condensation into one of these groupings.

**Article 7**

(a) Statistics of causes of death for the whole territory of the Member shall be published, in so far as possible, by sex for the age groups specified in Article 6 (a) (i).

(b) If statistics of causes of death for any geographic or other divisions of the territory enumerated in Article 3 are published by age they shall be by sex for the age groups specified in Article 6 (a) (ii).

(c) If statistics of causes of death for administrative subdivisions are published by age they shall be for the age groups specified in Article 6 (a) (iii).
Article 8

If special statistics of infant mortality for the whole territory of the Member are published by age they shall be for the age groups specified in Article 6 (b) (i).

Article 9

Each Member shall adopt a form of medical certificate of the cause of death that provides for the statement of:

I. the disease or condition directly leading to death, together with such antecedent morbid conditions as may exist, so that the underlying cause of death will be clearly indicated, and

II. such other significant conditions contributing to the death but not related to the disease or condition causing death.

The form of medical certificate of cause of death to be used shall conform as far as possible to the model given in the Annex.

Article 10

As far as possible, medical certification of the cause of death shall be the responsibility of the attending physician.

Article 11

As far as possible, the administrative procedure for the completion, transmission and statistical treatment of the medical certificate of cause of death shall ensure protection of the confidential nature of the medical information contained therein.

Article 12

Each Member shall adopt the underlying cause as the main cause for tabulation of mortality statistics. The selection of the underlying cause from the information stated on the medical certificate of cause of death shall follow the rules given in the Annex.

Article 13

Each Member, when preparing statistics of morbidity, shall code the causes of illness in accordance with the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death with or without four-digit subcategories, using for the purpose the Tabular List of Inclusions and Alphabetical Index.

Article 14

Each Member, when publishing statistics of morbidity, shall do so in accordance with:
REGULATIONS

(a) the Detailed List, or:
(b) the Intermediate List of 150 Causes, or
(c) such special list appropriate to the purposes of the statistics concerned as may have been recommended by the World Health Assembly.

If they are published in another form the categories selected shall be so arranged that by suitable grouping they can be related to one of the above lists.

If a special list as alluded to in (c) has not yet been recommended by the World Health Assembly, or if a Member is of opinion that such a list, though so recommended, is not appropriate in the circumstances, the Member may adopt its own special list, provided that a copy is forwarded to the Director-General of the Organization for information and study.

Article 15

Statistics of morbidity shall, in so far as possible, be compiled and published in accordance with the sex and age groupings specified in Articles 6, 7 and 8 for mortality statistics.

Article 16

Each Member undertakes to recommend that morbidity statistics published or compiled by autonomous official or non-official institutions and agencies within its territory conform as far as possible with the provisions of Articles 13–17.

Article 17

Each Member, in compiling and publishing mortality and morbidity statistics, shall have regard to such technical recommendations as may be made on these subjects by the World Health Assembly under Article 23 of the Constitution.

Article 18

Each Member shall, under Article 64 of the Constitution, provide the Director-General of the Organization with a copy of the statistics published in accordance with the present Regulations.